



Informazioni su questo libro

Si tratta della copia digitale di un libro che per generazioni è stato conservata negli scaffali di una biblioteca prima di essere digitalizzato da Google nell'ambito del progetto volto a rendere disponibili online i libri di tutto il mondo.

Ha sopravvissuto abbastanza per non essere più protetto dai diritti di copyright e diventare di pubblico dominio. Un libro di pubblico dominio è un libro che non è mai stato protetto dal copyright o i cui termini legali di copyright sono scaduti. La classificazione di un libro come di pubblico dominio può variare da paese a paese. I libri di pubblico dominio sono l'anello di congiunzione con il passato, rappresentano un patrimonio storico, culturale e di conoscenza spesso difficile da scoprire.

Commenti, note e altre annotazioni a margine presenti nel volume originale compariranno in questo file, come testimonianza del lungo viaggio percorso dal libro, dall'editore originale alla biblioteca, per giungere fino a te.

Linee guide per l'utilizzo

Google è orgoglioso di essere il partner delle biblioteche per digitalizzare i materiali di pubblico dominio e renderli universalmente disponibili. I libri di pubblico dominio appartengono al pubblico e noi ne siamo solamente i custodi. Tuttavia questo lavoro è oneroso, pertanto, per poter continuare ad offrire questo servizio abbiamo preso alcune iniziative per impedire l'utilizzo illecito da parte di soggetti commerciali, compresa l'imposizione di restrizioni sull'invio di query automatizzate.

Inoltre ti chiediamo di:

- + *Non fare un uso commerciale di questi file* Abbiamo concepito Google Ricerca Libri per l'uso da parte dei singoli utenti privati e ti chiediamo di utilizzare questi file per uso personale e non a fini commerciali.
- + *Non inviare query automatizzate* Non inviare a Google query automatizzate di alcun tipo. Se stai effettuando delle ricerche nel campo della traduzione automatica, del riconoscimento ottico dei caratteri (OCR) o in altri campi dove necessiti di utilizzare grandi quantità di testo, ti invitiamo a contattarci. Incoraggiamo l'uso dei materiali di pubblico dominio per questi scopi e potremmo esserti di aiuto.
- + *Conserva la filigrana* La "filigrana" (watermark) di Google che compare in ciascun file è essenziale per informare gli utenti su questo progetto e aiutarli a trovare materiali aggiuntivi tramite Google Ricerca Libri. Non rimuoverla.
- + *Fanne un uso legale* Indipendentemente dall'utilizzo che ne farai, ricordati che è tua responsabilità accertarti di farne un uso legale. Non dare per scontato che, poiché un libro è di pubblico dominio per gli utenti degli Stati Uniti, sia di pubblico dominio anche per gli utenti di altri paesi. I criteri che stabiliscono se un libro è protetto da copyright variano da Paese a Paese e non possiamo offrire indicazioni se un determinato uso del libro è consentito. Non dare per scontato che poiché un libro compare in Google Ricerca Libri ciò significhi che può essere utilizzato in qualsiasi modo e in qualsiasi Paese del mondo. Le sanzioni per le violazioni del copyright possono essere molto severe.

Informazioni su Google Ricerca Libri

La missione di Google è organizzare le informazioni a livello mondiale e renderle universalmente accessibili e fruibili. Google Ricerca Libri aiuta i lettori a scoprire i libri di tutto il mondo e consente ad autori ed editori di raggiungere un pubblico più ampio. Puoi effettuare una ricerca sul Web nell'intero testo di questo libro da <http://books.google.com>

This is a reproduction of a library book that was digitized by Google as part of an ongoing effort to preserve the information in books and make it universally accessible.

Google™ books

<https://books.google.com>



EduCT 1118.90.447



HARVARD UNIVERSITY

LIBRARY OF THE

Department of Education

COLLECTION OF TEXT-BOOKS

Contributed by the Publishers

TRANSFERRED

TO

HARVARD COLLEGE
LIBRARY

60
87
05
05
84
00
40
75
50
50
40
1 05
21
1 05

00
20
22
40
90



ANC 3 2044 102 849 320

Silber's Progressive Lessons in Greek	\$0 57
Whiton's Three Months' Preparation for Reading Xenophon...	48
Winchell's Elementary Lessons in Greek Syntax.....	54

GREEK TEXTS, ETC.

Blake's Lexicon of the First Three Books of Homer's Iliad..	1 00
Boise's Xenophon's Anabasis. Four Books.....	1 08
The same. Four Books, with Lexicon.....	1 32
Crosby's (Howard) Edipus Tyrannus of Sophocles.....	1 05
Crosby's (Alpheus) Xenophon's Anabasis. Complete, with Lexicon	1 60
The same. Four Books and Lexicon.....	1 40
Lexicon to Xenophon's Anabasis.....	70
Lexicon and Notes to Xenophon's Anabasis.....	90
Harper's Xenophon's Anabasis. (<i>In preparation</i>).....	
Johnson's (H. C.) Homer's Iliad. Three Books, with Notes...	1 12
The same. Three Books, with Notes and Lexicon.....	1 32
Johnson's (H. M.) Selections from Herodotus.....	1 05
Owen's Homer's Iliad.....	1 40
Acts of the Apostles. With Lexicon.....	1 22
Homer's Odyssey.....	1 40
Thucydides. With Map.....	1 75
Xenophon's Cyropaedia.....	1 75
Robbins's (R. D. C.) Xenophon's Memorabilia.....	1 40
Smead's Demosthenes' Philippics. With Notes.....	1 05
Antigone of Sophocles. With Notes.....	1 22
Tyler's (W. S.) Plato's Apology and Crito.....	1 05

HEBREW.

Gesenius's Hebrew Grammar.....	2 10
--------------------------------	------

LATIN GRAMMARS AND READERS.

Arnold's First and Second Latin Book.....	87
Latin Prose Composition.....	87

2012

FIRST GREEK BOOK;

COMPRISING

AN OUTLINE OF THE FORMS AND INFLECTIONS
OF THE LANGUAGE, A COMPLETE
ANALYTICAL SYNTAX,

AND AN

INTRODUCTORY GREEK READER.

With Notes and Vocabularies.

BY

ALBERT HARKNESS, PH. D., LL. D.,
PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN BROWN UNIVERSITY.

REVISED EDITION.

ADAPTED TO ALLEN'S REVISION OF HADLEY'S GREEK GRAMMAR.

NEW YORK :: CINCINNATI :: CHICAGO
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY.

~~FHO. 4847~~

Educ T 1118.90.447

Harvard University,
Dept. of Education Library

TRANSFERRED TO
MARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY

Jan 21, 1929

COPYRIGHT, 1860, 1885,
By D. APPLETON AND COMPANY.

Printed by
D. Appleton & Company
New York, U. S. A.

P R E F A C E

TO THE REVISED EDITION.

In the preparation of this edition, the whole work has been carefully revised, but the general plan remains unchanged. The volume is intended to be complete in itself, requiring no accompaniment of grammar or lexicon; but it may also be conveniently used as a companion-book to Allen's revision of Hadley's Greek Grammar, to which it has been especially adapted. It contains, moreover, abundant references to the latest editions of the Greek grammars by Professors Goodwin and Crosby, and it may, therefore, be used in connection with either of those works.

A. HARKNESS.

BROWN UNIVERSITY, *October, 1884.*

P R E F A C E.

THE volume now offered to the public is designed to be at once an outline of Greek Grammar and an Introductory Greek Reader. It proposes to conduct the beginner through the common forms and inflections of the language, to acquaint him with the leading principles of its syntax, to present before him a distinct picture of the Greek sentence, and, finally, to furnish him with a short course of reading preparatory to the *Anabasis* of Xenophon. It is based upon the same philological principles as the author's Latin books, though in its execution it differs from them in one or two important particulars. It follows more closely the ordinary arrangement of standard Grammars, and proceeds more rapidly in the development of its plan. The general method of classification and treatment, however, is the same. Moreover, principles and rules which are common to both the Greek and the Latin are stated in the same language as in those works, thus rendering the pupil's knowledge already acquired for the Latin available also for

the Greek. This, it is hoped, will not only economize the time of the learner, but also lead him to compare the two languages, and thus secure a more definite knowledge of their resemblances.

The present work is the result of a growing conviction on the part of the author that the old method of burdening the memory of the beginner with a confused mass of unmeaning forms, inflections, and rules, without allowing him the luxury of using the knowledge he is so laboriously acquiring, is at once unsatisfactory and unphilosophical. It accordingly aims to present a clear and systematic arrangement of the great facts and laws of the language, and to illustrate them step by step with carefully selected examples and exercises. In this way every lesson is learned for actual use, and thus becomes clothed with interest and meaning. The various changes of inflection, otherwise so dry and difficult, are found to be the keys to the rich treasures of ancient thought.

In preparing the exercises and the reading lessons care has been taken to introduce such selections as would not only best illustrate grammatical points, but would also possess in themselves some intrinsic value and interest.

The work is designed to be complete in itself, requiring no accompaniment of grammar or lexicon. For the convenience, however, of such as may prefer to use it, in connection with some standard Grammar,

references are made in the Syntactical portions, both of the Lessons and Notes, to the excellent works of Professors Hadley, Crosby, and Goodwin.

In the preparation of the work the author has resorted freely to such sources of information as were within his reach. Among the numerous Grammatical and Philological works which he has had constantly before him, the invaluable labors of Veitch and Carmichael on the Greek Verb, and those of Madvig and Clyde on the Greek Syntax, deserve special mention.

A. HARKNESS.

PROVIDENCE, *August* 20th, 1860.

C O N T E N T S.

I N T R O D U C T I O N .

	P A G E
I. Alphabet	1
II. Classification of Letters	2
III. Breathings	3
IV. Accents	3
V. Syllables	4
VI. Quantity	5
VII. Sounds of the Letters	5
I. The English Method	5
II. The Erasmian Method	7
III. The Modern Greek Method	7
VIII. Marks of Punctuation	9

P A R T I .

L E S S O N S A N D E X E R C I S E S .

B O O K I .

E T Y M O L O G Y .

L E S S O N

I. Parts of Speech.—Sentence.—Verbs	11
II. Verbs.—Exercises	14
III. Nouns	15
IV. Nouns.—Exercises	17
V. First Declension	18
VI. First Declension, continued	21
VII. First Declension.—Exercises	23
VIII. Second Declension	24

LESSON		PAGE
IX.	Second Declension, continued	25
X.	Second Declension.—Exercises	27
XI.	Third Declension.—Class I.	29
XII.	Third Declension.—Class I.—Exercises	32
XIII.	Third Declension.—Class II.	33
XIV.	Third Declension.—Class II.—Exercises	35
XV.	Third Declension.—Class III.	36
XVI.	Third Declension.—Class IV.	38
XVII.	Third Declension.—Classes V. and VI.	40
XVIII.	Third Declension.—Classes V. and VI.—Exercises	42
XIX.	Third Declension.—Class VI., continued	44
XX.	Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions	46
XXI.	Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions, continued	49
XXII.	Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions.—Exercises	50
XXIII.	Adjectives.—First and Third Declensions	52
XXIV.	Adjectives.—Three Declensions	54
XXV.	Comparison of Adjectives	56
XXVI.	Comparison of Adjectives.—Exercises	58
XXVII.	Comparison of Adverbs.—Numerals	60
XXVIII.	Comparison of Adverbs.—Numerals.—Exercises	62
XXIX.	Pronouns.—Personal—Possessive—Reflexive	63
XXX.	Pronouns.—Exercises	65
XXXI.	Pronouns.—Reciprocal—Demonstrative—Relative	67
XXXII.	Pronouns.—Exercises	69
XXXIII.	Pronouns.—Interrogative—Indefinite	70
XXXIV.	Verbs.—Synopsis of <i>βουλεύω</i> —Active Voice	72
XXXV.	Verbs.— <i>βουλεύω</i> —Active Voice	75
XXXVI.	Verbs.— <i>βουλεύω</i> —Active Voice, continued	78
XXXVII.	Verbs.—Active Voice.—Exercises	80
XXXVIII.	Verbs.— <i>βουλεύω</i> —Middle Voice	81
XXXIX.	Verbs.—Middle Voice.—Exercises	84
XL.	Verbs.—Passive Voice	85
XLI.	Verbs.—Passive Voice.—Exercises	88
XLII.	Verbs.—Augment and Reduplication.—Formation of Tenses	90
XLIII.	Verbs.—Exercises	94
XLIV.	Pure Verbs.—Mute Verbs	95
XLV.	Pure Verbs.—Mute Verbs.—Exercises	98
XLVI.	Pure Verbs.—Mute Verbs, continued	99
XLVII.	Pure Verbs.—Mute Verbs, continued	101
XLVIII.	Pure Verbs.—Mute Verbs.—Exercises	103

LESSON	PAGE
XLIX. Impure Verbs.—Liquid Verbs	104
L. Liquid Verbs, continued	107
LI. Contract Verbs.—Class I.—Verbs in <i>ā</i>	109
LII. Contract Verbs.—Class I.—Exercises	112
LIII. Contract Verbs.—Class II.—Verbs in <i>ē</i>	113
LIV. Contract Verbs.—Class II.—Exercises	116
LV. Contract Verbs.—Class III.—Verbs in <i>ō</i>	117
LVI. Contract Verbs.—Class III.—Exercises	120
LVII. Verbs in <i>-μ</i>	121
LVIII. Verbs in <i>-μ</i>.—Middle and Passive Voices	125
LIX. Verbs in <i>-μ</i> .—Exercises.—Active Voice	128
LX. Verbs in <i>-μ</i> .—Exercises.—Middle and Passive Voices	131
LXI. Verb <i>εμι</i> , <i>I am</i>	132
LXII. Particles	135

BOOK II.

SYNTAX.

LXII. Classification of Sentences	137
--	------------

CHAPTER I.

SIMPLE SENTENCES.

LXIV. Principal Elements of Sentences.—Subject and Predicate.—Declarative Sentences	139
LXV. Subordinate Elements.—Modifiers.—Declarative Sentences	140
LXVI. Elements of Sentences, continued.—Interrogative and Imperative Sentences	142
LXVII. Simple Subject	144
LXVIII. Complex Subject	145
LXIX. Complex Subject.—Exercises	149
LXX. Simple Predicate	150
LXXI. Complex Predicate.—Direct Object	153
LXXII. Complex Predicate.—Indirect Object	155
LXXIII. Complex Predicate.—Remote Object	157
LXXIV. Complex Predicate.—Direct Object with Predicate-Accusative	159

LESSON	PAGE
LXXV. Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects.—Two Accusatives	161
LXXVI. Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects.—Accusative and Dative	163
LXXVII. Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects.—Accusative and Genitive	165
LXXVIII. Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects.—Genitive and Dative	167
LXXIX. Complex Predicate—Adverbial Attribute.—Adverbs	169
LXXX. Complex Predicate.—Adverbial Expressions.—Place and Time	171
LXXXI. Complex Predicate.—Adverbial Expressions.—Manner, Means, Cause	173
LXXXII. Complex Predicate.—Oblique Cases with Prepositions as Adverbial Expressions	175
LXXXIII. Complex Substantive Predicate	177
LXXXIV. Complex Adjective Predicate	178
LXXXV. Elements of Simple Sentences.—Recapitulation	181

CHAPTER II.

COMPLEX SENTENCES.

SECTION I.—COMPLEX SENTENCES—UNABRIDGED.

LXXXVI. Sentence as Subject or Predicate	183
LXXXVII. Sentence as Modifier of Subject or other Noun	185
I.LXXXVIII. Sentence as Object of Predicate	188
LXXXIX. Adverbial Attributive Sentences.—Place, Time	190
XC. Adverbial Attributive Sentences.—Cause, Manner, Condition	193

SECTION II.—COMPLEX SENTENCES—ABRIDGED.

XCI. Principal Elements, Abridged.—Modifiers of Subject, Abridged	196
XCII. Modifiers of Predicate, Abridged	199

CHAPTER III.

COMPOUND SENTENCES.

SECTION I.—COMPOUND SENTENCES—UNABRIDGED.

LESSON	PAGE
XCIII. Classes of Compound Sentences	202

SECTION II.—COMPOUND SENTENCES—ABRIDGED.

XCIV. Compound Elements.—Subjects, United.—Predicates, United	205
XCV. Compound Elements.—Modifiers of Subject, United.— Modifiers of Predicate, United.—Elements Common to Different Members	208
XCVI. Classification of Sentences.—Recapitulation	210

PART II.

GREEK SELECTIONS.

I. Fables	215
II. Jests	219
III. Anecdotes	220
IV. Légends	228
V. Mythology	233
 Notes	237
Greek and English Vocabulary	249
English and Greek Vocabulary	273

EXPLANATIONS.

H . . . Hadley's Greek Grammar by Allen.

C . . . Crosby's " "

G . . . Goodwin's " "

Numerals not preceded by any initials refer to articles in this work.

FIRST GREEK BOOK.

INTRODUCTION.

I.—ALPHABET.

1. The Greek Alphabet consists of the following twenty-four letters:

Form.		Sound.	Name.
A	α	a	Alpha
B	β	b	Beta
Γ	γ	g hard	Gamma
Δ	δ	d	Delta
E	ε	ĕ short	Epsīlon
Z	ζ	z	Zeta
H	η	ē long	Eta
Θ	θ	th	Theta
I	ι	i	Iōta
K	κ	k	Kappa
Λ	λ	l	Lambda
M	μ	m	Mu
N	ν	n	Nu
Ξ	ξ	x	Xi
O	ο	ŏ short	Omicron
Π	π	p	Pi
R	ρ	r	Rho
Σ	σ (s final)	s	Sigma
T	τ	t	Tau
Τ	υ	u	Upsilon
Φ	φ	ph	Phi
Χ	χ	ch	Chi
Ψ	ψ	ps	Psi
Ω	ω	ō long	Omēga.

II.—CLASSIFICATION OF LETTERS.

1. *Vowels.*

2. The Greek has seven vowels :

Two—*ε* and *ο* . . . short.

Two—*η* and *ω* . . . long.

Three—*α*, *ι*, and *υ* . . . doubtful.

3. Two vowels may unite and form a diphthong, as in English ; but in Greek all these combinations must end in *ι* or *υ*, and are called *proper* or *improper* diphthongs, according as the other vowel is *short* or *long*, e. g. :

Proper Diphthongs.
αι, ει, οι, αυ, ευ, ου.

Improper Diphthongs.
ᾳ, γῃ, φῃ, ηυ.

REM.—In the improper diphthongs the *ι*, instead of being placed *after* the other vowel (*except after a capital*) is written under it, as *ᾳ* instead of *αι*. It is then called *Iota subscript*, i. e. iota written under.

2. *Consonants.*

4. The Greek has seventeen consonants :

1) *Four liquids* : *λ, μ, ν, ρ.*

2) *Nine mutes*, which may be arranged as follows :

	Smooth.	Middle.	Rough.
Pi-mutes	π	β	ϕ
Kappa-mutes	κ	γ	χ
Tau-mutes	τ	δ	ϑ .

REM.—The smooth, middle, and rough mutes of the same class differ from each other only in the degree of aspiration : thus π is not aspirated at all, β is partially so, and ϕ is fully aspirated = ph .

3) *Three double consonants:*

ψ , formed by adding ς to a Pi-mute, as $\pi\varsigma=\psi$.

ξ , “ “ ς to a Kappa-mute, as $\kappa\varsigma=\xi$.

ζ , “ uniting ς and Tau-mute δ , as $\delta\varsigma$, or
 $\sigma\delta=\zeta$.

4) *One sibilant:* σ .

III.—BREATHINGS.

5. The Greek has a *rough* breathing marked ' , and a *smooth* breathing marked ' . The former has the sound of the English *h*, the latter is not heard at all in pronunciation. Every Greek word beginning with a vowel or diphthong, must have one of these breathings written over such vowel or diphthong :* as \dot{o} , *the*, pronounced *ho*; $\dot{\alpha}\lambda\eta\theta\epsilon\nu\omega$, *I speak the truth*; $\dot{\epsilon}\iota\mu\acute{\iota}$, *I am*.

IV.—ACCENTS.

6. The Greek has three characters to mark accent, called the *acute*', the *grave*', and the *circumflex*' . Every Greek word, as a general rule, must have one accent, and can have but one.

7. This accent must stand on one of the last three syllables of the word.

8. On the last syllable may stand either the acute, the grave, or the circumflex.

9. On the penult (*last but one*) may stand either the acute or circumflex.

10. On the antepenult (*last but two*) may stand only the acute, and that only when the ultimate is short.

* The breathing stands over the second vowel of the diphthong, as in *eip̄i*.

11. The circumflex always shows that the syllable on which it stands is long in quantity.

12. The circumflex on the penult not only shows that such penult is long, but also that the ultimate of the word is short: thus the circumflex on the penult of *πολῖτα* not only shows that the *ι* is long, but also that the *α* is short.

13. The acute on the penult of a word whose ultimate is short, shows the vowel of the penult to be short also: the acute in *ἐργάτᾳ*, shows that the *ά* is short.

14. A few monosyllables take no accent. They are called *Proclitics*.

15. A few other short words either lose their own accent or throw it back upon the preceding word, as *ἄνθρωπός τις*, *a certain man*. Here the accent of *τις* stands upon the last syllable of *ἄνθρωπος*. Such words are called *Enclitics*.

16. Greek is pronounced according to the *written accents* quite extensively on the continent of Europe, and in a few of the schools and colleges of our own country; but the more common usage with us, as in England, disregards the written mark entirely, and accents, as in Latin, according to quantity, as follows:

- 1) In words of two syllables, always on the *first*.
- 2) In words of more than two syllables, on the *penult* if that is *long* in quantity; otherwise on the *antepenult*.

V.—SYLLABLES.

17. In Greek, as in Latin, every word has as many syllables as it has separate vowels and diphthongs.

VI.—QUANTITY.

18. A syllable is *long* in quantity,

- 1) If it contains a diphthong or one of the long vowels η or ω : as $oīkōv$.
- 2) If its vowel, whether long or short in itself, is followed by a double consonant or by any two single consonants, except a mute and a liquid: as $ōμφa\xi$, in which both syllables are long, though both vowels are short.

19. A syllable is *short* if it contains one of the short vowels, ϵ or \circ , before a vowel, diphthong, or a single consonant: as $\lambda\circ\gammaos$.

VII.—SOUNDS OF THE LETTERS.

20. There are no less than three distinct methods recognized by classical scholars in the pronunciation of Greek, generally known as the *English*, the *Modern Greek*, and the *Erasmian*; the first prevailing in England and in this country, the second in Greece, and the third in other parts of the continent of Europe. We subjoin a brief outline of each, leaving the instructor to make his own selection.

I.—THE ENGLISH METHOD.

1. *Sounds of the Vowels.*

21. The vowels, η , ω , and ν , always have the long English sounds of e , o , and u , as heard in *mete*, *tube*, *note*, e. g. $μήν$, $vūv$, $τῶν$.

22. The vowels, ϵ and \circ , have the short English

sounds of *e* and *o* in *met*, *not*; e.g. ἐκ, τόν; except when they stand before another vowel or at the end of a word, in which positions they are lengthened.

23. The vowels, *a* and *ι*, are pronounced like *a* and *i* in Latin, sometimes with the long English sounds, as in *made*, *pine*, and sometimes with the short sounds, as in *mad*, *pin*. In words of more than one syllable, however, final *a* has the sound of final *a* in America.

2. Sounds of the Diphthongs.

24. <i>ai</i>	like <i>ai</i> in <i>aisle</i> ; e.g. αἴρω.
<i>ει</i>	<i>ei</i> <i>height</i> ; e.g. εἰς.
<i>οι</i>	<i>oi</i> <i>coin</i> ; e.g. τοῖν.
<i>αυ</i>	<i>au</i> <i>author</i> ; e.g. ναῦς.
<i>ευ</i> and <i>ηυ</i>	<i>eu</i> <i>neuter</i> ; e.g. πλεύσω.
<i>ου</i>	<i>ou</i> <i>noun</i> ; e.g. νοῦν.
<i>υι</i>	<i>ui</i> <i>quire</i> ; e.g. μνῖα.

The improper diphthongs, *ᾳ*, *ῃ*, and *ῳ*, are pronounced precisely like *a*, *η*, and *ω*.

3. Sounds of the Consonants.

25. The consonants are pronounced nearly as in English ; *γ*, however, is always hard, like *g* in *go*, except before *κ*, *γ*, *χ*, and *ξ*, where it has the sound of *ng* in *sing*, as ἄγγελος, pronounced *anggelos*; *θ* has the sound of *th* in *thin*; *σ* and *τ* never have the sound of *sh* like *s* and *t* in Latin and English : thus *Ἀσία* is not pronounced *Ashia*, but with the ordinary sound of *s*; *Κριτίας* is not pronounced *Krishias*, but with the ordinary sound of *t*.

II.—THE ERASMIAN METHOD.

1. *Sounds of the Vowels.*

26. The vowels *ε*, *ο*, *υ*, and *ω*, have nearly the same sounds as in the English Method: the other vowels are pronounced as follows:

α like *a* in *father*; e. g. πατήρ.

η *a* in *made*; e. g. πατήρ.

ι *e* in *me*; e. g. ἵστημι.

2. *Sounds of the Diphthongs.*

27. The diphthongs have nearly the same sounds as in the English Method, with the following exceptions:

av like *ou* in *house*; e. g. ναῦς.

ov *oo* in *noon*; e. g. νοῦν.

υι *we* in pronoun *we*; e. g. μνία.

3. *Sounds of the Consonants.*

28. The pronunciation of the consonants is nearly the same as in the English Method.

III.—THE MODERN GREEK METHOD.*

1. *Sounds of the Vowels.*

29. *α* like *a* in *father*; e. g. πατήρ.

ε *e* *there*; e. g. φέρε.

η, ι, υ *ē* *me*; e. g. πήγυνυμι.

ο, ω *o* *note*; e. g. νῶτος.

* For the Modern Greek Pronunciation the author is indebted to the kindness of Rev. R. F. Buel, late missionary to Greece and long resident in Athens.

2. Sounds of the Diphthongs.

30. *αι* like *e* in *there*; e. g. φέρεται.

ει, οι, υι ē me; e. g. μειοῦ, μυῖα.

ου oo noon; e. g. νοῦν.

ᾳ, γι, φι precisely like the single vowels *α, η, ω*.

The diphthongs *αυ, ευ, ηυ*, before a vowel, diphtong, liquid, or *β, γ, δ, ζ*, have the sounds of *av, ev, ēv* in *average, every, even*: e. g. αὐλός, εῦδον, ηύδον. In other situations they have the sounds of *af, ef, eef* in *after, effort, reef*: e. g. αὔξω, ηὔξησα.

3. Sounds of the Consonants.

31. *β* has the sound of the English *v*: e. g. βάσις.

γ has no exact representative in English; it has a sound intermediate between that of *g hard* and *y*, and is approximately expressed by *g* in *again*: e. g. γόνος, γέρας. Before *κ, γ, χ*, and *ξ*, it has the sound of *ng* in *sing*: e. g. ἄγγελος, pronounced *anggelos*.

δ has the sound of *th* in *them*.

θ has the sound of *th* in *think*.

ν has generally the sound of *n* in English; in the article, however, it has before *κ* the sound of *ng*: as τὴν κεφαλήν; and before *π* that of *m*, as τὴν πόλιν.

π has generally the sound of *p*, but after *ν* of the article and *μ* it has that of *b*: e. g. ἄμπελος, τὴν πόλιν.

τ has generally the sound of *t*, but after *ν* in the middle of a word and after *ν* of the article it is pronounced like *d*: e. g. πάντα, τὴν τιμήν.

χ has no equivalent in English, but is like the German *ch*. It may be approximately described as intermediate between the sounds of *h* and *k* in *he* and *key*; e. g. χείρ.

The other consonants are pronounced nearly as in the English Method.

32. In pronunciation quantity is disregarded, the rough breathing is not heard, and the written mark determines the spoken accent.

VIII.—MARKS OF PUNCTUATION.

33. Comma	-	-	-	-	,
Colon	-	-	-	-	:
Period	-	-	-	-	.
Interrogation-mark	-	-	-	-	;

PART I.

LESSONS AND EXERCISES.

BOOK I.

ETYMOLOGY.

LESSON I.

Parts of Speech.—Sentence.—Verbs.

34. In Greek, as in English, words are divided, according to their use, into eight classes, called *Parts of Speech*, viz.: *Nouns, Adjectives, Pronouns, Verbs, Adverbs, Prepositions, Conjunctions, and Interjections.*

REM.—The *Article* is properly a Demonstrative.

35. These parts of speech, either singly or combined, form sentences, e. g. :

'Αληθεύω.	<i>I speak the truth</i>
'Ο κριτής ἀληθεύει.	<i>The judge speaks the truth.</i>

36. Sentences in their various forms and combinations, of course, constitute the language.

37. Every sentence, however simple, consists of two distinct parts, viz. :

- 1) *The Subject*, or that of which it speaks, as *κριτής* in the sentence *κριτής ἀληθεύει*.
- 2) *The Predicate*, or that which is said of the subject, as *ἀληθεύει* in the above sentence.

38. In Greek, as in Latin, the subject is often omitted, when the form of the predicate shows what subject is meant: thus the single word, *Ἀληθεύω*, *I speak the truth*, is in itself a complete sentence, because the ending *ω* shows that the subject cannot be *he*, *they*, or *you*, but must be *I*.

39. When a sentence is thus expressed by a single word, that word is always a verb, and the omitted subject, implied in the ending of the verb, is always a pronoun of the same number and person as the verb itself; as, *Ἀληθεύεις*, *You speak the truth*.

40. The Greek verb, like the English, has three Persons, *First*, *Second*, and *Third*, but, unlike the English, three Numbers, *Singular*, *Dual* (denoting *two* or a pair), and *Plural*.

41. The verb in *ω* is inflected in the Present Indicative Active with the following

PERSONAL ENDINGS.

	SING.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
1st Pers.	<i>ω</i>		<i>ομεν</i>
2d Pers.	<i>εις</i>	<i>ετον</i>	<i>ετε</i>
3d Pers.	<i>ει</i>	<i>ετον</i>	<i>ουσι(ν)</i> *.

* The ending *ουσιν*, instead of *ουσι*, is used when the next word begins with a vowel.

PARADIGMS.

SINGULAR.			
1 P.	βουλεύω,	<i>I advise,</i>	γράφω,
2 P.	βουλεύεις,	<i>you advise,</i>	γράφεις,
3 P.	βουλεύει,	<i>he advises,</i>	γράφει,
DUAL.*			
2 P.	βουλεύετον,	<i>you two advise,</i>	γράφετον,
3 P.	βουλεύετον,	<i>they two advise,</i>	γράφετον,
PLURAL.			
1 P.	βουλεύομεν,	<i>we advise,</i>	γράφομεν,
2 P.	βουλεύετε,	<i>you advise,</i>	γράφετε,
3 P.	βουλεύονται(ν),	<i>they advise,</i>	γράφονται(ν),

42. PARADIGM OF PRESENT INDICATIVE OF *εἰμί*,
TO BE.

SINGULAR.			
1st Person.		εἰμί,	<i>I am,</i>
2d " "		εἶ,	<i>thou art, you are,</i>
3d " "		ἐστί(ν),	<i>he is, she is, it is,</i>
DUAL.			
2d Person.		ἐστόν,	<i>you two are,</i>
3d " "		ἐστόν,	<i>they two are,</i>
PLURAL.			
1st Person.		ἐσμέν,	<i>we are,</i>
2d " "		ἐστέ,	<i>you are,</i>
3d " "		ἐστί(ν),	<i>they are.</i>

* It will be observed in these Paradigms that the Dual, which from the nature of its signification is really included in the Plural, has in the first person no special form distinct from that number.

LESSON II.

Verbs.—Exercises.

43. VOCABULARY.

Ἄληθεύω, εις,	<i>to speak the truth.*</i>
Βασίλεύω, εις,	<i>to be king, reign, rule.</i>
Βουλεύω, εις,	<i>to advise.</i>
Γράφω, εις,	<i>to write.</i>
Θαυμάζω, εις,	<i>to admire, wonder at.</i>
Τρέχω, εις,	<i>to run.</i>

44. EXERCISES.

I. Translate into English.

1. Ἄληθεύω.
2. Βουλεύω.
3. Βασιλεύω.
4. Θαυμάζω.
5. Θαυμάζεις.
6. Βουλεύεις.
7. Ἄληθεύεις.
8. Βασιλεύεις.
9. Βασιλεύει.
10. Βουλεύει.
11. Θαυμάζει.
12. Ἄληθεύει.
13. Ἄληθεύετον.
14. Βασιλεύετον.
15. Θαυμάζετον.
16. Βουλεύετον.
17. Βουλεύομεν.
18. Βασιλεύομεν.
19. Ἄληθεύομεν.
20. Θαυμάζομεν.
21. Θαυμάζετε.
22. Βουλεύετε.
23. Ἄληθεύετε.
24. Βασιλεύετε.
25. Βασιλεύονται.
26. Ἄληθεύονται.
27. Βουλεύονται.
28. Θαυμάζονται.

II. Translate into Greek.

1. I write.
2. We write.
3. He writes.
4. They write.
5. You two run.
6. They two run.
7. We rule.
8. You rule.
9. They rule.
10. I rule.
11. I speak the truth.
12. We speak the truth.
13. He rules.
14. He runs.
15. He speaks the truth.
16. They speak the truth.

* The pupil will observe that the definitions are given in the infinitive, to express the simple *meaning* of the verb without reference to person or number.

LESSON III.

Nouns.

45. In Greek, as in English, all names, whether of persons, places, or things, are called *Nouns*: as, "*Ομηρος*, *Homer*, ἄνθρωπος, a man."

46. Nouns have gender, number, person, and case.

47. The gender of nouns is either *masculine*, *feminine*, *common* or *neuter*.

48. In Greek, as in English, nouns denoting objects which have sex, except some names of animals and a few personal appellatives, are:

1) *Masculine*, if they denote male beings, as
ἀνήρ, a man; υἱός, a son; λέων, a lion.

2) *Feminine*, if they denote female beings, as
γυνή, a woman; θυγάτηρ, a daughter;
λέαινα, a lioness.

3) *Common*, if they apply alike to both sexes,
as μάρτυς, a witness (male or female);
Θεός, a god or a goddess.

49. When gender is used to denote sex, as in the cases just noticed, it is called *natural gender*.

50. In nouns denoting objects without sex (*neuter in English*) and in many names applicable to animals of both sexes, the gender in Greek, as in Latin, is entirely independent of sex, and is accordingly called *grammatical gender*.

51. The *Grammatical Gender* of nouns is determined *partly* by their *signification*, but *mostly* by their *endings*.

52. The general rules for the grammatical gender

of nouns, independent of their endings,* are the same as in Latin, viz.:

- 1) Most names of *rivers*, *winds*, and *months* are masculine; as ὁ *Νεῖλος*, *the Nile*; ὁ *Νότος*, *the south wind*; ὁ *Βοηδρομιών*, *the name of the third Attic month*.
- 2) Most names of *countries*, *towns*, *islands*, and *trees* are feminine; as, ἡ *Αἴγυπτος*, *Egypt*; ἡ *Μίλητος*, *Miletus*; ἡ *Ιμβρος*, *Imbrus*; ἡ *συκῆ*, *a fig-tree*.
- 3) *Indeclinable nouns and clauses used as nouns*, are neuter; as, τὸ **Ἀλφα*.

53. The Greek, like the English and the Latin, has three persons, *First*, *Second*, and *Third*, but, unlike them, three numbers, *Singular*, which means one, *Dual*, two, and *Plural*, more than one. Thus the plural, it will be observed, includes the dual.

54. The *Cases* in Greek are five in number: *Nominative*, *Genitive*, *Dative*, *Accusative*, and *Vocative*. The place of the Latin *Ablative* is supplied partly by the *Genitive*, but mostly by the *Dative*.

55. The *Nominative Case* corresponds to the *nominative* in English both in name and use.

56. RULE.—*Subject*.

The subject of a finite verb is put in the nominative, e. g. :

Ποιητὴς γράφει. | *A poet is writing.*

57. RULE.—*Finite Verb*.

A finite verb must agree with its subject in number and person.

REM.—Thus, *γράφει* in the above example is in the third person singular, to agree with its subject *ποιητής*.

* Gender, as determined by the endings of nouns, will be noticed in connection with the several declensions.

LESSON IV.

Nouns.—Exercises.

58. VOCABULARY.

Αναγιγνώσκω, εις,	<i>to read.</i>
Δικάζω, εις,	<i>to judge, decide.</i>
Κλέπτης,	<i>a thief.</i>
Κλέπτω, εις,	<i>to steal.</i>
Κόρη,	<i>a girl, maiden.</i>
Λέγω, εις,	<i>to tell, relate, speak.</i>
Μαθητής,	<i>a pupil, learner.</i>
Νεανίας,	<i>a youth, young man.</i>
Παιᾶς, εις,	<i>to play. to sport.</i>
Πολίτης,	<i>a citizen.</i>
Στρατιώτης,	<i>a soldier.</i>
Φεύγω, εις,	<i>to flee.</i>
Χαίρω, εις,	<i>to rejoice.</i>

59. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Κόρη γράφει. 2. Γράφετε. 3. Γράφομεν. 4. Χαίρεις. 5. Νεανίας χαίρει. 6. Χαίρομεν. 7. Κλέπτης κλέπτει. 8. Δικάζομεν. 9. Πολίτης δικάζει. 10. Δικάζετε.

II.

1. They are playing. 2. A youth is playing. 3. A pupil is reading. 4. You are reading. 5. A soldier is fleeing. 6. They are fleeing. 7. I advise. 8. We advise.

LESSON V.

First Declension.

60. The process by which the several cases of a word are formed is called Declension. It consists in the addition of certain *suffixes* to one common base called the *stem*.

REM.—The ending produced by the union of a case-suffix with a preceding vowel standing at the end of the *stem* is called a **CASE-ENDING**. Thus in *πείραν*, *an attempt*, *πείρα* is the *stem*, *ν* the *case-suffix*, and *αν* the *case-ending*, seen in *πειραν*.

61. Nouns in Greek are declined in three different ways, and are accordingly divided into three *Declensions*.

62. Nouns of the First Declension present the following

NOMINATIVE ENDINGS :—*α* and *η*, *feminine*; *ας* and *ης*, *masculine*.

63. They are declined with the following

CASE-ENDINGS.

SINGULAR.					
Nom.	η	ᾶ	ᾶ	ης	ᾶς
Gen.	ης	ᾶς	ης, ᾶς	ον	ον
Dat.	η	ᾶ	η, ᾶ	η	ᾶ
Acc.	ην	ᾶν	ᾶν	ην	ᾶν
Voc.	η	ᾶ	ᾶ	ᾶ or η	ᾶ
DUAL.					
Nom. Acc. Voc.		α			
Gen. Dat.		αν			
PLURAL.					
Nom.		αι			
Gen.		ῶν			
Dat.		αις			
Acc.		ᾶς			
Voc.		αι.			

PARADIGMS.

	'Η νίκη.	'Η πεῖρα.	'Η Μούσα.	'Ο πολίτης.	'Ο νεανίας.
	<i>The victory.</i>	<i>The attempt.</i>	<i>The Muse.</i>	<i>The citizen.</i>	<i>The youth.</i>
SINGULAR.					
Nom.	<i>νίκη</i>	<i>πεῖρα</i>	<i>Μούσα</i>	<i>πολίτης</i>	<i>νεανίας</i>
Gen.	<i>νίκης</i>	<i>πείρας</i>	<i>Μούσης</i>	<i>πολίτου</i>	<i>νεανίου</i>
Dat.	<i>νίκη</i>	<i>πείρᾳ</i>	<i>Μούσῃ</i>	<i>πολίτῃ</i>	<i>νεανίᾳ</i>
Acc.	<i>νίκην</i>	<i>πείραν</i>	<i>Μούσαν</i>	<i>πολίτην</i>	<i>νεανίαν</i>
Voc.	<i>νίκη</i>	<i>πεῖρα</i>	<i>Μούσα</i>	<i>πολίτα</i>	<i>νεανία</i>
DUAL.					
N. A. V.	<i>νίκα</i>	<i>πείρα</i>	<i>Μούσα</i>	<i>πολίτα</i>	<i>νεανία</i>
G. D.	<i>νίκαιν</i>	<i>πείραιν</i>	<i>Μούσαιν</i>	<i>πολίταιν</i>	<i>νεανίαιν</i>
PLURAL.					
Nom.	<i>νίκαι</i>	<i>πεῖραι</i>	<i>Μούσαι</i>	<i>πολίται</i>	<i>νεανίαι</i>
Gen.	<i>νικῶν</i>	<i>πειρῶν</i>	<i>Μουσῶν</i>	<i>πολιτῶν</i>	<i>νεανιῶν</i>
Dat.	<i>νίκαις</i>	<i>πείραις</i>	<i>Μούσαις</i>	<i>πολίταις</i>	<i>νεανίαις</i>
Acc.	<i>νίκαις</i>	<i>πείρας</i>	<i>Μούσας</i>	<i>πολίτας</i>	<i>νεανίας</i>
Voc.	<i>νίκαι.</i>	<i>πεῖραι.</i>	<i>Μούσαι.</i>	<i>πολίται.</i>	<i>νεανίαι.</i>

64. In the above Paradigms observe :

- 1) That in the Dual and Plural they are all declined precisely alike.
- 2) That *πεῖρα* retains its final *a* throughout the singular, as *νίκη* does the *η*.
- 3) That *Μούσα* in its declension differs from *πεῖρα* only in changing *a* into *η* in the Gen. and Dat. Sing.
- 4) That *νεανίας* differs from *πολίτης* only in having *a* in Dat. and Acc. Sing., while the latter has *η*.

65. Nouns in *a*, preceded by *ρ*, *ε*, or *ι*, retain the *a* throughout the singular, like *πεῖρα*, while other nouns in *a* have the Gen. and Dat. in *ης* and *η*, like *Μούσα*.

66. Most nouns in *ης* have the Voc. Sing. in *a* like *πολίτης*. This is true of

- 1) All nouns in $\tau\eta\varsigma$: e. g. $\dot{\epsilon}\rho\gamma\acute{a}\tau\eta\varsigma$, a laborer, Voc. $\dot{\epsilon}\rho\gamma\acute{a}\tau\alpha$.
- 2) Verbal compounds in $\eta\varsigma$: e. g. $\gamma\omega\mu\acute{e}\tau\rho\eta\varsigma$ ($\gamma\hat{\eta}$, earth, and $\mu\acute{e}\tau\rho\acute{e}\omega$, to measure), a geometer, Voc. $\gamma\omega\mu\acute{e}\tau\rho\alpha$.
- 3) National names in $\eta\varsigma$: e. g. $\Sigma\kappa\acute{u}\theta\eta\varsigma$, Scythian, Voc. $\Sigma\kappa\acute{u}\theta\alpha$. Other nouns in $\eta\varsigma$ have the Voc. in η : e. g. $\Pi\acute{e}\rho\sigma\eta\varsigma$ (proper name), *Perseus*, Voc. $\Pi\acute{e}\rho\sigma\eta$.

67. Quantity of Final Syllables in First Declension.

(1) Final *a* is long, except in the Nom. and Voc. Sing. of nouns whose genitive is in $\eta\varsigma$ (and a few others), and in the Voc. of nouns in $\eta\varsigma$. (See Paradigms.)

- (2) Final *as* is always long in this declension.
- (3) Final *av* takes the quantity of the nominative.

68. Accentuation.

(1) The syllable which has the accent in the nominative retains it throughout all the cases, except

- 1) In the Gen. Plur., which takes the circumflex on the ultimate.
- 2) When the acute stands on the antepenult in the nominative, it must be removed to the penult in those cases which have a long ultimate: e. g. $\lambda\acute{e}ai\upsilon\alpha$, a lioness, Gen. $\lambda\acute{e}ai\upsilon\eta\varsigma$.

(2) Inflection may, however, change the character of the accent, as follows, viz. :

- 1) The acute on the ultimate of the Nom. becomes the circumflex in the Gen. and Dat. of all numbers: e. g. $\tau\imath\mu\acute{\eta}$, $\tau\imath\mu\hat{\eta}\varsigma$.

- 2) The acute on a penult long *by nature* † becomes the circumflex when the ultimate is shortened: e. g. *πολίτης*, *πολίτα*, *πολίται*.*
- 3) The circumflex on the penult of the Nom. becomes the acute when the ultimate is lengthened: e. g. *Μοῦσα*, *Μούσης*.

LESSON VI.

First Declension, continued.

69. The Greek language, like the English, has a definite article, which is so often used with substantives that its declension must be given at the outset.

70. PARADIGM OF THE ARTICLE.

δ, ἡ, τό, <i>the</i> .			
SINGULAR.			
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	δ	ἡ	τό
Gen.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ
Dat.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ
Acc.	τόν	τήν	τό
DUAL.			
N. & A.	τώ	τώ	τώ
G. & D.	τοῖν	τοῖν	τοῖν
PLURAL.			
Nom.	οἱ	αι	τά
Gen.	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
Dat.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
Acc.	τούς	ταίς	τά.

* The endings *αι* and *οι* are regarded as short in accentuation.

† i. e. by the *natural quantity* of its vowel, independently of position.

71. On *accentuation*, observe that the forms *ó*, *ò*, *oi*, *ai*, take no accent, the Gen. and Dat. the circumflex, and the other forms the acute.

72. RULE.—*Article.*

The Article agrees with its noun in gender, number, and case, e. g.:

<i>'H ἐπιστολή.</i>		<i>The letter.</i>
<i>Ai ἐπιστολαί.</i>		<i>The letters.</i>

73. RULE.—*Modifying Nouns.*

A noun modifying the meaning of another noun is put

- 1) In the same case as that noun, when it denotes the same person or thing, e. g.:

<i>Εὐριπίδης ó ποιητής.</i>		<i>Euripides the poet.</i>
-----------------------------	--	----------------------------

- 2) In the Genitive, when it denotes a different person or thing, e. g.:

<i>'H τοῦ κριτοῦ ἀρετή.</i>		<i>The virtue of the judge.</i>
-----------------------------	--	---------------------------------

74. When the governing noun has an article, the genitive is commonly placed between the article and that noun, as in the above example. As the Greek language, however, allows great freedom in the arrangement of words, this order is by no means uniformly followed. Thus, the above example may read;

1. *'H τοῦ κριτοῦ ἀρετή.*
2. *'H ἀρετὴ ἡ τοῦ κριτοῦ.*
3. *'H ἀρετὴ τοῦ κριτοῦ.*
4. *Tοῦ κριτοῦ ἡ ἀρετή.*

75. RULE.—*Direct Object.*

Any transitive verb may take an *Accusative* as the direct object of its action, e. g.:

<i>Γράψω ἐπιστολήν.</i>		<i>I am writing a letter.</i>
-------------------------	--	-------------------------------

LESSON VII.

First Declension.—Exercises.

76. VOCABULARY.*

Ἐπιστολή, ἡς, ḡ,	<i>letter, message.</i>
Γέφυρα, ας, ḡ,	<i>bridge.</i>
Κρῆτης, οῦ, ὁ,	<i>judge.</i>
Λύω, εις,	<i>to break, break down, violate.</i>
Ὦ, ḡ, τό,	<i>the.</i>
Οἰκία, ας, ḡ,	<i>house.</i>
Ποιητής, οῦ, ὁ,	<i>poet.</i>
Σπονδή, ἡς, ḡ,	<i>libation; plur. treaty, truce.</i>
Στρατιώτης, ου, ὁ,	<i>soldier.</i>
Χαλεπαίνω, εις,	<i>to be angry.</i>

77. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Θαυμάζω τὴν ἐπιστολήν. 2. Ὁ νεανίας θαυμάζει τὰς ἐπιστολάς. 3. Θαυμάζομεν τὰς τοῦ ποιητοῦ ἐπιστολάς. 4. Ὁ ποιητὴς τὴν οἰκίαν θαυμάζει. 5. Οἱ ποιηταὶ τὰς οἰκίας θαυμάζουσιν. 6. Οἱ ποιηταὶ τὴν οἰκίαν τοῦ κριτοῦ θαυμάζουσιν. 7. Οἱ στρατιῶται χαλεπαίνουσιν. 8. Λύουσι τὴν γέφυραν. 9. Οἱ στρατιῶται λύουσι τὰς σπονδάς.

* After each noun in the Vocabularies will be given, first, the genitive ending, which will enable the pupil readily to decline the noun throughout according to previous paradigms; and, secondly, the appropriate form of the article to mark the gender: thus, *ἡς* after *ἐπιστολή* and *ας* after *γέφυρα* show that these nouns are declined respectively like *νίκη* and *πεῖρα*; while *ἡ*, the feminine form of the article appended to each, shows that they are feminine.

II.

1. The judge is reading the letter. 2. I am reading a letter. 3. They are reading the letter of the judge. 4. We are reading the letters of the judge. 5. We admire the house of the poet. 6. I admire the houses of the poets.
-

LESSON VIII.

Second Declension.

78. The *Second Declension* presents the following Nominative ENDINGS:—*os* and *ωs*, *masc.*; *ov* and *ωv*, *neut.*

REM.—Some nouns in *os* are feminine by exception.

79. Nouns of this declension are declined with the following

CASE-ENDINGS.

SINGULAR.				
Nom.	<i>os</i>	<i>ωs</i>	<i>ov</i>	<i>ωv</i>
Gen.	<i>ou</i>	<i>ω</i>	<i>ou</i>	<i>ω</i>
Dat.	<i>o</i>	<i>ω</i>	<i>o</i>	<i>ω</i>
Acc.	<i>ov</i>	<i>ωv</i>	<i>ov</i>	<i>ωv</i>
Voc.	<i>os</i> or <i>ε*</i>	<i>ωs</i>	<i>ov</i>	<i>ωv</i>

DUAL.				
N. A. V.	<i>o</i>	<i>ω</i>	<i>o</i>	<i>ω</i>
G. D.	<i>ouv</i>	<i>ωv</i>	<i>ouv</i>	<i>ωv</i>

PLURAL.				
Nom.	<i>oi</i>	<i>ωi</i>	<i>a</i>	<i>ω</i>
Gen.	<i>ωv</i>	<i>ωv</i>	<i>ωv</i>	<i>ωv</i>
Dat.	<i>ois</i>	<i>ωs</i>	<i>ois</i>	<i>ωs</i>
Acc.	<i>ouv</i>	<i>ωs</i>	<i>a</i>	<i>ω</i>
Voc.	<i>oi</i>	<i>ω</i>	<i>a</i>	<i>ω.</i>

* The Vocative generally ends in *ε*.

PARADIGMS.

	<i>'Ο λόγος.</i>	<i>'Ο Θεός.</i>	<i>Tὸ ἵμάτιον.</i>	<i>Tὸ σῦκον.</i>
	<i>The word.</i>	<i>The god.</i>	<i>The cloak.</i>	<i>The fig.</i>
SINGULAR.				
Nom.	λόγος	Θεός	ἱμάτιον	σῦκον
Gen.	λόγου	Θεοῦ	ἱματίου	σύκου
Dat.	λόγῳ	Θεῷ	ἱματίῳ	σύκῳ
Acc.	λόγον	Θεόν	ἱμάτιον	σύκον
Voc.	λόγε	Θεός	ἱμάτιον	σύκον
DUAL.				
N. A. V.	λόγω	Θεώ	ἱματίω	σύκω
G. D.	λόγοιν	Θεοῖν	ἱματίοιν	σύκοιν
PLURAL.				
Nom.	λόγοι	Θεοί	ἱμάτια	σύκα
Gen.	λόγων	Θεῶν	ἱματίων	σύκων
Dat.	λόγοις	Θεοῖς	ἱματίοις	σύκοις
Acc.	λόγοις	Θεούς	ἱμάτια	σύκα
Voc.	λόγοι.	Θεοί.	ἱμάτια.	σύκα.

80. *Accentuation.*—The syllable which has the accent in the nominative, retains it throughout all the cases, subject to the same exceptions and changes as in the First Declension (68), except in the Gen. Plur., which has the accent on the ultimate only when the Nom. Sing. is accented on that syllable.

LESSON IX.

Second Declension, continued.

81. A few nouns of the second declension, having *ε* or *ο* before the ending, suffer contraction through

all the cases, and are declined according to the following

PARADIGMS.

'Ο πλόος, πλοῦς. The voyage.		Τὸ ὄστέον, ὄστοῦν. The bone.	
SINGULAR.			
Nom.	πλόος	πλοῦς	ὄστέον
Gen.	πλόουν	πλοῦ	ὄστεον
Dat.	πλόῳ	πλῷ	ὄστεῳ
Acc.	πλόον	πλοῦν	ὄστεον
Voc.	πλόε	πλοῦ	ὄστεον
DUAL.			
N. A. V	πλόω	πλώ	ὄστέω
G. D.	πλόοιν	πλοῖν	ὄστεοιν
PLURAL.			
Nom	πλόοι	πλοῖ	ὄστέα
Gen.	πλόων	πλων	ὄστεων
Dat.	πλόοις	πλοῖς	ὄστεοις
Acc.	πλόοις	πλοῦς	ὄστέα
Voc.	πλόοι	πλοῖ.	ὄστέα

REM.—It will be observed that the above paradigms in their uncontracted form do not differ at all in their declension from λόγος and σῦκον (79); it is only in the fact of their contraction that they present any peculiarity. The uncontracted forms are rare.

82. *Accentuation*.—The contracted ultimate is circumflexed, if the penult had the accent before contraction; except in the Dual Nom. Acc. and Voc., where it takes the acute, as πλώ instead of πλῶ.

83. Attic Second Declension.

The nouns in ως belong to the so called *Attic Second Declension*, and are declined according to the following

PARADIGMS.

'Ο λεώς, The people.		Μενέλεως, <i>Menelaus.</i>
SINGULAR.		
Nom.	λεώς	Μενέλεως
Gen.	λεώ	Μενέλεω
Dat.	λεῷ	Μενέλεῳ
Acc.	λεών	Μενέλεων
Voc.	λεώς	Μενέλεως.
DUAL.		
N. A. V.	λεώ	
G. D.	λεῷν	
PLURAL.		
Nom.	λεώ	
Gen.	λεών	
Dat.	λεῷς	
Acc.	λεώς	
Voc.	λεῷ	

84. On accentuation, observe

- 1) That the Gen. and Dat. retain the acute at variance with the rule (80).
 - 2) That nouns of this declension may have the acute on the antepenult, as *Μενέλεως*, not *Μενελέως*.
-

LESSON X.

Second Declension.—Exercises.

85. The person or thing *to* or *for* which any thing is or is done, is called an *indirect object*, e. g. :

Κύρος στρατιώτη τὴν ἐπι- | *Cyrus reads the letter to*
στολὴν ἀναγγυνώσκει. | *a soldier.*

REM.—Here *στρατιώτη* is the *indirect object*, while *ἐπιστολήν* is the *direct object*.

86. RULE.—*Direct and Indirect Objects.*

Any transitive verb may take the Accusative of the *direct* and the Dative of the *indirect* object.

87. The article is often used in Greek, though omitted in English,

- 1) Before *abstract* nouns, denoting virtues, vices, qualities, &c., e. g.:

Θαυμάζομεν τὴν σοφίαν. | *We admire wisdom.*

- 2) Before *proper* names of *well known* persons or places, e. g.:

Ο Σωκράτης τὴν σοφίαν | *Socrates admires wisdom.*
Θαυμάζει.

88. VOCABULARY.

Αἰνείας, ου, ὁ,	<i>Aeneas</i> , a celebrated Trojan prince.
Διώκω, εις,	<i>to pursue, follow, seek.</i>
Ἐγκωμιάζω, εις,	<i>to praise, extol.</i>
Ἐχω, εις,	<i>to have.</i>
Ηδονή, ḥις, ἡ,	<i>pleasure.</i>
Θηρεύω, εις,	<i>to hunt, to chase, pursue.</i>
Ἴματιον, ου, τό,	<i>cloak, mantle.</i>
Ἴππος, ου, ὁ or ἡ,	<i>horse.</i>
Κλέπτης, ου, ὁ,	<i>thief.</i>
Κόρη, ης, ἡ,	<i>girl, maiden.</i>
Λαγώς, ώ, ὁ,	<i>hare.</i>
Μῦθος, ου, ὁ,	<i>legend, tale, story.</i>
Ὀμηρος, ου, ὁ,	<i>Homer</i> , the great Epic poet of Greece.
Παιδεύω, εις,	<i>to bring up, teach, educate.</i>
Ρόδον, ου, τό,	<i>rose.</i>
Στράτηγός, οῦ, ὁ,	<i>general, commander.</i>
Τέκνον, ου, τό,	<i>child.</i>

89. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *"Ομηρος τὸν Αἰνείαν ἐγκωμιάζει.* 2. *"Ἐχω ίμά τιον.* 3. *Θηρεύομεν λαγώς.* 4. *"Ἐχω τὸν ἵππον.* 5. *"Ἐχετε τοὺς ἵππους.* 6. *'Ο στρατηγὸς στρατιώτας ἔχει.* 7. *Παιδεύομεν τέκνα.* 8. *Μύθους λέγομεν.* 9. *Τοὺς τέκνους μύθους λέγομεν.* 10. *Τοὺς μύθους θαυμά ζομεν.* 11. *'Ο στρατηγὸς τὸν ποιητὴν θαυμάζει.* 12. *Τὴν ἡδονὴν διώκομεν.* 13. *Oi στρατιώται τὴν ἡδονὴν διώκουσιν.*

II.

1. The soldier has a horse. 2. A soldier has the horse. 3. A girl has the rose. 4. The girls have roses. 5. The general has the horse. 6. The citizens are pursuing the thief.
-

LESSON XI.

Third Declension.—Class I.

90. The *Third Declension* presents the following Nominative ENDINGS:—*α, η, ι, υ, ω, ν, ρ, σ, ξ, ψ.*

91. The Gender of nouns of the third declension, when not determined by the signification (52), may generally be ascertained from the endings by the following

*Rules for Grammatical Gender.*I. *Masculines.*

- 1) All nouns in *ἀν*, *ἀς* (*Gen. αντος*), *ευς*, and *υν*

- 2) Most nouns in *ην*, *ηρ*, *υρ*, *ωρ*, *ων* (*Gen.* *ωνος* or *οντος*), *ους*, *ως* (*Gen.* *ωτος*), and *ψ*.

II. *Feminines.*

- 1) All nouns in *ᾶς* (*Gen.* *αδος*), *αυς*, *ινς*, *ω*, *ως* (*Gen.* *οος*), and abstracts in *ότης* and *ύτης*.
- 2) Most nouns in *εις*, *ις*, and *υς*.

III. *Neuters.*

- 1) All nouns in *α*, *η*, *ι*, *υ*, *ορ*, and *ος*.
- 2) Most nouns in *αρ* and *ας* (*Gen.* *ατος*).

92. Nouns of this declension are very numerous, and may be divided into six classes :

In Class I. the stem appears unchanged in the Nom. Sing.: as, *παιάν*, *Gen.* *παιάνος*, *a paean*; stem, *παιάν*.

In Class II. the stem lengthens the vowel of its final syllable in the Nom. Sing.: as, *ποιμήν*, *ποιμένος*, *a shepherd*; stem, *ποιμέν*.

In Class III. the stem ends in a consonant, and adds *s* to form the Nom. Sing.: as, *λαῖλαψ* (*πς*), *λαῖλαπος*, *a storm*; stem, *λαῖλαπ*.

In Class IV. the stem drops its final consonant (or consonants) in the Nom. Sing.: as, *σώμα*, *σώματος*, *a body*; stem, *σώματ*.

In Class V. the stem ends in a vowel, but the cases are generally formed without contraction: as, *ἥρως*, *ἥρωσ*, *a hero*; stem, *ἥρω*

In Class VI. a contraction takes place in certain cases: as, *τείχος*, *τείχεος*, *τείχους*, *a wall*.

93. Nouns of the third declension are declined with the following

CASE-ENDINGS.

SINGULAR.		
	Masc. and Fem.	Neuter.
Nom.	—	—
Gen.	ος	ος
Dat.	ι	ι
Acc.	α or ν	like Nom.
Voc.	—	like Nom.

DUAL.		
N. A. V.	ε	ε
G. & D.	οιν	οιν

PLURAL.		
Nom.	ες	α
Gen.	ων	ων
Dat.	σι(ν)*	σι(ν)*
Acc.	ᾶς	ᾶ
Voc.	ες	ᾶ

REM.—The Acc. ending ν is used only in nouns of the fifth class, and in a few of the third.

94. *Class I.—Stem like Nominative Singular.*

PARADIGMS.

'Ο παιαν.		'Ο κρατήρ.	'Ο αἰών.	'Ο Ἑλλην.
<i>The paean.</i>		<i>The bowl.</i>	<i>The age.</i>	<i>The Greek.</i>
SINGULAR.				
Nom.	παιάν	κρατήρ	αἰών	Ἑλλην
Gen.	παιάνος	κρατῆρος	αἰώνος	Ἑλλήνος
Dat.	παιάνι	κρατῆρι	αἰώνι	Ἑλλήνι
Acc.	παιάνα	κρατῆρα	αἰώνα	Ἑλλήνα
Voc.	παιάν	κρατῆρ	αἰών	Ἑλλήν
DUAL.				
N. A. V.	παιάνε	κρατῆρε	αἰώνε	Ἑλλήνε
G. & D	παιάνοιν	κρατῆροιν	αἰώνοιν	Ἑλλήνοιν
PLURAL.				
Nom.	παιάνες	κρατῆρες	αἰώνες	Ἑλλήνες
Gen.	παιάνων	κρατῆρων	αἰώνων	Ἑλλήνων
Dat.	παιάνι(ν)	κρατῆρσι(ν)	αἰώνι(ν)	Ἑλλήνι(ν)
Acc.	παιάνας	κρατῆρας	αἰώνας	Ἑλλήνας
Voc.	παιάνες.	κρατῆρες.	αἰώνες.	Ἑλλήνες.

* This ending is σι before consonants and σιν before vowels.

REM.—Observe that in the Dat. Plur. *v* is dropped before *o* for the sake of euphony: thus, *παιᾶσι* instead of *παιᾶνσι*.

LESSON XII.

Third Declension.—Class I.—Exercises.

95. *Accentuation.*—The general rule for accentuation in the Third Declension, is as follows:

- 1) The syllable which has the accent in the Nom. retains it throughout all the cases, with the limitation, however, that the accent can never stand farther from the end than the antepenult, and there only when the ultimate is short.
- 2) If the accent be on the antepenult, it will be the acute; if on the penult, the circumflex, when that is long by nature and the ultimate short, otherwise the acute.

96. VOCABULARY.

'Αείδω or ᾠδῶ, εις,	<i>to sing.</i>
Γεωργός, οῦ, ὁ,	<i>husbandman.</i>
Δοῦλος, ου, ὁ,	<i>slave, servant.</i>
"Ελλην, ἡνος, ὁ,	<i>Greek, a Greek.</i>
Θάλλω, εις,	<i>to bloom.</i>
Θήρ, θηρός, ὁ,	<i>wild beast, beast of prey.</i>
Κρατήρ, ἡρος, ὁ,	<i>bowl.</i>
Λειμών, ὄνος, ὁ,	<i>meadow.</i>
Παιάν, ἄνος, ὁ,	<i>paean, war-song.</i>

97. EXERCISES.

1. *Ο λειμών θάλλει.* 2. *Oι λειμῶνες θάλλουσιν.*

3. Ὁ γεωργὸς λειμῶνας ἔχει. 4. Φεύγομεν τοὺς θῆρας.
 5. Ὁ δυῦλος τὸν κρατήρα θαυμάζει. 6. Οἱ στρατιῶται
 παιᾶνας ἄδουσιν. 7. Οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοὶ¹
 παιᾶνας ἄδουσιν.
-

LESSON XIII.

Third Declension.—Class II.

98. Class II. lengthens the short vowel in the final syllable of the stem to form the nominative singular: as, *ποιμήν*, *ποιμένος*; *stem*, *ποιμεν*.

PARADIGMS.

'Ο ποιμήν.	'Ο δαίμων.	'Ο αἰθήρ.	'Ο ρήτωρ.
<i>The shepherd.</i>	<i>The divinity.</i>	<i>The air.</i>	<i>The orator.</i>
STEM, <i>ποιμεν</i> .	STEM, <i>δαιμον</i> .	STEM, <i>αιθερ</i> .	STEM, <i>ρητορ</i> .

SINGULAR.

Nom.	ποιμήν	δαίμων	αἰθήρ	ρήτωρ
Gen.	ποιμένος	δαίμονος	αἰθέρος	ρήτορος
Dat.	ποιμένι	δαίμονι	αἰθέρι	ρήτορι
Acc.	ποιμένα	δαίμονα	αἰθέρα	ρήτορα
Voc.	ποιμήν	δαίμον	αἰθήρ	ρήτορ

DUAL.

N. A. V.	ποιμένε	δαίμονε	αἰθέρε	ρήτορε
G. & D.	ποιμένοιν	δαίμονοιν	αἰθέροιν	ρήτοροιν

PLURAL.

Nom.	ποιμένες	δαίμονες	αἰθέρες	ρήτορες
Gen.	ποιμένων	δαίμονών	αἰθρῶν	ρήτορών
Dat.	ποιμέσι(ν)	δαίμοσι(ν)	αἰθροῖσι(ν)	ρήτοροισι(ν)
Acc.	ποιμένις	δαίμονας	αἰθρός	ρήτορος
Voc.	ποιμένες.	δαίμονες.	αἰθρες.	ρήτορες.

REM.—The vocative singular in words of this class is like the

root, except in words accented on the ultimate, in which it is like the nominative, as *ποιμήν*, both Nom. and Voc.

99. A few nouns of this class are syncopated in some of their cases, and are declined according to the following

PARADIGMS.

'Ο πατήρ.	'Η μήτηρ.	'Η Συγάτηρ.	'Ο ἀνήρ.
<i>The father.</i>	<i>The mother.</i>	<i>The daughter.</i>	<i>The man.</i>
STEM, πατερ.	STEM, μητερ.	STEM, θυγατερ.	STEM, ἀνερ.
SINGULAR.			
Nom. πατήρ	μήτηρ	Συγάτηρ	ἀνήρ
Gen. πατρός	μητρός	Συγάτρος	ἀνδρός
Dat. πατρί	μητρὶ	Συγατρὶ	ἀνδρὶ
Acc. πατέρα	μητέρα	Συγατέρα	ἀνδρα
Voc. πάτερ	μῆτερ	Σύγατερ	ἄνερ
DUAL.			
N. A. V. πατέρε	μητέρε	Συγατέρε	ἄνδρε
G. & D. πατέροιν	μητέροιν	Συγατέροιν	ἀνδροῖν
PLURAL.			
Nom. πατέρες	μητέρες	Συγατέρες	ἄνδρες
Gen. πατέρων	μητέρων	Συγατέρων	ἀνδρῶν
Dat. πατράσι(ν)	μητράσι(ν)	Συγατράσι(ν)	ἀνδράσι(ν)
Acc. πατέρας	μητέρας	Συγατέρας	ἄνδρας
Voc. πατέρες.	μητέρες.	Συγατέρες.	ἄνδρες.

100. These Paradigms differ from the regular Paradigms of this class,

- 1) In dropping *ε* of the stem in the Gen. and Dat. Sing. and in the Dat. Pl., and in *ἀνήρ* in all the cases, except the Nom. and Voc. Sing.
- 2) In inserting *ᾳ* in the Dat. Pl. before the ending to soften the pronunciation; in *ἀνήρ* also a *δ* for the same reason in all its syncopated forms in place of the omitted *ε*.

3) In several irregularities of accentuation, which will be readily seen in the Paradigms themselves.

LESSON XIV.

Third Declension.—Class II.—Exercises.

101. The Article in Greek often has the force of the possessives *my, his, her, &c.*; e. g.:

*O ποιμὴν τὴν θυγατέρα | The shepherd loves his
στέργει. | (lit. the) daughter.*

102. VOCABULARY.

*Ανθρωπος, ου, ὁ,	man.
*Ηγεμών, όνος, ὁ,	guide.
Θηρίον, ου, τό,	wild animal, beast, game.
Θυγάτηρ, τρός, ἡ,	daughter.
Κύρος, ου, ὁ,	Cyrus, a Persian prince who attempted to dethrone his brother Artaxerxes.
Μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ,	mother.
Πάτηρ, πατρός, ὁ,	father.
Ποιμήν, ἔνος, ὁ,	shepherd.
*Ρήτωρ, ορος, ὁ,	orator, speaker.
Σοφία, ας, ἡ,	wisdom.
Στέργω, εις,	to love.

103. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Oι ποιμένες τοὺς ρήτορας θαυμάζουσιν.* 2. *Η τοῦ ποιμένος θυγάτηρ ἔδει.* 3. *Αἱ τῶν ποιμένων θυγα-*

τέρες ἄδουσιν. 4. Ἡγεμόνας ἔχομεν. 5. Ο πατὴρ τὴν θυγατέρα στέργει. 6. Κῦρος θηρία θηρεύει. 7. Κῦρος τὰ θηρία θηρεύει. 8. Στέργομεν τὰς θυγατέρας. 9. Ἡ θυγάτηρ τὴν μητέρα στέργει. 10. Στέργομεν τοὺς πατέρας. 11. Ἡ μήτηρ τὴν θυγατέρα θαυμάζει.

II.

1. The shepherds love their daughters.
 2. The girls love their father.
 3. We admire the orator.
 4. The guide admires the shepherd.
 5. The daughter of the guide is writing a letter.
-

LESSON XV.

Third Declension.—Class III.

104. In Class III. the stem ends in a consonant and adds *s* to form the nominative singular, as *λαιλαψ* (*πς*), *λαιλαπος*; *stem*, *λαιλαπ*.

Rem.—It will be at once seen that if *s* be added to the stem, we shall have *λαιλαπς*; but *πς* must be written *ψ*, hence *λαιλαψ*.

105. In the formation of the nominative singular and the dative plural, observe the following euphonic changes :

- 1) A Pi-mute—*π*, *β*, *φ*—at the end of the stem coalesces with *s* and forms *ψ*: as *λαιλαπ-s*, *λαιλαψ*.
- 2) A Kappa-mute—*κ*, *λ*, *χ*—coalesces with *s* and forms *ξ*: as *κόρακ-s*, *κόραξ*.
- 3) A Tau-mute—*τ*, *δ*, *θ*—is dropped before *s*: as *λάμπαδ-s*, *λάμπας* (*δ* dropped).

PARADIGMS.

'Η λαιλαψ (πς).	'Ο κόραξ (κς).	'Η λαμπάς (δι).	'Η κύρυς (θς).
The storm.	The raven.	The torch.	The helmet.
STEM, λαιλαπ.	STEM, κόρακ.	STEM, λαμπαδ.	STEM, κορυθ.
SINGULAR.			
Nom.	λαιλαψ	κόραξ	λαμπάς
Gen.	λαιλαπτος	κόρακος	λαμπάδος
Dat.	λαιλαπτι	κόρακι	λαμπάδι
Acc.	λαιλαπα	κόρακα	λαμπάδα
Voc.	λαιλαψ	κόραξ	λαμπάς
DUAL.			
N. A. V. λαιλαπε	κόρακε	λαμπάδε	κόρυθε
G. & D. λαιλαποιν	κοράκοιν	λαμπάδοιν	κορύθοιν
PLURAL.			
Nom.	λαιλαπες	κόρακες	λαμπάδες
Gen.	λαιλαπων	κοράκων	λαμπάδων
Dat.	λαιλαψι(ν)	κόραξι(ν)	λαμπάσι(ν)
Acc.	λαιλαπας	κόρακας	λαμπάδας
Voc.	λαιλαپес.	κόρικες.	λαμπάδες.

106. Nouns in *ις* and *υς* not accented on the ultimate, have the accusative singular in *ν* if the stem ends in a Tau-mute. See *κόρυς* in the above Paradigms.

107. VOCABULARY.

Εἰρήνη, ης, ḅ,	peace.
Ἐλπίς, ἴδος, ḅ,	hope.
Θώραξ, ἄκος, ḅ,	breast-plate, cuirass.
Κήρυξ, ὕκος, ḅ,	herald, messenger.
Κόλαξ, ἄκος, ḅ,	flatterer.
Κόραξ, ἄκος, ḅ,	raven, crow.
Μακαρίζω, εις,	to bless, esteem happy.
Ὦρνις, ἴθος, ὁ or ḅ,	bird.
Πέμπω, εις,	to send.
Φιλόσοφος, ου, ὁ,	philosopher.

Φυγύς, ἄδος, ὁ,	<i>fugitive, exile.</i>
Χειμών, ῥωσ, ὁ,	<i>winter, storm.</i>
Χελιδών, ὄνος, ἡ,	<i>swallow.</i>
Χρυσός, οῦ, ὁ,	<i>gold.</i>

108. EXERCISES.

I.

1. **Έχομεν ἐλπίδας.* 2. *Τὸν κόλακα φεύγομεν.* 3. *Oι φιλόσοφοι τοὺς κόλακας φεύγουσιν.* 4. *Oι Ἐλληνες πέμπουσι κήρυκας.* 5. *Oι στρατιῶται θώρακας ἔχουσιν.* 6. *Η κόρη τοὺς κόρυκας ἔχει.* 7. *Η τοῦ κήρυκος θυγάτηρ τὰς ὅρνιθας θαυμάζει.* 8. *Oι κήρυκες τοὺς Ἐλληνας μακαρίζουσιν.* 9. *Cι ρήτορες τὴν εἰρήνην λύουσιν.* 10. *Aι χελιδόνες τὸν χειμῶνα φεύγουσιν.* 11. *O στρατιώτης τοὺς ποιμένας μακαρίζει.*

II.

1. The girl has a bird. 2. The bird sings. 3. The girl esteems the birds happy. 4. The general is sending heralds. 5. The daughters of the herald admire the breastplate of the general. 6. The soldiers are pursuing the fugitives. 7. The girl admires the gold.

LESSON XVI.

Third Declension.—Class IV.

109. Class IV. drops *τ* or *κτ* from the stem to form the nominative singular, because it is a principle in the Greek language that no word may end in *τ*: as *σώμα, σώματος; stem, σωματ.*

PARADIGMS.

Tò σῶμα.	Tò πρᾶγμα.	Tò γάλα.
<i>The body.</i>	<i>The thing.</i>	<i>The milk.</i>
STEM, σωματ.	STEM, πραγματ.	STEM, γαλακτ.
SINGULAR.		
Nom.	σῶμα	πρᾶγμα
Gen.	σώματος	πράγματος
Dat.	σώματι	πράγματι
Acc.	σῶμα	πρᾶγμα
Voc.	σῶμα	πρᾶγμα
DUAL.		
N. A. V.	σώματε	πράγματε
G. & D.	σωμάτοιν	πραγμάτοιν
PLURAL.		
Nom.	σώματα	πράγματα
Gen.	σωμάτων	πραγμάτων
Dat.	σώμασι(ν)	πράγμασι(ν)
Acc.	σώματι	πράγματα
Voc.	σώματα.	πρᾶγματα.

REM.—Observe that τ is also dropped in the Dat. Pl., because it can never stand before σ.

110. VOCABULARY.

Ἄδελφός, οῦ, ὁ,	brother.
Ἀθροίζω, εις,	to collect.
Γάλα, ακτος, τό,	milk.
Γυμνάζω, εις,	to train, exercise, particularly in gymnastics.
Θεός, οῦ, ὁ ορ ἥ,	god, goddess.
Κλέαρχος, ον, ὁ,	Clearchus, commander under Cyrus.
Κῦμα, ατος, τό,	wave, billow.
Σπένδω, εις,	to pour, to pour a libation.
Στράτευμα, ἄτος, τό,	army.
Σῶμα, ἄτος, τό,	body, person.
Ψήφισμα, ἄτος, τό,	decree, act, statute.

111. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ὁ νεανίας τὸ σῶμα γυμνάζει. 2. Τὰ σώματα γυμνάζομεν. 3. Κῦρος ἔχει στράτευμα. 4. Κῦρος ἀθροίζει τὸ στράτευμα. 5. Ἐχω τὸ ψήφισμα. 6. Ὁ ρήτωρ τὰ ψηφίσματα ἔχει. 7. Οἱ πολῖται τὰ κύματα θαυμάζουσιν. 8. Ὁ στρατηγὸς τῷ θεῷ κρατῆρα γάλακτος σπένδει. 9. Οἱ Ἑλληνες τοῖς θεοῖς κρατῆρας γάλακτος σπένδουσιν. 10. Κλέαρχος λύει τὰς σπουδάς.

II.

1. You have an army. 2. Cyrus is praising his army. 3. The shepherds wonder at the armies. 4. The girl admires the bowl. 5. The brother of the shepherd speaks the truth. 6. The guide has the bowl of milk.
-

LESSON XVII.

Third Declension.—Classes V. and VI.

112. In Class V. the stem ends in a vowel, but the cases are generally formed without contraction, as in the first four classes. In neuters the stem is unchanged in the nominative singular, but in masculine and feminine nouns it adds *s* to form that case: as δάκρυ, δάκρυος, *a tear*; stem, δακρυ; ἥρως, ἥρωος, *a hero*; stem, ἥρω.

113. In Class VI. a contraction takes place in certain cases: as τείχος, τείχεος, τείχους, *a wall*; τριήρης, τριήρεος, τριήρους, *a trireme*.

CLASS V.

114. PARADIGMS.

Tὸ δάκρυ.	O κῖς.	Ὥ θώς.	
The tear.	The weevil.	The jackal.	
STEM, δακρυ.	STEM, κι.	STEM, θω.	
SINGULAR.			
Nom.	δάκρυ	κῖς	θώς
Gen.	δάκρυος	κιός	θωός
Dat.	δάκρυι	κιί	θωί
Acc.	δάκρυ	κιν	θῶν
Voc.	δάκρυ	κῖς	θώς
DUAL.			
N. A. V.	δάκρυε	κίε	θῶε
G. & D.	δακρύοιν	κιοῖν	θωοῖν
PLURAL.			
Nom.	δάκρυα	κίεσ	θῶες
Gen.	δακρύων	κιών	θῶων
Dat.	δάκρυσι(ν)	κισί(ν)	θωσί(ν)
Acc.	δάκρυα	κίας	θῶας
Voc.	δάκρυα.	κίες.	θῶες.

115. On accentuation, observe

- 1) That monosyllables of this declension at variance with the general rule (95), take the accent in the Gen. and Dat. of all numbers on the ultimate, as in *κῖς*.
- 2) That *θώς* conforms to this exception in the *singular* and in the *dative plural*, but follows the general rule in the *dual* and in the *genitive plural*.

CLASS VI.

116. Nouns in *ευς* (*G. εως*), *ης* (*G. eos*), and *ος* (*G. eos*) undergo certain contractions, as seen in the following

PARADIGMS.

O βασιλεύς. The king. STEM, βασιλευ.	'H τριήρης. The trireme. STEM, τριηρες.	Tò τείχος. The wall. STEM, τειχες.
SINGULAR.		
Nom. βασιλεύς	τριήρης	τείχος
Gen. βασιλέως	(τριήρεος) τριήρους	(τείχεος) τείχους
Dat. βασιλ(έi)εi	(τριήρεi) τριήρει	(τείχei) τείχei
Acc. βασιλέα	(τριήρεα)	τείχος
Voc. βασιλεῦ	τριήρες	τείχος
DUAL.		
N. A. V. βασιλέε	(τριήρεε)	τείχη
G. & D. βασιλέοιν	(τριηρέοιν)	(τειχέοιν) τειχοῖν
PLURAL.		
Nom. βασιλ(έe)s)eis	(τριήρεes) τριήρεις	(τείχea) τείχη
Gen. βασιλέων	(τριηρέων) τριηρων	(τ. iχéωn) τειχῶn
Dat. βασιλεῦσι(v)	τριήρεσι(i)	τείχεσι(v)
Acc. βασιλέas	(τριήρεas) τριηρεις	(τείχea) τείχη
Voc. βασιλ(έe)s)eis.	(τριηρέes) τριηρεις.	(τείχe) τείχη.

REM.—Βασιλεύs lengthens the Genitive ending ος into ωs; thus, βασιλέωs for βασιλέos.

LESSON XVIII.

Third Declension.—Classes V. and VI.—Exercises.

117. RULE.—*Vocative.*

The name of the person or thing addressed is put in the Vocative, e. g.:

Kύρος, ὁ Τισσαφέρνη, ἀλη- | *Tissaphernes, Cyrus speaks*
θεύει. | *the truth.*

118. VOCABULARY.

Ἄνηρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ,	<i>man, hero.</i>
Βασιλεύς, ἕως, ὁ,	<i>king.</i>
Ἴππεύς, ἕως, ὁ,	<i>horseman, pl. cavalry.</i>
Κάλλος, εος, ους, τό,	<i>beauty.</i>
Κτῆμα, ἄτος, τό,	<i>possession, treasures, means.</i>
Λείπω, εις,	<i>to leave, abandon.</i>
Λόφος, ου, ὁ,	<i>summit, hill.</i>
Μέγεθος, εος, ους, τό,	<i>size, height.</i>
Ξενοφῶν, ὥντος, ὁ,	<i>Xenophon, author of Anabasis</i>
Ὄρος, εος, ους, τό,	<i>mountain.</i>
Πέρσης, ου, ὁ,	<i>Persian, a Persian.</i>
Πολέμιος, ου, ὁ,	<i>enemy.</i>
Τεῖχος, εος, ους, τό,	<i>wall, fortification.</i>
Τριήρης, εος, ους, ἡ,	<i>galley, trireme.</i>
Φυλάττω, εις,	<i>to guard, defend.</i>
Χρῆμα, ἄτος, τό,	<i>thing, affair, plur. often money.</i>
Ὦ (interjection),	<i>property.</i>
	<i>O, used in direct address.</i>

119. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἐχεις τριήρεις, ὡ Ξενοφῶν. 2. Οι πολέμιοι τὶν
τριήρη ἔχουσιν. 3. Τὸν τῶν Περσῶν βασιλέα θαυμά-
ζομεν. 4. Λείπουσι τὸν λόφον οἱ ἵππεῖς. 5. Τοὺς
ἵππεας διώκει. 6. Ἡ τοῦ βασιλέως θυγάτηρ τοὺς
ἵππεας θαυμάζει. 7. Οι βασιλέως κήρυκες τὰς τῶν
Ἐλλήνων τριήρεις θαυμάζουσιν. 8. Ἐχεις χρήματα.
9. Ἐχεις κτήματα. 10. Ἐχεις ἄνδρας.

II.

1. The youth wonders at the beauty of the house.
2. We admire the mountains. 3. The brother of the

king wonders at the height of the mountain. 4. The king of the Persians wonders at the beauty of the mountain.

LESSON XIX.

Third Declension.—Class VI., continued.

120. Many nouns in *ις*, *υς*, *ι*, and *υ*, change the vowels *ι* and *υ* into *ε* in all cases, except the Nom., Acc., and Voc. Sing., and then contract *ει* into *ει*, *εες* and *εας* into *εις*, and *εα* into *η*. The endings *εως* and *εων* in the Gen. of nouns in *ις* and *υς* admit an accent on the antepenult as if short, as *πόλεως*.

PARADIGMS.

'Η πόλις.	'Ο πῆχυς.	Tὸ σίναπι.	Tὸ ἄστυ.
The city.	The cubit.	The mustard.	The city.
STEM, πολι.	STEM, πηχυ.	STEM, σιναπι.	STEM, ἄστυ.
SINGULAR.			
Nom.	πόλις	πῆχυς	σίναπι
Gen.	πόλεως	πῆχεως	σινάπεος
Dat.	πόλει	πῆχει	σινάπει
Acc.	πόλιν	πῆχυν	σιναπι
Voc.	πόλι	πῆχυ	σιναπι
DUAL.			
N. A. V.	πόλεε	πήχεε	σινάπεε
G. & D.	πολέοιν	πηχέοιν	σιναπέοιν
PLURAL.			
Nom.	πόλεις	πῆχεις	σινάπη
Gen.	πόλεων	πῆχεων	σιναπέων
Dat.	πόλεσι(ν)	πῆχεσι(ν)	σινάπεσι(ν)
Acc.	πόλεις	πῆχεις	σινάπη
Voc.	πόλεις.	πῆχεις.	σιναπη.

REM.—Observe that *πῆχυς* is declined precisely like *πόλις*, and *ἄστυ* like *σίναπι*.

121 In any sentence the predicate may be modified by a noun denoting the place of the action.

122. RULE.—*Place.*

The name of the place where any thing is or is done is generally put in the Dative with a preposition, e. g. :

Ο παῖς ἐν τῷ παραδεῖσῳ | The boy is playing in the παιᾶσι.

123. RULE.—*Place.*

After verbs of motion,

- 1) The place *to which* the motion is directed is expressed by the Accusative with a preposition, e. g. :

Ἐξελαύνει εἰς Κολοσσάς. | He marches to Colossae.

- 2) The place *from which* the motion proceeds is expressed by the Genitive with a preposition, e. g. :

Φεύγουσιν ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς. | They flee from the agora.

124. VOCABULARY.

<i>Ἄρθος, εος, ους, τό,</i>	<i>flower.</i>
<i>Ἄστυ, εος, τό,</i>	<i>city, walled town.</i>
<i>Γονεύς, ἔως, ὅ,</i>	<i>father, pl. parents.</i>
<i>Δύναμις, εως, ἡ,</i>	<i>force, power.</i>
<i>Εἰμί (see 42),</i>	<i>to be.</i>
<i>Εἰς (prep. with accus.),</i>	<i>into, to.</i>
<i>Ἐκ (prep. with gen.),</i>	<i>from.</i>
<i>Ἐν (prep. with dat.),</i>	<i>in.</i>
<i>Ἱερεύς, ἔως, ὅ,</i>	<i>priest.</i>

Ίκετεύω, εις,	<i>beseech, supplicate.</i>
Παράδεισος, ου, ὁ,	<i>park, pleasure-ground.</i>
Πόλις, εως, ἡ,	<i>city.</i>
Πρᾶξις, εως, ἡ,	<i>doing, action, deed.</i>
Φίλιππος, ου, ὁ,	<i>Philip, king of Macedon.</i>

125. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Oι στρατιώται τὴν πόλιν φυλάττουσιν.* 2. *Tὰ τῆς πόλεως κτήματα φυλάττομεν.* 3. *Φίλιππος πόλεις ἔχει.* 4. *Tὸ ἄστυ τείχη ἔχει.* 5. *Oἱ πολέμιοι ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεος φεύγουσιν.* 6. *Ίκετεύω τὸν βασιλέα.* 7. *Oἱ ιερεῖς τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἰκετεύουσιν.* 8. *Ἐστι στράτευμα ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ.* 9. *Οἱ βασιλεὺς ἔχει δύναμιν.* 10. *Tὰς Κύρου πράξεις θαυμάζομεν.*

II.

1. The king is in the city. 2. The general is guarding the city. 3. The king sends messengers into the city. 4. The boys are playing in the king's park. 5. The girl loves her parents. 6. The girl admires flowers. 7. We wonder at the beauty of the flowers.

LESSON XX.

Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions.

126. The *Adjective* is that part of speech which is used to qualify substantives: as *ἀγαθός, good*; *μέγας, great*.

127. In Greek, as in Latin, the form of the adje-

tive often depends, in part, upon the gender of the nouns which it qualifies, e. g. :

'Αγαθὸς ἀνήρ.	A good man.
'Αγαθὴ κόρη.	A good girl.
'Αγαθὸν ἔργον.	A good work.

REM.—Thus ἀγαθός is the form of the adjective which is used with masculine nouns, ἀγαθή with feminine, and ἀγαθόν with neuter.

128. These three forms of the adjective are declined like nouns of the same endings. Thus the *masculine* is declined like λόγος (79), and is accordingly of the second declension ; the *feminine* like νίκη (63), and is of the first declension ; the *neuter* like σῦκον, and, like the masculine, is of the second declension.

PARADIGM.

'Αγαθός, good.			
SINGULAR.			
Masc.	ἀγαθός	Fem.	ἀγαθή
Nom.	ἀγαθοῦ	Gen.	ἀγαθῆς
Dat.	ἀγαθῷ	Acc.	ἀγαθῷν
Voc.	ἀγαθέ		ἀγαθῇ
DUAL.			
N. A. V.	ἀγαθώ	ἀγαθά	ἀγαθώ
G. & D.	ἀγαθοῖν	ἀγαθαῖν	ἀγαθοῖν
PLURAL.			
Nom.	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά.
Gen.	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν
Dat.	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς
Acc.	ἀγαθούς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθά
Voc.	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαῖ	ἀγαθα.

129. Adjectives of this class have the feminine in *a*, if *ρ*, *ε*, or *ι* precedes the ending; as, *φίλιος*, *φίλια*, *φίλιον*.

PARADIGM.

Φίλιος, friendly.

SINGULAR.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	φίλιος	φιλία	φίλιον
Gen.	φιλίου	φιλίας	φιλίου
Dat.	φιλίῳ	φιλίᾳ	φιλίῳ
Acc.	φίλιον	φιλίαν	φιλίον
Voc.	φίλιε	φιλία	φιλίον

DUAL.

N. A. V.	φιλίω	φιλία	φιλίω
G. & D.	φιλίοιν	φιλίαιν	φιλίοιν

PLURAL.

Nom.	φίλιοι	φιλίαι	φιλία
Gen.	φιλίων	φιλίων	φιλίών
Dat.	φιλίοις	φιλίαις	φιλίοις
Acc.	φιλίοντ	φιλίας	φιλία
Voc.	φιλίοι	φιλίαι	φιλία.

REM.—In accentuation, as in declension, adjectives generally follow the analogy of nouns, as in the paradigm of *άγαθός*. As an exception, however, adjectives in *ος* not accented on the ultimate, take the accent in the *feminine* on the same syllable as in the *masculine*, when the quantity of the ultimate will permit (10). Thus, in the above paradigm the *fem.* φιλία becomes in *nom.* and *voc. plur.* φιλίαι, because the *masc.* is φιλίοι, though if it had followed the analogy of nouns it would have been φιλία.

LESSON XXI.

Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions, continued.

130. Adjectives in *ος*, with *ε* or *ο* before the ending, suffer contraction, as *χρύσεος* (*golden*), *χρυσοῦς*; *fem.* *χρυσέα*, *χρυσῆ*; *neut.* *χρύσεον*, *χρυσοῦν*: *ἀπλόος* (*simple*), *ἀπλοῦς*; *fem.* *ἀπλόη*, *ἀπλῆ*; *neut.* *ἀπλόον*, *ἀπλοῦν*. In their contract forms they are declined according to the following

PARADIGMS.

1. Χρυσοῦς, <i>golden</i> .			2. Ἀπλοῦς <i>simple</i> .		
SINGULAR.					
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	χρυσοῦς	χρυστῆ	χρυσοῦν	ἀπλοῦς	ἀπλῆ
Gen.	χρυσοῦ	χρυσῆς	χρυσοῦ	ἀπλοῦ	ἀπλῆς
Dat.	χρυσῷ	χρυσῇ	χρυσῷ	ἀπλῷ	ἀπλῇ
Acc.	χρυσοῦν	χρυσῆν	χρυσοῦν	ἀπλοῦν	ἀπλῆν
Voc.	χρυσῆ	χρυσοῦν		ἀπλῆ	ἀπλοῦν
DUAL.					
N. A. V.	χρυσώ	χρυσᾶ	χρυσώ	ἀπλώ	ἀπλᾶ
G. & D.	χρυσοῖν	χρυσαῖν	χρυσοῖν	ἀπλοῖν	ἀπλαῖν
PLURAL.					
Nom.	χρυσοῖ	χρυσαῖ	χρυσᾶ	ἀπλοῖ	ἀπλαῖ
Gen.	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν	ἀπλῶν	ἀπλῶν
Dat.	χρυσοῖς	χρυσαῖς	χρυσοῖς	ἀπλοῖς	ἀπλαῖς
Acc.	χρυσοῦς	χρυσᾶς	χρυσᾶ	ἀπλοῦς	ἀπλᾶς
Voc.	χρυσοῖ	χρυσαῖ	χρυσᾶ	ἀπλοῖ	ἀπλαῖ.

REM.—For accentuation of Nom. Acc. and Voc. Dual, Masc. and Neut., see 82.

131. Some adjectives in *ος* and *ονς* have but two

terminations for the three genders, as they employ the same form both for the masculine and the feminine.

PARADIGMS.

		<i>"Ἀδικος, unjust. Εὔνοος, εὔνους, well disposed."</i>			
		SINGULAR.			
	M. & F.	Neut.	M. & F.	Neut.	
Nom.	ἀδίκος	ἀδίκον	εὔνοος	εὔνοιν	
Gen.	ἀδίκου	ἀδίκου	εὔνου	εὔνου	
Dat.	ἀδίκῳ	ἀδίκῳ	εὔνῳ	εὔնῳ	
Acc.	ἀδίκον	ἀδίκον	εὔνουν	εὔνουν	
Voc.	ἀδίκε	ἀδίκον	εὔνου	εὔνουν	
DUAL.					
N. A. V.	ἀδίκω	ἀδίκω	εὔνω	εὔνω	
G. & D.	ἀδίκοιν	ἀδίκοιν	εὔνοιν	εὔνοιν	
PLURAL.					
Nom.	ἀδίκοι	ἀδίκα	εύνοι	εύνοα	
Gen.	ἀδίκων	ἀδίκων	εύνων	εύνων	
Dat.	ἀδίκοις	ἀδίκοις	εύνοις	εύνοις	
Acc.	ἀδίκους	ἀδίκα	εύνους	εύνους	
Voc.	ἀδίκοι	ἀδίκα.	εύνοι	εύνοα.	

LESSON XXII.

Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions.—Exercises.

132. RULE.—*Agreement of Adjectives.*

Adjectives agree in *gender, number, and case*, with the nouns which they qualify, e. g.:

<i>'Αγαθὸς βασιλεύς.</i> <i>'Αγαθὴ βασιλεῖα.</i>	<i>A good king.</i> <i>A good queen.</i>
---	---

133. Adjectives may be used in the predicate with the verb *εἰμί* to affirm some quality of the subject, e. g.:

<i>'Ο βασιλεύς ἔστιν ἀγαθός.</i>	<i>The king is good.</i>
<i>'Η βασιλεία ἔστιν ἀγαθή.</i>	<i>The queen is good.</i>

134. In English the adjective with the definite article is often used substantively, though only in the plural number; in Greek, however, this usage is extended to all numbers and genders, e. g. :

<i>'Ο ἀγαθός.</i>	<i>The good man.</i>
<i>'Η ἀγαθή.</i>	<i>The good woman.</i>
<i>Tὸν ἀγαθών.</i>	<i>The two good men.</i>
<i>Oἱ ἀγαθοί.</i>	<i>The good.</i>

135. This is particularly frequent in the neuter plural, e. g. :

<i>Tὰ καλά.</i>	<i>Honorable things.</i>
	<i>Honorable actions.</i>
	<i>Honorable conduct.</i>

136. VOCABULARY.

<i>'Αγαθός, ἡ, ὁν,</i>	<i>good.</i>
<i>Αἰσχρός, ἀ, ὁν,</i>	<i>shameful, base.</i>
<i>Βίβλος, ον, ἡ,</i>	<i>book.</i>
<i>'Ελληνικός, ἡ, ὁν,</i>	<i>Hellenic, Grecian</i>
<i>'Ἐργον, ον, τό,</i>	<i>work, deed.</i>
<i>Εὐδαιμονίζω, εις,</i>	<i>to think happy.</i>
<i>Κάκος, ἡ, ὁν,</i>	<i>bad, base.</i>
<i>Καλός, ἡ, ὁν,</i>	<i>beautiful, noble.</i>
<i>Κῆπος, ον, δ,</i>	<i>garden.</i>
<i>Κρύπτω, εις,</i>	<i>to conceal, hide.</i>
<i>Κύπελλον, ον, τό,</i>	<i>cup.</i>

<i>Παῖς, παιδός, ὁ,</i>	<i>boy, son, child.</i>
<i>Σοφός, ἡ, ὅν,</i>	<i>wise.</i>
<i>Χρυσοῦς, ἡ, οὖν,</i>	<i>golden, of gold.</i>

137. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *'Ο νεανίας καλὰ ἔργα διώκει.* 2. *Tὰ καλὰ διώκομεν.* 3. *Aἱ καλαὶ κόραι τὰς ἐπιστολὰς ἔχουσιν.* 4. *Oἱ πολῖταὶ εἰσὶ σοφοί.* 5. *Tὸ κύπελλόν ἔστι χρυσοῦν.* 6. *Εὐδαιμονίζομεν τοὺς ἀγαθούς.* 7. *'Ο κλέπτης κρύπτει τὰ χρυσᾶ κύπελλα ἐν τῷ κήπῳ.* 8. *Oἱ ἀγαθοὶ τὰ καλὰ διώκουσιν.* 9. *'Ο Κῦρος ἀθροίζει τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν στράτευμα.* 10. *'Ο κακὸς τὰ αἰσχρὰ διώκει.* 11. *'Ο παῖς τὴν καλὴν βίβλον ἔχει.*

II.

1. The boys are playing in the beautiful park.
 2. The good boy is writing a beautiful letter.
 3. The good king has a golden breastplate.
 4. The breastplate of the good king is of gold (*golden*).
 5. The boy has a golden cup.
 6. We admire the boy's golden cup.

LESSON XXIII.

Adjectives.—First and Third Declensions.

138. Many adjectives of three terminations are declined in the masculine and neuter like nouns of the *third declension*, and in the feminine like those of the *first declension*.

PARADIGMS.

1. Χαρίεις, gracefūl.				2. Ἡδύς, sweet.			
SINGULAR.							
Nom.	χαρίεις	χαρίεστα	χαρίεν	ἡδύς	ἡδεῖᾳ	ἡδύ	
Gen.	χαρίεντος	χαρίεστης	χαρίεντος	ἡδέος	ἡδεῖας	ἡδέος	
Dat.	χαρίεντι	χαρίεστη	χαρίεντι	ἡδεῖ	ἡδεῖᾳ	ἡδεῖ	
Acc.	χαρίεντα	χαρίεσταν	χαρίεν	ἡδύν	ἡδεῖαν	ἡδύ	
Voc.	χαρίεν	χαρίεστα	χαρίεν	ἡδύ	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ	
DUAL.							
N. A. V.	χαρίεντε	χαρίεστα	χαρίεντε	ἡδέε	ἡδεῖα	ἡδέε	
G. & D.	χαρίεντον	χαρίεσταν	χαρίεντον	ἡδέον	ἡδεῖαν	ἡδέον	
PLURAL.							
Nom.	χαρίεντες	χαρίεσται	χαρίεντα	ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖαι	ἡδέα	
Gen.	χαρίεντων	χαρίεστων	χαρίεντων	ἡδέων	ἡδεῖων	ἡδέων	
Dat.	χαρίεστι(ν)	χαρίεσταις	χαρίεστι(ν)	ἡδεστι(ν)	ἡδεῖαις	ἡδέστι(ν)	
Acc.	χαρίεντας	χαρίεστας	χαρίεντα	ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖας	ἡδέα	
Voc.	χαρίεντες	χαρίεσται	χαρίεντα.	ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖαι	ἡδέα.	
3. Μέλας, black.				4. Πᾶς, all, every.			
SINGULAR.							
Nom.	μέλας	μέλαινα	μέλαν	πᾶς	πάσα	πᾶν	
Gen.	μέλανος	μελαίνης	μέλανος	παντός	πάσης	παντός	
Dat.	μέλαιν	μελαίνῃ	μέλαινι	παντί	πάσῃ	παντί	
Acc.	μέλαινα	μελαιναν	μέλαινα	πάντα	πάσαν	πᾶν	
Voc.	μέλαιν	μελαινα	μέλαινα	πᾶν	πάσα	πᾶν	
DUAL.							
N.A. V.	μέλαινε	μελαινā	μέλαινε	πάντε	πάσα	πάντε	
G. & D.	μελάνοιν	μελαιναν	μελάνοιν	πάντοιν	πάσαν	πάντοιν	
PLURAL.							
Nom.	μέλαινες	μελαιναι	μέλαινα	πάντες	πάσαι	πάντα	
Gen.	μελάνων	μελαινών	μελάνων	πάντων	πασῶν	πάντων	
Dat.	μέλαινε(ν)	μελαιναῖς	μέλαινε(ν)	πάσι(ν)	πάσαις	πάσι(ν)	
Acc.	μέλαινας	μελαινᾶς	μέλαινα	πάντας	πάσας	πάντα	
Voc.	μέλαινες	μελαιναι	μέλαινα	πάντες	πάσαι	πάντα.	

REM.—On the accentuation of *πᾶς*, the pupil will observe that the feminine follows the analogy of nouns of the first declension.

and that the masculine and neuter are accented in the singular like monosyllabic substantives of the third declension (115), while in the dual and plural they conform to the general rule for accentuation as given in article 95.

139. Some adjectives belong wholly to the third declension.

PARADIGMS.

1. Σαφής, <i>evident, plain.</i>		2. Σώφρων, <i>prudent.</i>	
SINGULAR.			
Nom.	σαφής	Neut.	σώφρων
Gen.	σαφοῦς (<i>σαφέος</i>)	σαφοῦς	σώφρονος
Dat.	σαφεῖ (<i>σαφέϊ</i>)	σαφεῖ	σώφρονι
Acc.	σαφῆ (<i>σαφέα</i>)	σαφές	σώφρονα
Voc.	σαφεῖς	σαφές	σώφρον
DUAL.			
N. A. V.	σαφῆ (<i>σαφέε</i>)	σαφῆ	σώφρονε
G. & D.	σαφοῖν (<i>σαφέοιν</i>)	σαφοῖν	σώφρονε
PLURAL.			
Nom.	σαφ(έες)εῖς	σαφ(έα)η	σώφρονες
Gen.	σαφῶν (<i>σαφέων</i>)	σαφῶν	σώφρονων
Dat.	σαφέσι(<i>ν</i>)	σαφέσι(<i>ν</i>)	σώφροσι(<i>ν</i>)
Acc.	σαφ(έες)εῖς	σαφ(έα)η	σώφρονας
Voc.	σαφ(έες)εῖς	σαφ(έα)η	σώφρονα.

LESSON XXIV.

Adjectives.—Three Declensions.

140. Some adjectives partake of the peculiarities of all the declensions.

PARADIGMS.

1. Μέγας, *great.*2. Πολύς, *much.*

SINGULAE.

Nom.	μέγας	μεγάλη	μίγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
Gen.	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλουν	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
Dat.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
Acc.	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύν
Voc.	μέγα	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύ	πολλή	πολύ

DUAL.

N. A. V.	μεγάλω	μεγάλα	μεγάλω	πολλώ	πολλά	πολλώ
G. & D.	μεγάλοιν	μεγάλαιν	μεγάλοιν	πολλοῖν	πολλαῖν	πολλοῖν

PLURAL.

Nom.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
Gen.	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
Dat.	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
Acc.	μεγάλοις	μεγάλας	μεγάλα	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλά
Voc.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα.	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά.

141. VOCABULARY.

Αθηναῖος, α, ον,	<i>Athenian, an Athenian.</i>
Αρετή, ἡς, ἡ,	<i>manhood, virtue, excellence.</i>
Γλυκύς, εῖα, ύ (see 138),	<i>sweet, agreeable.</i>
Εὐδαίμων, ον, Gen. ονος,	<i>happy, prosperous, blest.</i>
Λέγω, εις,	<i>to say, tell, speak.</i>
Μέγας, ἀλη, ἄ,	<i>large, great, tall.</i>
Μέλας, αινα, ἄν (see 138),	<i>black, dark.</i>
Νεφέλη, ης, ἥ,	<i>cloud.</i>
Οἰκτείρω, εις,	<i>to pity.</i>
Οἶνος, ον, ό,	<i>wine.</i>
Πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν,	<i>every, all, with Article all, the whole.</i>
Πολύς, πολλή, πολύ,	<i>much, great, many.</i>
Σώζω, εις,	<i>to save, preserve, keep.</i>
Σώφρων, σώφρον,	<i>prudent, temperate.</i>
Τάλας, αινά, ἄν (see 138),	<i>unhappy, wretched.</i>
Τάχυς, εῖα, ύ,	<i>swift, fast, quick.</i>

142. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἡ ἀρετὴ σώζει πάντα. 2. Ο παῖς μέλαν ίμάτιον ἔχει. 3. Οἰκτείρω τὴν τάλαιναν μητέρα. 4. Οἶνος γλυκύς ἔστιν. 5. Ο νεανίας ἔχει ταχὺν ἵππον. 6. Τὴν μεγάλην πόλιν θαυμάζομεν. 7. Οι ἀγαθοὶ εὐδαιμονές εἰσιν. 8. Οι πολλοὶ τὴν μεγάλην πόλιν θαυμάζονται. 9. Ἡ νεφέλη μέλαινά ἔστιν. 10. Τὴν μέλαιναν νεφέλην θαυμάζομεν. 11. Οι Ἀθηναῖοι (134) μεγάλην δύναμιν ἔχουσιν.

II.

1. The king is prudent. 2. We admire the prudent judge. 3. All admire the prudent. 4. We pity the unhappy father. 5. The general has swift triremes. 6. All the citizens admire the virtue of the general. 7. He is saving the whole city.

LESSON XXV.

Comparison of Adjectives.

143. In Greek, adjectives are generally compared with the following endings :

Comparative.			Superlative.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
τέρος, τέρα, τερού.			τάτος, τάτη, τάτον.		

144. Adjectives in *os* drop *s* and append these endings; though, if the penult of the positive be short, *o* must be lengthened to *ω* to prevent the concurrence of short syllables, e. g. :

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
κοῦφος, <i>light</i> ,	κουφότερος,	κουφότατος,
σοφός, <i>wise</i> ,	σοφώτερος,	σοφώτατος,
ἰσχῦρός, <i>strong</i> ,	ἰσχυρότερος,	ἰσχυρότατος,
ἀξιός, <i>worthy</i> ,	ἀξιώτερος,	ἀξιώτατος.

145. Adjectives in *as*, *αινα*, *av*; *ης*, *es* (G. *εος*); *ύς*, *εία*, *ύ*, append these endings directly to the neuter, e. g.:

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
μέλας, <i>black</i> (<i>μέλαν</i>),	μελάντερος,	μελάντατος,
ἀληθής, <i>true</i> (<i>ἀληθέης</i>),	ἀληθέστερος,	ἀληθέστατος,
γλυκύς, <i>sweet</i> (<i>γλυκύ</i>),	γλυκύτερος,	γλυκύτατος.

146. A few adjectives are compared with the following endings :

Comparative.	Superlative.			
M. & F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
ἴων, ίον.	ιστος, <i>ίστη</i> , <i>ιστον</i> , e. g. :			

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
ἡδύς, <i>sweet</i> ,	ἡδίων,	ἡδιστος,
κακός, <i>bad</i> ,	κακίων,	κάκιστος.

147. The following adjectives are irregular in their comparison :

ἀγαθός (<i>good</i>),	ἀμείνων,	ἄριστος,
	βελτίων,	βέλτιστος,
	κρείσσων or κρείττων,	κρύτιστος,
καλός (<i>beautiful</i>),	καλλίων,	κάλλιστος,
μέγας (<i>great</i>),	μείζων,	μέγιστος.

148. Comparatives and superlatives present no peculiarities in their declension, except in comparatives in *ιων* and *ων*, which suffer contraction, as in the following

PARADIGM.

SINGULAR.		
	M. & F.	Neut.
Nom.	μείζων	μείζον
Gen.	μείζονος	μείζονος
Dat.	μείζονι	μείζονι
Acc.	μείζονα, μείζω	μείζον
Voc.	μείζον	μείζον

DUAL.		
N. A. V.	M. & F.	Neut.
G. & D.	μείζονε	μείζονε
	μειζόνοιν	μειζόνοιν

PLURAL.		
Nom.	M. & F.	Neut.
Gen.	μείζονες, μείζους	μείζονα, μείζω
Dat.	μειζόνων	μειζόνων
Acc.	μειζόνοι(ν)	μειζόστοι(ν)
Voc.	μειζόνας, μείζους	μειζόνα, μείζω

LESSON XXVI.

Comparison of Adjectives.—Exercises.

149. After comparatives two constructions are admissible :

- 1) The connective *ἢ* may be used ; and then the following noun is generally in the same case as the corresponding noun before *ἢ*.
- 2) The connective *ἢ* may be omitted ; and then the following noun is put in the genitive.

150. RULE.—*Comparison.*

The comparative degree is followed,

- 1) Without *ἢ*, by the Genitive, e. g. :

Μείζων ἐμοῦ εἰ. | *You are taller than I.*

2) With η , generally by the case of the corresponding noun before it, e. g.:

Μείζων ἔστιν η ἐγώ. | *He is taller than I.*

151. RULE.—*Partitive Genitive.*

The Partitive Genitive may be used after superlatives, numerals, or any other words denoting a part, e. g.:

Καλλίας πλουσιώτάτος ήν | Callias was the richest of τῶν Ἀθηναίων. | *the Athenians.*

152. The superlative may sometimes be best translated by *very* instead of *most*, e. g.:

Κροῖσος πλουσιώτάτος ήν. | Croesus was very wealthy.

153. VOCABULARY.

Βᾶθύς, εῖα, ύ,	deep, profound.
Βακτριāνή, ἡ,	<i>Bactriana</i> , country in Central Asia.
Εὔφορος, ον,	fruitful, fertile.
"Η,	or, after comp. than.
Ηδύς, εῖα, ύ,	sweet, agreeable, pleasant.
Νεῖλος, ον, ὁ,	<i>Nile</i> , celebrated river in Egypt.
Πλοῦτος, ον, ὁ,	wealth, riches.
Ποτάμος, οῦ, ὁ	river, stream.
Τίμιος, ᾁ, ον,	valuable, precious.
Υἱός, οῦ, ὁ,	son.
Ύπνος, ον, ὁ,	sleep.
Φίλος, η, ον,	friendly, dear, friend.

154. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Σοφία πλούτου τιμιωτέρα ἔστιν. 2. Ὁ πατὴρ μείζων ἔστι τοῦ νίον. 3. Ὁ πατὴρ μείζων ἔστιν η ὁ

νιός. 4. *Oi Ἀθηναῖοι δύναμιν ἔχουσι μεγίστην τῶν Ἑλλήνων.* 5. *Κτημάτων πάντων τιμιώτατόν ἐστιν ἀνὴρ φίλος.* 6. *Ο νεανίας λέγει τὰ ἡδιστα.* 7. *Ο πατὴρ λέγει τὰ βέλτιστα.* 8. *Ο Νεῖλος γλυκύτατός ἐστι πάντων τῶν ποταμῶν.* 9. *Η Βακτριανὴ εὐφορωτάτη ἐστίν.* 10. *Ο βαθύτατος ὑπνος ἡδιστός ἐστιν.*

II.

1. The youth is taller than his brother. 2. The mother is beautiful. 3. The daughter is more beautiful than her mother. 4. The house is very large (*superl.*). 5. The cities are very beautiful. 6. The judge is wiser than the king.

LESSON XXVII.

Comparison of Adverbs.—Numerals.

155. Most adverbs are derived from adjectives, and are dependent upon them for their comparison, employing the neuter singular of the adjective in the comparative, and the neuter plural in the superlative, e. g.:

<i>Adj.</i>	<i>σοφός,</i>	<i>σοφωτερος,</i>	<i>σοφώτατος.</i>
<i>Adv.</i>	<i>σοφῶς,</i>	<i>σοφώτερον,</i>	<i>σοφώτατα.</i>

156. RULE.—*Adverbs.*

Adverbs modify verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs, e. g.:

Καλῶς ποιεῖ. | *He is doing well.*

NUMERALS.

157. Numerals comprise

I. NUMERAL ADJECTIVES: of which we notice the following classes :

1) *Cardinals*, which denote simply the *number* of objects ; as *eīs*, *one*; *δύo*, *two*.

2) *Ordinals*, which mark the *position* of an object in a series ; as *πρώτος*, *first*; *δεύτερος*, *second*.

II. NUMERAL ADVERBS : as *ἄπαξ*, *once*; *δίς*, *twice*.

DECLENSION OF NUMERAL ADJECTIVES.

158. The first four cardinals are declined as follows :

FARADIGMS.

1. Eīs, one.			2. Δύo, two.	
Nom.	<i>eīs</i>	<i>μία</i>	<i>έν</i>	<i>δύo</i>
Gen.	<i>ένός</i>	<i>μιᾶς</i>	<i>ένός</i>	<i>δυοῖν</i>
Dat.	<i>ένi</i>	<i>μιᾶ</i>	<i>ένi</i>	<i>δυοῖν</i>
Acc.	<i>ένa</i>	<i>μιὰν</i>	<i>έν.</i>	<i>δύo.</i>
3. Tρeīs, three.			4. Τέσσαρες,* four.	
M. & F.	N.			
Nom.	<i>τρeīs</i>	<i>τρία</i>	<i>τέσσαρες</i>	<i>τέσσαρα</i>
Gen.	<i>τρiῶn</i>	<i>τρiῶn</i>	<i>τεσσάρων</i>	<i>τεσσάρων</i>
Dat.	<i>τρiσi(v)</i>	<i>τρiσi(v)</i>	<i>τέσσαρσi(v)</i>	<i>τέσσαρσi(v)</i>
Acc.	<i>τρeīs</i>	<i>τρία.</i>	<i>τέσσαρις</i>	<i>τέσσαρα.</i>

REM. 1.—The compounds *οὐδεīs* and *μηδεīs* are declined like the simple *eīs*.

REM. 2.—*Δύo* is often used as indeclinable.

159. Cardinal numbers from five to one hundred inclusive are indeclinable. Those denoting hundreds

* Also written *τέτταρες*.

are declined like the plural of ἀγαθός, as διακόσιοι, *ai, a, two hundred.*

160. Ordinals are declined like adjectives in *ος* of three endings, as πρώτος, πρώτη, πρώτον.

LESSON XXVIII.

Comparison of Adverbs.—Numerals.—Exercises.

161. RULE.—*Neuter Plural.*

The Neuter Plural may be the subject of a verb in the singular, e. g. :

Tὰ κακὰ δεινά ἔστιν.	<i> The misfortunes are terrible.</i>
-----------------------------	--

162. VOCABULARY.

'Ανάγκη, ης, ḡ,	<i>necessity.</i>
'Ασφάλως,	<i>securely, firmly.</i>
Δίς,	<i>twice.</i>
Δώδεκα,	<i>twelve.</i>
Ἐξ,	<i>six.</i>
Εὖ,	<i>well.</i>
'Ηδέως, ἥδιον, ἥδιστα,	<i>cheerfully, gladly.</i>
'Ισχὺω, εις,	<i>to be strong, to be powerful.</i>
Νόμος, ου, ὁ,	<i>law, custom.</i>
Οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν,	<i>no one, none, no.</i>
Πεντάκοσιοι, αι, α,	<i>five hundred.</i>
Πῶς;	<i>how? in what manner?</i>
Σύμβουλος, ου, ὁ,	<i>counsellor, adviser.</i>
Τάλαντον, ου, τό,	<i>talent, sum of money = \$1000.</i>
Τετράκις,	<i>four times.</i>

Τρεῖς, τρία,	<i>three.</i>
Φονεύω, εισ,	<i>to slay, kill.</i>
Χρόνος, οὐ, ὁ,	<i>time.</i>

163. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Εὖ λέγεις.* 2. *Πῶς λέγεις;* 3. *Τὸ τάλαντον ἀσφαλῶς ἔχεις.* 4. *Τρεῖς εἰσὶ σύμβουλοι.* 5. *Οὐδεὶς νόμος ἴσχύει μεῖζον τῆς ἀνάγκης.* 6. *Σύμβουλος οὐδεὶς ἔστι βελτίων χρόνου.* 7. *Ο βασιλεὺς ἔχει πεντακόσια τάλαντα.* 8. *Ο παῖς ἔχει τρία τάλαντα.* 9. **Ἐστι τὰ δώδεκα* δὶς ξε.* 10. **Ἐστι τὰ δώδεκα τετράκις τρία.* 11. *Oι Ἀθηναῖοι πέμπουσι τρεῖς κήρυκας.*

II.

1. The boy is playing well. 2. He speaks the truth cheerfully. 3. We speak the truth very cheerfully. 4. There are three boys in the park. 5. The daughter of the poet reads her letters three times.

LESSON XXIX.

Pronouns.—Personal—Possessive—Reflexive.

164. Pronouns are used to supply the place of nouns; as, *ἐγώ, I*; *σύ, thou*, &c. They are divided into several classes.

165. *Personal Pronouns* are three in number: *ἐγώ, I*; *σύ, thou*; *οὐ* (Nom. not used), *of him*.

* Literally *the twelve*: translate *twelve*.

166. PARADIGM OF PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

SINGULAR.			
	1st Person.	2d Person.	3d Person.
Nom.	ἐγώ	σύ	—
Gen.	ἐμοῦ, μοῦ	σοῦ	οὐ
Dat.	ἐμοί, μοί	σοί	οῖ
Acc.	ἐμέ, μέ	σέ	ε
DUAL.			
N. A.	νώ	σφώ	(σφωέ)
G. D.	νῷν	σφῷν	(σφωῖν)
PLURAL.			
Nom.	ἡμεῖς	ὑμεῖς	τοφεῖς, Neut. σφέα
Gen.	ἡμῶν	ὑμῶν	σφῶν
Dat.	ἡμῖν	ὑμῖν	σφίσι(ν)
Acc.	ἡμᾶς.	ὑμᾶς.	σφᾶς, N. σφέα.

REM.—The dual of the third person is not used in prose.

167. From the Personal Pronouns are formed

- 1) *Possessive Pronouns*; as, ἐμός, ἡ, ον, my; ἡμέτερος, ἡ, ον, our; σός, σή, σόν, thy, your; ὑμέτερος, ἡ, ον, your; ὅς, ἥ, ὅν, his; σφέτερος, ἡ, ον, their. They are all adjectives of the first and second declensions. The possessive ὅς is not used in Attic prose, and σφέτερος is rare: their place is supplied by the Gen. of the reflexive, ἑαυτοῦ.
- 2) *Reflexive Pronouns*; as, ἑμαυτοῦ, of myself; σεαυτοῦ, of yourself; ἑαυτοῦ, of himself. They are compounded of the personal pronouns and αὐτός.

168. PARADIGM OF REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

1. ἐμαυτοῦ, <i>of myself.</i>		2. σεαυτοῦ, <i>of yourself.</i>	
SINGULAR.			
	M.	F.	M.
Gen.	ἐμαυτοῦ	ἐμαυτῆς	{ τεαυτοῦ συντοῦ
Dat.	ἐμαυτῷ	ἐμαυτῇ	{ σεαυτῷ συντῷ
Acc.	ἐμαυτόν	ἐμαυτήν	{ σεαυτόν συντόν
PLURAL.			
Gen.	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ὑμῶν αὐτῶν
Dat.	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς	ἡμῖν αὐταῖς	ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς
Acc.	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς	ἡμᾶς αὐτάς.	ὑμᾶς αὐτούς
3. Εαυτοῦ, <i>of himself.</i>			
SINGULAR.			
	M.	F.	N.
Gen.	έαυτοῦ = αὐτοῦ	έαυτῆς = αὐτῆς	έαυτοῦ = αὐτοῖ
Dat.	έαυτῷ = αὐτῷ	έαυτῇ = αὐτῇ	έαυτῷ = αὐτῷ
Acc.	έαυτόν = αὐτόν	έαυτην = αὐτήν	έαυτό = αὐτό
PLURAL.			
Gen.	{ έαυτῶν = αὐτῶν σφῶν αὐτῶν	{ like Masc.	like Masc.
Dat.	{ έαυτοῖς = αὐτοῖς σφίσιν αὐτοῖς	{ έαυταῖς = αὐταῖς σφίσιν αὐταῖς	like Masc.
Acc.	{ έαυτούς = αὐτούς σφᾶς αὐτούς	{ έαυτάς = αὐτάς σφᾶς αὐτάς	{ έαυτά = αὐτά σφέα αὐτά.

LESSON XXX.

Pronouns.—Exercises.

169. The Genitive of the Personal or of the Reflexive Pronoun may be used instead of the Possessive; as, ὁ ἐμαυτοῦ πατήρ, *my father.*

170. As the ending of the verb shows the person of the subject, the nominative of Personal Pronouns is seldom expressed, except for the sake of *emphasis* or *contrast*.

171. VOCABULARY.

Βλέπω, εις,	<i>to look, look at, see.</i>
Γνώμη, ης, ἡ,	<i>opinion.</i>
Ἐαυτοῦ, ἡς, οὐ,	<i>himself, herself, itself.</i>
Ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ, μοῦ,	<i>I.</i>
Ἐμός, ἡ, óν,	<i>my, mine.</i>
Οὐ, οὐκ before vowel, οὐχ before rough breathing,	<i>not.</i>
Πλοῖον, ου, τό,	<i>vessel, boat.</i>
Πλουτίζω, εις,	<i>to enrich.</i>
Πρός (prep. with acc.),	<i>to, against.</i>
Σός, σή, σόν,	<i>your, thy.</i>
Σύ, σοῦ,	<i>you, thou.</i>
Σωτηρία, ας, ἡ,	<i>safety.</i>
Ὑμέτερος, τέρα, τερον,	<i>your.</i>
Φενάκιζω, εις,	<i>to cheat, deceive.</i>

172. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Γράφω. 2. Παῖςεις. 3. Ἐγώ γράφω 4. Σὺ παιᾶςεις. 5. Οὐ κρύπτω τὴν ἐμὴν γνώμην. 6. Πλοῖα ἡμεῖς οὐκ ἔχομεν. 7. Τμεῖς ἔστε στρατηγοί. 8. Ἡμῖν καλαὶ ἐλπίδες εἰσὶ σωτηρίας. 9. Οἱ ρήτορες φενακίζουσιν ἑαυτούς. 10. Οἱ ὑμέτεροι παῖδες καλοὶ εἰσιν. 11. Οἱ στρατιῶται πάντες πρὸς ὑμᾶς βλέπουσιν. 12. Οἱ στρατιῶται ἑαυτοὺς πλουτίζουσιν. 13. Οἱ ρήτορες ὑμᾶς φενακίζουσιν.

II.

1. I am reading your book. 2. You are writing a

letter. 3. Your father is wiser than you. 4. You are taller than your brother. 5. The bad deceive themselves. 6. I am reading your letter to my brother.

LESSON XXXI.

Pronouns.—Reciprocal—Demonstrative—Relative.

173. The Reciprocal Pronoun, *ἀλλήλων*, *of one another, of each other*, is declined in the following

PARADIGM.

DUAL.			
G. & D. Acc.	ἀλλήλοιν ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλαιν ἀλλήλα	ἀλλήλοιν ἀλλήλω
PLURAL.			
Gen.	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων
Dat.	ἀλλήλοις	ἀλλήλαις	ἀλλήλοις
Acc.	ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλας	ἀλλήλα.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

174. The principal Demonstrative Pronouns, so called because they point out or specify the objects to which they refer, are

- 1) The article, *ὁ*, *ἡ*, *τό*, *the*. (See 70.)
- 2) Its compound, *ὅδε*, *ἥδε*, *τόδε*, *this*.
- 3) *Οὗτος*, *αὕτη*, *τοῦτο*, *this*.
- 4) *Ἐκεῖνος*, *ἐκείνη*, *ἐκεῖνο*, *that*.
- 5) *Αὐτός*, *αὐτή*, *αὐτό*, *self*, *very*, *he*.

175. PARADIGMS.—*Oὗτος—Ἐκεῖνος.*

SINGULAR.							
Nom.	οὗτος	αὕτη	τοῦτο	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκείνη	ἐκεῖνο	
Gen.	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου	ἐκείνου	ἐκείνης	ἐκείνου	
Dat.	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνῃ	ἐκείνῳ	
Acc.	τούτον	ταύτην	τοῦτο	ἐκείνον	ἐκείνην	ἐκείνον	
DUAL.							
N. & A.	τούτω	τούτω	τούτω	ἐκείνω	ἐκείνα	ἐκείνω	
G. & D.	τούτοιν	τούτοιν	τούτοιν	ἐκείνοιν	ἐκείναιν	ἐκείνοιν	
PLURAL.							
Nom.	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκεῖναι	ἐκείνα	
Gen.	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων	
Dat.	τούτοισ	ταῦταισ	τούτοισ	ἐκείνοισ	ἐκείναισ	ἐκείνοισ	
Acc.	τούτοις	ταῦτασ	ταῦτα.	ἐκείνοις	ἐκείναις	ἐκείνα.	

REM.—The Dual of *οὗτος* is the same for all genders.

176. "*Οδε* is declined like the article. It takes the accent on the penult, the circumflex in the Gen. and Dat., the acute in the other cases.

177. *Αὐτός* is declined like *ἐκεῖνος*.

178. *Οὗτος* and *οδε* are often used indiscriminately with the same general force: the former, however, frequently refers to what precedes, and the latter to what follows, e. g. :

Ταῦτα λέγει.

He says this, i. e. as already described.

Τάδε λέγει.

He says this, i. e. as follows.

179. The Demonstrative, when used with substantives, is generally accompanied by the article in the order—*Demon. Art., Noun*, or *Art., Noun, Demon.*, e. g. :

Oúntos ó ἄνθρωπος.

'O ἄνθρωπος οὗτος.

This man.

180. *Aútós* may stand

- 1) Like any other Demonstrative, before the article and noun, or after them both; in which position it means *self*, e. g.:

Aútós ó ἄνθρωπος. | *The man himself.*

- 2) Between the article and the noun; in which position it means *same*, e. g.:

O aútòs ἄνθρωπος. | *The same man.*

RELATIVE PRONOUN.

181. The Relative Pronoun, *ős*, *ἡ*, *ὅ*, *who*, so called because it always relates to some noun or pronoun, expressed or understood, called its antecedent, is declined according to the following

PARADIGM.—"Os, *ἡ*, *ὅ*.

	SING.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
Nom.	ο <small>s</small> η <small>s</small> ὅ <small>s</small>	ἄ <small>s</small> ἄ <small>s</small> ὄ <small>s</small>	οἴ <small>s</small> αἴ <small>s</small> ἄ <small>s</small>
Gen.	οὐ <small>v</small> ηὐ <small>v</small> ὅὐ <small>v</small>	οἶν <small>v</small> αἶν <small>v</small> οἶν <small>v</small>	δῶν <small>v</small> δῶν <small>v</small> δῶν <small>v</small>
Dat.	φ <small>s</small> η <small>s</small> ὥ <small>s</small>	οἶν <small>v</small> αἶν <small>v</small> οἶν <small>v</small>	οἴς <small>s</small> αἴς <small>s</small> οἴς <small>s</small>
Acc.	οὐ <small>v</small> ηὐ <small>v</small> ὅὐ <small>v</small>	ἄ <small>s</small> ἄ <small>s</small> ὄ <small>s</small>	οὐσ <small>s</small> αἴς <small>s</small> ἄ <small>s</small> .

LESSON XXXII.

Pronouns.—Exercises.

182. RULE.—*Relative.*

The Relative agrees with its antecedent in *gender* and *number*, e. g.:

'O παις ὃς γράφει. | *The boy who is writing.*

183. VOCABULARY.

'Αλλήλων, <i>aw, aw, one another, each other.</i>	Θηρευτής, <i>oū, ὁ, huntsman, hunter.</i>
Αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό, <i>self, he, she, it; ὁ αὐτός, the same.</i>	"Ος, ἡ, ὁ, <i>who.</i>
Βαδίζω, εις, <i>to go, march.</i>	Οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, <i>this.</i>
Βλάπτω, εις, <i>to injure.</i>	Παρά (<i>prep. with acc.</i>), <i>to, into the presence of.</i>
Εἰς (<i>prep. with acc.</i>), <i>to, into.</i>	Προφύλαξ, ἄκος, ὁ, <i>guard, advance guard, outpost.</i>
'Εκεῖνος, η, ο, <i>that, he.</i>	
'Ενιοτε, <i>at times, sometimes.</i>	

184. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Oι παιδες έαυτοὺς βλάπτουσιν.* 2. *Oι παιδες ἀλλήλους βλάπτουσιν.* 3. *Οὗτος ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀγαθός ἐστιν.* 4. *'Εκεῖνος ὁ ἀνὴρ κακός ἐστιν.* 5. *Ταῦτα σὺ λέγεις.* 6. *Ταύτην τὴν γνώμην ἔχω ἐγώ.* 7. *Βαδίζουσιν εἰς ἀλλήλους.* 8. *'Εκεῖνο θαυμάζω.* 9. *Οὗτος ταῦτα λέγει.* 10. *Oι στρατιῶται οὗτοι πρὸς ἡμᾶς βλέπουσιν.* 11. *Ταῦτ' ἐστὶν (161) ἀ ἐγώ γράφω.* 12. *Σώζω τοὺς φίλους, οὓς ἔχω.* 13. *Oι προφύλακες ἄγοντιν αὐτὸν παρὰ τὸν Κλέαρχον.* 14. *Ταῦτα τὰ θηρά oī iππεῖς ἐνίστε διώκουσιν.*

II.

1. This boy is writing a letter. 2. That boy is playing. 3. The boy himself is writing the letter. 4. The same boy is reading his letter to his father. 5. The girls love each other. 6. I read all the books which I have.

LESSON XXXIII.

Pronouns.—Interrogative—Indefinite.

185. The Interrogative *τίς* and the Indefinite *τις* are distinguished from each other by the accent.

The former has the acute, which it always retains; the latter takes the grave, and is an enclitic. (See 15.)

186. PARADIGMS.—*Tís—Tíς*.

<i>Tís, who?</i>		<i>Tíς, some one.</i>	
SINGULAR.			
Nom.	<i>tís</i>	<i>tí</i>	<i>tís</i>
Gen.	<i>tívos</i>	<i>tívos</i>	<i>tívós</i>
Dat.	<i>tíni</i>	<i>tíni</i>	<i>tíni</i>
Acc.	<i>tína</i>	<i>tí</i>	<i>tína</i>
DUAL.			
N. & A.	<i>tíne</i>	<i>tíne</i>	<i>tíne</i>
G. & D.	<i>tínoiν</i>	<i>tínoiν</i>	<i>tínoiν</i>
PLURAL.			
Nom.	<i>tíves</i>	<i>tína</i>	<i>tínes</i>
Gen.	<i>tínwν</i>	<i>tínwν</i>	<i>tínwν</i>
Dat.	<i>tísi(v)</i>	<i>tísi(v)</i>	<i>tísi(v)</i>
Acc.	<i>tívas</i>	<i>tína.</i>	<i>tívas</i>
			<i>tína (or áttu)</i>
			<i>tínw (or áttu)</i>

REM.—The Gen. and Dat. Sing., both in the Interrogative and in the Indefinite, are often *τοῦ* and *τῷ*.

187. In the arrangement of the sentence or clause, the Interrogative *tís* often stands at the beginning: the Indefinite *tíς* never does, e.g.:

<i>Tí λέγουσιν;</i> <i>Λέγουσί τι.</i>	<i>What do they say?</i> <i>They say something.</i>
---	--

188. VOCABULARY.

<i>Ἐγχειρίζω, εις, to put into one's hand, entrust to.</i>	<i>Κελεύω, εις, to direct, command, urge.</i>
<i>Ἐνεκα (prep. with gen.), for the sake of, on account of.</i>	<i>Tís; τí; who? what?</i>
<i>Θῦμα, ἄτος, τό, victim, offering.</i>	<i>Tíς, τὶ, certain, certain one, some one.</i>

189. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Tí λέγεις;*
2. *Tíς ταῦτα λέγει;*
3. *Tí ἐστι ταῦτο;*
4. *Tívos ἐνεκα ταῦτα λέγω;*
5. *Tí πρὸς ἐμὲ*

λέγεις ; 6. Τίς γράφει τὴν ἐπιστολήν ; 7. Παῖς τις τὴν ἐπιστολὴν γράφει. 8. Ἐστιν ἄνθρωπός τις ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 9. Τί κελεύω ; 10. Ἐστιν οὗτος τίς ; 11. Τὸ ρόδον δὲ θάλλει ἐν τῷ κήπῳ, καλόν ἐστιν. 12. Ὁ κριτής ἔχει τρεῖς θυγατέρας. 13. Ἡ Βακτριανὴ εὐδαιμων ἐστίν. 14. Ἐχεις τὰ θύματα. 15. Τοῖς ιερεῦσιν ἐγχειρίζομεν τὰ θύματα.

II.

1. Who has the rose ? 2. A certain girl has the rose. 3. Who has the book ? 4. I have it. 5. Which book have you ? 6. I have my book. 7. The boys play in a certain park. 8. In which park do they play ?
-

LESSON XXXIV.

Verbs.—Synopsis of βουλεύω.—Active Voice.

190. Verbs in Greek, as in English, express *existence, condition, or action*, e. g. :

Ἐστιν.	He is.
Καθεύδει.	He sleeps, is asleep.
Τύπτει.	He strikes.

191. Greek verbs have *Voice, Mood, Tense, Number, and Person*.

I. VOICES.

192. There are three voices :

- 1) *The Active* ; which in transitive verbs represents the agent as acting upon some object, e. g. :

Ἐστεφάνωσα τὸν παῖδα. | I crowned the boy.

- 2) *The Middle* ; which represents the agent as acting upon himself, e. g. :

Ἐστεφανωσάμην. | *I crowned myself.*

3) *The Passive*; which represents the subject as acted upon by some other person or thing, e. g. :

Ἐστεφανώθην ὑπὸ τοῦ δή- | *I was crowned by the people.*

II. Moods.

193. There are five moods :

1) *Indicative*; which represents the action of the verb as a *fact* or *reality*, e. g. :

Βούλεύει. | *He advises.*

2) *Subjunctive*; which expresses, not a *fact*, but a *possibility* or a *conception* of the mind, often rendered by *may*, *can*, &c., e. g. :

Βούλεύῃ. | *He may advise.*

3) *Optative*; which, (1) as the name implies (from *opto*, I desire), expresses *wish*, *desire*, rendered by *let* or *may*, and (2) serves as the subjunctive of the past tenses, rendered by *might*, *could*, *would*, *should*, e. g. :

Βούλεύοι. | *Let him advise.*
He might advise.

4) *Imperative*; which expresses a *command* or *entreaty*, e. g. :

Βούλευ. | *Advise thou.*

5) *Infinitive*; which gives the simple meaning of the verb without reference to person or number, e. g. :

Βούλεύειν. | *To advise.*

III. TENSES.

194. There are six tenses, divided into two classes:

1) *Primary or Leading Tenses*:

1. *Present*, as, *βουλεύω*, *I advise*.
2. *Future*, as, *βουλεύσω*, *I shall advise*.
3. *Perfect*, as, *βεβούλευκα*, *I have advised*.

2) *Secondary or Historical Tenses*:

1. *Imperfect*, as, *ἐβούλευον*, *I was advising*.
2. *Aorist*, as, *ἐβούλευσα*, *I advised*.
3. *Pluperfect*, as, *ἐβεβούλεύκειν*, *I had advised*.

IV. NUMBERS.

195. There are three numbers, as in nouns, *Singular*, *Dual*, and *Plural*.

V. PERSONS.

196. There are three persons, *First*, *Second*, and *Third*. It must be observed, however,

- 1) That in the Active Voice the Dual has no special form for the First person distinct from the plural.
- 2) That the Imperative from the nature of the case never has the First person, but uses the Second and Third in the same manner as the Latin, e. g.:

<i>Βούλευε</i> (2d Pers.).	<i>Advise thou</i> ; <i>advise</i> .
<i>Βούλευέτω</i> (3d Pers.).	<i>Let him advise</i> .

197. The *Participle* is that part of the verb which has the form and inflection of an adjective, e. g.:

<i>Βούλεύων</i> .	<i>Advising</i> .
<i>Βούλεύσας</i> .	<i>Having advised</i> .

198. SYNOPSIS OF *Βουλεύω*.—ACTIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCT.	OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
βουλεύω <i>I advise.</i>	βουλεύω <i>I may advise.</i>	βουλεύμι <i>May I advise.</i>	βούλευε <i>Advise.</i>	βουλεύειν <i>To advise.</i>	βουλεύων <i>Advising.</i>
βούλευον <i>I was advising.</i>					
βουλεύσω <i>I shall advise.</i>		βουλεύσοι- μι <i>I would advise.</i>		βουλεύσειν <i>To be about to advise.</i>	βουλεύσων <i>About to advise.</i>
βούλευσα <i>I advised.</i>	βουλεύσω <i>I may advise.</i>	βουλεύσαι- μι <i>I might advise.</i>	βούλευσον <i>Advise.</i>	βουλεύσας <i>To advise.</i>	βουλεύσας <i>Having advised.</i>
βεβούλευ- κα <i>I have advised.</i>	βεβούλεύ- κω <i>I may have advised.</i>	βεβούλεύ- κοιμι <i>I might have advised.</i>		βεβούλειν κέναι <i>To have advised.</i>	βεβούλευ- κώς <i>Having advised.</i>
έβεβουλεύ- κειν <i>I had advised.</i>					

LESSON XXXV.

Verbs.—*Βουλεύω*—Active Voice.199. The inflection of the *Active Voice* of a regular Greek verb is given in the following

TENSES.		INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Present.	S. 1.	βουλεύω	βουλεύω
	2.	βουλεύεις	βουλεύῃς
	3.	βουλεύει	βουλεύῃ
	D. 2.	βουλεύετον	βουλεύητον
	3.	βουλεύετον	βουλεύητον
	P. 1.	βουλεύομεν	βουλεύωμεν
	2.	βουλεύετε	βουλεύητε
	3.	βουλεύουσι(ν)	βουλεύωσι(ν)
Imperf.	S. 1.	έβούλευον	
	2.	έβούλευες	
	3.	έβούλευε(ν)	
	D. 2.	έβουλεύετον	
	3.	έβουλευέτην	
	P. 1.	έβουλεύομεν	
	2.	έβουλεύετε	
	3.	έβούλευον	
Future.	S. 1.	βουλεύσω	
	2.	βουλεύσεις	
		<i>Inflect like Indic. Pres.</i>	
Aorist.	S. 1.	έβούλευσα	βουλεύσω
	2.	έβούλευσας	βουλεύσῃς
	3.	έβούλευσε(ν)	
	D. 2.	έβουλεύσατον	<i>Inflect like Subj. Pres.</i>
	3.	έβουλευσάτην	
	P. 1.	έβουλευσάμεν	
	2.	έβουλεύσάτε	
	3.	έβούλευσαν	
Perfect.	S. 1.	βεβούλευκα	βεβούλεύκω
	2.	βεβούλευκας	βεβούλεύκης
	3.	βεβούλευκε(ν)	<i>like Subj. Pres.</i>
	D. 2.	βεβούλεύκατον	
	3.	βεβούλεύκατον	
	P. 1.	βεβούλεύκαμεν	
	2.	βεβούλεύκάτε	
	3.	βεβούλεύκασι(ν)	
Pluperf.	S. 1.	έβεβούλεύκειν	
	2.	έβεβούλεύκεις	
	3.	έβεβούλεύκει	
	D. 2.	έβεβούλεύκειτον	
	3.	έβεβούλεύκείτην	
	P. 1.	έβεβούλεύκειμεν	
	2.	έβεβούλεύκειτε	
	3.	{έβεβούλεύκεσαν έβεβούλεύκειταν.	

OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
βουλεύοιμ βουλεύοις βουλεύοις βουλεύοιτον βουλεύοιτην βουλεύοιμεν βουλεύοιτε βουλεύοιεν	βουλευε βουλευέτω βουλεύετον βουλευέτων βουλεύετε βουλευέτωσαν βουλευόντων	βουλεύειν	βουλεύων, <i>M.</i> βουλεύοντα, <i>F.</i> βουλεύοντον, <i>N.</i>
βουλεύσοιμ βουλεύσοις <i>Inflect like Opt. Pres.</i>		βουλεύσειν	βουλεύσων, <i>M.</i> βουλεύσοντα, <i>F.</i> βουλεύσοντον, <i>N.</i>
βουλεύσαιμ βουλεύσαις, <i>or σειας</i> βουλεύσαι, <i>σειε(ν)</i> βουλεύσαιτον βουλευσάτην βουλεύσαιμεν βουλεύσαιτε βουλεύσαιεν, <i>σειαν</i>	βουλευσον βουλευσάτω βουλεύσάτον βουλευσάτων βουλεύσατε βουλευσάτωσαν βουλευσάντων	βουλεύσαι	βουλεύσας, <i>M.</i> βουλεύσάστα, <i>F.</i> βουλεύσαντα, <i>N.</i>
βεβουλεύκιμ βεβουλεύκοις <i>like Opt. Pres.</i>		βεβουλευκέναι	βεβουλευκώς, <i>M.</i> βεβουλευκνία, <i>F.</i> βεβουλευκός, <i>N.</i>

200. *Accentuation*.—The primary law for accentuation in Greek verbs places the accent,

1) In words of two syllables, on *the first*, e. g.

γράφω, *I write*.

2) In words of more than two syllables, on the *penult*, if the ultimate is *long*; otherwise on the *antepenult*, e. g. : *βούλεύω*, *I advise*; *ἐβούλευον*, *I was advising*.

REM. 1.—The exceptions to this primary law will be readily learned from the Paradigm itself.

REM. 2.—The endings *αι* and *αι*, except in the Optative, are regarded as short in accentuation; hence *βούλεύεται* with accent on the antepenult.

REM. 3.—In regard to the character of the accent, the pupil will observe that the accent of the antepenult is always the acute, while that of the penult is the circumflex, if the penult is long by nature and the ultimate short, otherwise the acute. (See 10, 11, 12.)

LESSON XXXVI.

Verbs.—Βούλεύω—Active Voice, continued.

201. Participles are declined like adjectives. In Active Participles the feminine is of the first declension, and the masculine and neuter of the third.

202. PARADIGMS.

1. *Present Participle*, Βουλεύων, *advising*.

SINGULAR.

	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	βουλεύων	βουλεύοντα	βουλεύον
Gen.	βουλεύοντος	βουλευόντης	βουλεύοντος
Dat.	βουλεύοντι	βουλευόντη	βουλεύοντι
Acc.	βουλεύοντα	βουλεύονταν	βουλεύον
Voc.	βουλεύων	βουλεύοντα	βουλεύον

DUAL.

N. & A.	βουλεύοντε	βουλευούστα	βουλεύοντε
G. & D.	βουλευόντοιν	βουλευούσαιν	βουλευόντοιν

PLURAL.

Nom.	βουλεύοντες	βουλεύονται	βουλεύοντα
Gen.	βουλευόντων	βουλευούστων	βουλεύόντων
Dat.	βουλεύοντιν(ν)	βουλευούσταιν	βουλεύοντιν(ν)
Acc.	βουλεύοντας	βουλευούστας	βουλεύόντας
Voc.	βουλεύοντες	βουλεύονται	βουλεύοντα.

2. *Aorist Participle*, Βουλεύσας, *having advised*.

SINGULAR.

Nom.	βουλεύσας	βουλεύστα	βουλεύσπαν
Gen.	βουλεύσαντος	βουλευσάστης	βουλεύσαντος
Dat.	βουλεύσαντι	βουλευσάστη	βουλεύσαντι
Acc.	βουλεύσαντα	βουλεύσαστα	βουλεύσπαν
Voc.	βουλεύσας	βουλεύσαστα	βουλεύσαντα

DUAL.

N. A. V.	βουλεύσαντε	βουλευσάστα	βουλεύσαντε
G. & D.	βουλευσάντοιν	βουλευσάσαιν	βουλευσάντοιν

PLURAL.

Nom.	βουλεύσαντες	βουλεύστασι	βουλεύσαντα
Gen.	βουλευσάντων	βουλευσάστων	βουλευσάντων
Dat.	βουλεύσαστιν(ν)	βουλευσάσταις	βουλεύσαστιν(ν)
Acc.	βουλεύσαντας	βουλευσάστας	βουλεύσαντας
Voc.	βουλεύσαντες	βουλεύσαστα	βουλεύσαντα.

PARADIGMS, *continued.*3. *Perfect Participle*, Βεβουλευκώς, *having advised.*

SINGULAR.

	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	βεβουλευκώς	βεβουλευκυά	βεβουλευκός
Gen.	βεβουλευκότος	βεβουλευκυΐς	βεβουλευκότος
Dat.	βεβουλευκότι	βεβουλευκυίᾳ	βεβουλευκότι
Acc.	βεβουλευκότα	βεβουλευκυΐαν	βεβουλευκός
Voc.	βεβουλευκώς	βεβουλευκυά	βεβουλευκός

DUAL.

N. A. V.	βεβουλευκότε	βεβουλευκυίᾶ	βεβουλευκότε
G. & D.	βεβουλευκότιν	βεβουλευκυίαιν	βεβουλευκότοιν

PLURAL.

Nom.	βεβουλευκότες	βεβουλευκυῖαι	βεβουλευκότα
Gen.	βεβουλευκότων	βεβουλευκυιῶν	βεβουλευκότων
Dat.	βεβουλευκόσι(ν)	βεβουλευκυίαις	βεβουλευκόπι(ν)
Acc.	βεβουλευκότας	βεβουλευκυΐας	βεβουλευκότα
Voc.	βεβουλευκότες	βεβουλευκυῖαι	βεβουλευκότα.

4. *The Future Participle*, Βουλεύσων, is declined like the Present.

LESSON XXXVII.

Verbs.—Active Voice.—Exercises.

203. Participles, like adjectives, agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case.

204. The Participle is used much more freely in Greek than in English. With the article it often has the force of a relative clause with its antecedent, and sometimes is best rendered by the noun itself, e. g.:

‘Ο βασιλεύων. | *The one who is ruling.*
| *The king.*

205. VOCABULARY.

Αγριός, ἄ, ον, <i>wild.</i>	Δουλείω, εις, <i>to serve, be slave,</i> or <i>servant.</i>
Βασιλεύω, εις, <i>to be king, rule,</i> <i>reign.</i>	Θηρεύω, εις, <i>to hunt.</i>
Βουλεύω, εις, <i>advise.</i>	

206. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Δουλεύεις. 2. Βασιλεύεις. 3. Βασιλεύῃς. 4.
 Βουλεύῃς. 5. Βουλεύῃ. 6. Θηρεύῃ. 7. Θήρευε. 8.
 Δουλευέτω. 9. Ἐδούλευεν. 10. Ἐδουλεύετε. 11.
 Ἐβασίλευον. 12. Ἐβεβουλεύκειτον. 13. Ἐβεβου-
 λευκείτην. 14. Ἐθήρευσας. 15. Ἐθηρεύσαμεν. 16.
 Ἐθήρευσαν. 17. Βασιλεύσῃς. 18. Βασιλεύσαιμι. 19.
 Βασιλεύσαιτε. 20. Θήρευσον. 21. Θηρεύσατε. 22.
 Θηρεύσω. 23. Θηρεύσετε. 24. Βουλεύσοιμι. 25. Βου-
 λεύσοι. 26. Ὁ βασιλεύων θηρεύει. 27. Ὁ βασιλεύ-
 σας βουλεύσει. 28. Κύρος ἄγρια θηρία ἐθήρευεν.

II.

1. He is king. 2. They are kings. 3. Be kings.
 4. Let them be kings. 5. You were hunting. 6. We
 were hunting. 7. I shall advise. 8. They will ad-
 vise. 9. You were serving. 10. He served. 11.
 They served.

LESSON XXXVIII.

Verbs.—Βουλεύω—Middle Voice.

207. The inflection of the *Middle Voice* is given in
 the following

TENSES.		INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Present.	S. 1.	βιουλευομαι	βιουλεύωμαι
	2.	βιουλείρ. οτ ει	βιουλεύηται
	3.	βιουλεύεται.	
	D. 1.		
	2.	βιουλεύεσθων	βιουλεύησθων
	3.	βιουλεύεσθων	βιουλεύησθων
	P. 1.	βιουλευόμεδα	βιουλεύώμεδα
	2.	βιουλεύεσθε	βιουλεύησθε
	3.	βιουλεύονται	βιουλεύωνται
Imperfect.	S. 1.	έβιουλευόμην	
	2.	έβιουλεύνυ	
	3.	έβιουλεύετο	
	D. 1.		
	2.	έβιουλεύεσθων	
	3.	έβιουλευέσθην	
	P. 1.	έβιουλευόμεδα	
	2.	έβιουλεύεσθε	
	3.	έβιουλεύοντο	
Future.	S. 1.	βιουλεύσομαι like Indic. Pres.	
Aorist.	S. 1.	έβιουλευσάμην	βιουλεύσωμαι
	2.	έβιουλεύσω	βιουλεύσῃ
	3.	έβιουλεύσατο	βιουλεύσηται
	D. 1.		
	2.	έβιουλεύσασθων	βιουλεύσησθων
	3.	έβιουλευσάσθην	βιουλεύσησθην
	P. 1.	έβιουλευσάμεδα	βιουλεύσώμεδα
	2.	έβιουλεύσασθε	βιουλεύσησθε
	3.	έβιουλεύσαντο	βιουλεύσωνται
Perfect.	S. 1.	βεβιούλευμαι	βεβιούλευμενος ὁ
	2.	βεβιούλευσαι	βεβιούλευμένυς ἡς
	3.	βεβιούλευται	βεβιούλευμένος ἡ
	D. 1.		
	2.	βεβιούλευσθων	βεβιούλευμένω ἡτον
	3.	βεβιούλευσθων	βεβιούλευμένω ἡτον
	P. 1.	βεβιούλευμεδα	βεβιούλευμένοι ὁμεν
	2.	βεβιούλευσθε	βεβιούλευμένοι ἡτε
	3.	βεβιούλευται	βεβιούλευμένοι ὁσι(ν)
Pluperfect.	S. 1.	έβεβιουλεύμην	
	2.	έβεβιούλευσο	
	3.	έβεβιούλευτο	
	D. 1.		
	2.	έβεβιούλευσθων	
	3.	έβεβιούλευσθην	
	P. 1.	έβεβιούλευμεδα	
	2.	έβεβιούλευσθε	
	3.	έβεβιούλευτο	
Fut. Perf.	S. 1.	βεβιούλεύσομαι like Indic. Pres.	

OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFIN.	PARTICIPLE.
βουλευιμην βουλεινοιο βουλεινοιτο	βουλεύουσα βουλευέσθω	βουλευ- εσθαι	βουλευόμενος, <i>M.</i> βουλευόμενη, <i>F.</i> βουλευόμενον, <i>N.</i>
βουλεύοισθων βουλευοίσθην βουλευοίμεδα βουλεύοισθε βουλεύοιντο	βουλεύεσθων βουλευέσθων βουλεύεσθε { βουλευέσθωσαν βουλευέπθων		
βουλευσοίμην <i>like Opt. Pres.</i>		βουλεύ- σεσθαι	βουλευσόμενος, <i>η, ον</i>
βουλευσαίμην βουλεύσαιο βουλευσαιτο	βούλευσαι βουλευσάσθω	βουλεύ- σασθαι	βουλευσάμενος, <i>M.</i> βουλευσαμένη, <i>F.</i> βουλευσάμενον, <i>N.</i>
βουλεύσαισθων βουλευσάσθην βουλευσαίμεδα βουλεύσαισθε βουλεύσαιντο	βουλεύσασθων βουλευσάσθων βουλεύσασθε { βουλευσάσθωσαν βουλευσάσθων		
βεβουλευμένος εἴην βεβουλευμένος εἴης βεβουλευμένος εἶη	βεβούλευσο βεβουλεύσθω	βεβον- λεῦσθαι	βεβουλευμένος, <i>M.</i> βεβουλευμένη, <i>F.</i> βεβουλευμένον, <i>N.</i>
βεβουλευμένω εἴητον βεβουλευμένω εἰήτην βεβουλευμένοι εἴημεν βεβουλευμένοι εἴητε βεβουλευμένοι εἴησαν	βεβούλευσθων βεβουλεύσθων βεβούλευσθε { βεβουλεύσθωσαν βεβουλεύσθων		
βεβουλευσοιμην <i>l. e Opt. Pres.</i>		βεβονλευ- σεσθαι	βεβουλευσόμενος, <i>η, ον</i>

REM. 1.—The pupil will observe in the above Paradigm, that in the present, future, and future perfect tenses, two different endings are given for the second person: thus in the present the second person is *βουλεύῃ* or *βουλεύει*. The form in *ει* is generally used by the best Attic writers.

REM. 2.—The future perfect given in the above Paradigm is scarcely a regular tense in the Greek language. It belongs mostly to the passive voice (211), but it is sometimes used in the middle.

LESSON XXXIX.

Verbs.—Middle Voice.—Exercises.

208. The Participles of the Middle Voice of *βουλεύω*, as of all verbs in *ω*, are declined as adjectives of the First and Second Declensions, as, *βουλευόμενος, η, ον, Gen. βουλευομένου, ης, ον.*

209. VOCABULARY.

*Βουλεύω, εις, to advise, Mid.
deliberate.*

Βραδέως, slowly, deliberately.

Δοῦλος, ον, ὁ, servant, slave.

*Λουώ, εις, to wash, Mid. to
wash one's self, to bathe.*

*Μετά (prep. with gen.), with,
in company with.*

Παιδεύω, εις, to educate, Mid.

*cause to be educated, to have
educated.*

*Παύω, εις, to cause to cease,
Mid. to cease, to stop one's
self.*

*Περί (prep. with gen.), in re
gard to, concerning, about.*

Πόλεμος, ον, ὁ, war.

210. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Τὸν βασιλέα βουλεύσομεν.*
2. *Βουλευσόμεθα.*
3. *Τὸν κριτὴν ἐβουλεύετε.*
4. *'Εβουλεύεσθε.*
5. *Oι*

δοῦλοι ἐλούσαντο. 6. 'Ο δοῦλος ἐλούσατο. 7. 'Ο βασιλεὺς τὸν πόλεμον ἐπαυσεν. 8. 'Ο βασιλεὺς ἐπάισατο. 9. Τὸν πόλεμον ἐπαύσατε. 10. Παύσασθε. 11. 'Ο πατὴρ τοὺς παιδας ἐπαιδεύσεν. 12. 'Ο πατὴρ τοὺς παιδας ἐπαιδεύσατο. 13. Οἱ πολέται τοὺς παιδας παιδεύσουσιν. 14. Τοὺς παιδας παιδεύσονται. 15. Βουλεύον βραδέως. 16. 'Ο πατὴρ ἐβουλεύετο μετὰ τῶν φίλων (134). 17. Αὐτοὶ περὶ εἰρήνης ἐβουλεύεσθε.

II.

1. I shall advise my brother. 2. I shall deliberate in regard to the letter. 3. You are educating your pupils well. 4. I shall have my boy well educated. 5. The Athenians themselves deliberated in regard to the war. 6. You have all deliberated well in regard to the city.

LESSON XL.

Verbs.—Passive Voice.

211. The Passive Verb in its inflection differs from the Middle only in the Future and Aorist tenses. The forms therefore which have been given in the Paradigm of the Middle (207) for the other tenses belong also to the Passive. The difference of inflection between these two voices will be readily seen in the following

PARADIGM OF *Βουλεύω*—

Present, Imperfect, Perfect, Pluperfect, and			
TENSES.		INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Present.	S. 1.	<i>Βουλεύματι</i>	<i>Βουλεύωματι</i>
Imperf.	S. 1.	<i>ἐβούλευόμην</i>	
Perfect.	S. 1.	<i>βεβούλευματι</i>	<i>βεβούλευμένος ὡ</i>
Pluperf.	S. 1.	<i>ἐβεβούλεύμην</i>	
Aorist.	S. 1.	<i>ἐβούλείθην</i>	<i>βούλευθώ</i>
	2.	<i>ἐβούλείθης</i>	<i>βούλευθῆς</i>
	3.	<i>ἐβούλείθη</i>	<i>βούλευθῆ</i>
	D. 2.	<i>ἐβούλείθητον</i>	<i>βούλευθήτον</i>
	3.	<i>ἐβούλειθήτην</i>	<i>βούλευθήτον</i>
	D. 1.	<i>ἐβούλείθημεν</i>	<i>βούλευθήμεν</i>
	2.	<i>ἐβούλειθητε</i>	<i>βούλευθῆτε</i>
	3.	<i>ἐβούλειθησαν</i>	<i>βούλευθῶσι(ν)</i>
Future.	S. 1.	<i>βούλευθήσομαι</i>	
	2.	<i>βούλευθήσῃ οὐ ει</i>	
	3.	<i>βούλευθήσεται</i>	
	D. 1.	<i>βούλευθήπεσθον</i>	
	2.	<i>βούλευθήπεσθον</i>	
	3.	<i>βούλευθήσόμεθα</i>	
	P. 1.	<i>βούλευθήσεσθι</i>	
Fut. Per.	2.	<i>βούλευθήσονται</i>	
	3.		
	S. 1.	<i>βεβούλεύσομαι</i>	

Passive Voice.

Future Perfect the same as in the Middle Voice.

OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
βουλευοίμην	βουλεύου	βουλεύεσθαι	βουλευόμενος
βεβουλευμένος εἴην	βεβούλευσο	βεβουλεῦσθαι	βεβουλευμένος
βουλευθείην βουλευθείς βουλευθεί βουλευθείητον, θείτον βουλευθείητην, θείτην βουλευθείημεν, θείμεν βουλευθείητε, θείτε βουλευθείησαν, θείεν	βουλεύθητι βουλευθήτω βουλεύθητον βουλευθήτων βουλεύθητε { βουλευθήτωσαν { βουλευθέντων	βουλευθῆναι	βουλευθείς, M. βουλευθείσα, F. βουλευθεῖν, N.
βουλευθησοίμην βουλευθησοίο βουλευθησοίτο		βουλευθήσεσθαι	βουλευθησόμενος
βουλευθήσωιον βουλευθησώιο βουλευθησώιτο			
βεβουλευσοίμην		βεβουλεύσεσθαι	βεβουλευσόμενος.

212. The Aorist Passive Participle is declined as an adjective of the First and Third Declensions, as in the following

PARADIGM.

SINGULAR.			
Nom.	βουλευθείς	βουλευθείσα	βουλευθέν
Gen.	βουλευθέντος	βουλευθείσης	βουλευθέντος
Dat.	βουλευθέντι	βουλευθείσῃ	βουλευθέντι
Acc.	βουλευθέντα	βουλευθείσαν	βουλευθέντα
Voc.	βουλευθείς	βουλευθείσα	βουλευθέντα
DUAL.			
N. A. V.	βουλευθέντε	βουλευθείσαδ	βουλευθέντε
G. & D.	βουλευθέντοιν.	βουλευθείσαντα	βουλευθέντοιν
PLURAL.			
Nom.	βουλευθέντες	βουλευθείσαι	βουλευθέντα
Gen.	βουλευθέντων	βουλευθείσαντων	βουλευθέντων
Dat.	βουλευθέντι(ν)	βουλευθείσαις	βουλευθέντι(ν)
Acc.	βουλευθέντας	βουλευθείσας	βουλευθέντας
Voc.	βουλευθέντες	βουλευθείσαπι	βουλευθέντα.

LESSON XLI.

Verbs.—Passive Voice.—Exercises.

213. RULE.—*Manner, Means, &c.*

- 1) The manner or means of an action, and the instrument employed, are expressed by the Dative, e. g.:

Tύχη πάντα πράττεις. | You do every thing by chance.

- 2) The agent of an action after passive verbs is

expressed by a Genitive with ὑπό or some kindred preposition, e. g.:

'Επαιδεύθην ὑπὸ τῆς ἐμῆς πατρίδος. | *I was taught by my country.*

214. VOCABULARY.

<i>Ἄβουλος, ον, inconsiderate, foolish.</i>	<i>cate, bring up, Pass. to be educated.</i>
<i>Άλλος, η, ο, other, another.</i>	
<i>Άνόητος, ον, stupid, thoughtless.</i>	<i>Sάτυρος, ον, δ, a Satyr, companion of Bacchus—Silenus is meant. (See Gr. Eng. Vocab.)</i>
<i>Θηρεύω, εις, to hunt, catch, Pass. be taken, be captivated with.</i>	
<i>Μίδας, ον, δ, Midas, a celebrated king of Phrygia. (See Gr. Eng. Vocab.)</i>	<i>Σύν (prep. with dat.), with.</i>
<i>Παιδεύω, εις, to instruct, edu-</i>	<i>Φονεύω, εις, to slay, kill, murderer, Pass. be killed.</i>

215. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Βουλεύετε.*
2. *Βουλεύεσθε.*
3. *Βουλεύητε.*
4. *Βουλεύησθε.*
5. *Βούλευε.*
6. *Βουλεύον.*
7. *Ἐφόνευον.*
8. *Ἐφονεύοντο.*
9. *Ἐφόνευεν.*
10. *Ἐφονεύετο.*
11. *Ἐπαιδευσαν.*
12. *Ἐπαιδεύσαντο.*
13. *Ἐπαιδεύθησαν.*
14. *Βουλεύσομεν.*
15. *Βουλευσόμεθα.*
16. *Βουλευθησόμεθα.*
17. *Βουλευθήσ.*
18. *Παιδευθήσ.*
19. *Βουλευθεῖεν.*
20. *Παιδευθεῖεν.*
21. *Βουλεύθητι.*
22. *Παιδεύθητι.*
23. *Βουλευθήσεται.*
24. *Παιδευθήσεται.*
25. *Κῆρος ἐπαιδεύετο σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισίν.*
26. *Τοὺς ἀνοίγοντος παιδεύομεν.*
27. *Μέσοις τὸν Σάτυρον ἐθήρευσεν.*
28. *Ἀνὴρ ἄβουλος ἥδοναῖς θηρεύεται.*

II.

1. I am advised.
2. I was educated.
3. I have

been advised. 4. I had been educated. 5. We were advised. 6. We shall be educated. 7. He was murdered. 8. You will be murdered.

LESSON XLII.

Verbs.—Augment and Reduplication.—Formation of Tenses.

216. In the Paradigm of *βουλεύω* it will be observed,

- 1) That the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect prefix the first letter of the word with *ε* (*βε*), and retain them throughout all the moods and the participles. This prefix is called *Reduplication*.
- 2) That the Historical tenses—Imperfect, Pluperfect, and Aorist—prefix *ε*, which they retain only in the Indicative. This is called *Augment*.

217. Augment is of two kinds :

- 1) *Syllabic*, used in verbs beginning with consonants, so called because it prefixes *ε* as a distinct syllable; as, *βουλεύω*, *έβούλευον*.
- 2) *Temporal* (from *tempus*, time) used in verbs beginning with vowels, so called because it merely lengthens the quantity or time (*tempus*) of the vowel, if short: *α* and *ε* into *η*; *ο* into *ω*; *ι* into *ι*; *υ* into *υ*; as, *ἄγω*, *ήγον*; *ἴκετεύω*, *ἴκέτευον*.

218. Verbs beginning with the diphthongs, *αι*,

οι, *αι*, lengthen the first vowel as above, subscribing the *ι*, as, *οἰκτίζω*, *Imp.* φῶτιζον; those beginning with *ει* or *ευ* sometimes lengthen the first vowel and sometimes omit the Augment; those beginning with *η*, *ι*, *υ*, *ω*, *ου*, admit no Augment.

219. The regular Reduplication is used only in verbs which begin with a single consonant or with a mute and a liquid. In other verbs, the Reduplication takes the form of the *Augment*, of the *Syllabic Augment* in verbs beginning with two single consonants or a double consonant, of the *Temporal Augment* in verbs beginning with a vowel; as, *μνημονεύω*, *Perf.* ἐμνημόνευκα; *ἰκετεύω*, *Perf.* ἰκέτευκα. This Reduplication is retained in all the moods and in the participle.

220. In verbs compounded with a preposition,

- 1) The final vowel of the preposition, except *περί* and *πρό*, is elided; as, *ὑπακούω*, compounded of *ὑπό* and *ἀκούω*, *to listen*.
 - 2) After such elision the smooth mutes *π* and *τ* of the preposition are changed to the corresponding rough mutes *φ* and *θ*, when the simple verb has the rough breathing; e. g. *ἀφορμίζω* (*to mark out*), comp. of *ἀπό* and *օρμίζω*, *o final dropped and π changed to φ before ο*.
 - 3) The Augment and Reduplication are placed between the preposition and the verb, and the final vowel of the preposition, except *περί* and *πρό*, is elided before the Augment; as, *ἐπιβουλεύω* (*ἐπί* and *βουλεύω*), *to plot against*, *Imp.* ἐπεβούλευον; *ὑπακούω* (*ὑπό* and *ἀκούω*), *Imperf.* ὑπήκοον.
221. In most other compounds the Augment and

Reduplication stand at the beginning, as in simple verbs.

FORMATION OF TENSES.

222. In conjugating a Greek verb, it will be found convenient to give the six tenses, *Present*, *Future*, *Aorist*, and *Perfect Active*, the *Perfect Middle*, and *Aorist Passive*, which may be called the *Principal Parts*.

223. In the Paradigm of a verb like *βουλεύω*,

- 1) The *Stem* may be found by dropping *ω* of the present; as, *βουλεύω*; *stem*, *βουλευ-*.
- 2) The *Principal Parts* may be formed by appending to the stem the following endings, prefixing at the same time the *Reduplication* for the Perfect, and the *Augment* for the Aorist:

Tenses.	Endings.	Principal Parts.
Present Act.	<i>ω</i>	<i>βουλεύ-ω</i>
Future "	<i>σω</i>	<i>βουλεύ-σω</i>
Aorist "	<i>σα</i>	<i>ἐ-βούλευ-σα</i>
Perf. "	<i>κα</i>	<i>βε-βούλευ-κα</i>
Perf. Mid.	<i>μαι</i>	<i>βε-βούλευ-μαι</i>
Aorist Pass.	<i>Ὄην</i>	<i>ἐ-βούλεύ-Ὄην</i>

224. From these parts the several tenses may be formed as follows:

- I. From the *Present Active* may be formed,
 - 1) The *Imperfect Active*, by changing *ω* into *ον* and prefixing the Augment, e. g.: *βούλεύ-ω*; *Imperfect*, *ἐ-βούλευ-ον*.
 - 2) The *Present Middle* and *Passive*, by changing *ω* into *ομαι*, e. g.: *βούλεύ-ω*, *βούλεύ-ομαι* (both Mid. and Pass.).

3) The *Imperfect Middle* and *Passive*, by changing ω into $\mu\eta\nu$ and prefixing the Augment, e. g.: $\beta\omega\lambda\epsilon\nu-\omega$, $\dot{\epsilon}-\beta\omega\lambda\epsilon\nu-\mu\eta\nu$.

II. From the *Future Active* may be formed the *Future Middle*, by changing $\sigma\omega$ into $\sigma\omega\mu\alpha\iota$, e. g.: $\beta\omega\lambda\epsilon\nu-\sigma\omega$, $\beta\omega\lambda\epsilon\nu-\sigma\omega\mu\alpha\iota$.

III. From the *Aorist Active* may be formed the *Aorist Middle*, by changing $\sigma\alpha$ into $\sigma\acute{a}m\eta\nu$, e. g.: $\dot{\epsilon}\beta\omega\acute{u}\lambda\epsilon\nu-\sigma\alpha$, $\dot{\epsilon}\beta\omega\lambda\epsilon\nu-\sigma\acute{a}m\eta\nu$.

IV. From the *Perfect Active* may be formed the *Pluperfect Active*, by changing $\kappa\alpha$ into $\kappa\epsilon\nu$ and prefixing the Augment, e. g.: $\beta\epsilon\beta\omega\acute{u}\lambda\epsilon\nu-\kappa\alpha$, $\dot{\epsilon}-\beta\epsilon\beta\omega\lambda\epsilon\nu-\kappa\epsilon\nu$.

V. From the *Perfect Middle* and *Passive* may be formed,

1) The *Pluperfect Mid.* and *Pass.* by changing $\mu\alpha\iota$ into $\mu\eta\nu$ and prefixing the Augment, e. g.: $\beta\epsilon\beta\omega\acute{u}\lambda\epsilon\nu-\mu\alpha\iota$, $\dot{\epsilon}-\beta\epsilon\beta\omega\lambda\epsilon\nu-\mu\eta\nu$.

2) The *Future Perfect Mid.* and *Pass.* by changing $\mu\alpha\iota$ into $\sigma\omega\mu\alpha\iota$, e. g.: $\beta\epsilon\beta\omega\acute{u}\lambda\epsilon\nu-\mu\alpha\iota$, $\beta\epsilon\beta\omega\lambda\epsilon\nu-\sigma\omega\mu\alpha\iota$.

VI. From the *Aorist Passive* may be formed the *Future Passive*, by changing $\theta\eta\nu$ into $\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\omega\mu\alpha\iota$ and dropping the Augment, e. g.: $\dot{\epsilon}-\beta\omega\lambda\epsilon\nu-\theta\eta\nu$, $\beta\omega\lambda\epsilon\nu-\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\omega\mu\alpha\iota$.

225. Verbs in $\check{\iota}\omega$ and $\check{\nu}\omega$ lengthen the final vowel of the root in all the tenses except the present and imperfect, e. g.: $\kappa\omega\lambda\check{\iota}\omega$, *to hinder*, *Fut.* $\kappa\omega\lambda\check{\iota}\sigma\omega$, *Perf.* $\kappa\epsilon\kappa\omega\lambda\check{\iota}\kappa\alpha$, &c.

LESSON XLIII.

Verbs.—Exercises.

226. VOCABULARY.*

Αληθεύω, σω, *to speak the truth,*
Pass. *to come true, be fulfilled.*

Αριστεύω, σω, *to be best, bravest.*
Βάρβαρος, ου, ὁ, *barbarian, applied to all who were not Greeks.*

Βίος, ου, ὁ, *life, period of life.*
Δαρεῖος, ου, ὁ, *Darius, king of Persia.*

Δυναστεύω, σω, *to have power, or supremacy.*

Ικετεύω, σω, *to beseech, supplicate.*

Λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἔλυθην, *to break, to violate.*

Συγγνώμη, ης, ἡ, *pardon, favor.*
Συμβουλεύω (σύν, with, and βουλεύω), σω (220), *to advise with, to deliberate with.*

Τελευτή, ἡς, ἡ, *end.*

Υποπτεύω (ὑπό and ὑπτεύω), σω, *Imp. ὑπώπτευον, Aor. ὑπώπτευσα, to suspect, to anticipate, expect.*

Φιλοσοφία, ας, ἡ, *philosophy, love of wisdom.*

227. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Oi παιδες ιχθυευον.*
2. *'Αληθευσον.*
3. *'Αληθεύωμεν.*
4. *'Αληθεύσαιμι.*
5. *'Ο στρατιώτης ἥριστευσεν.*
6. *'Ηριστεύομεν.*
7. *'Ικέτευον τοὺς θεούς.*
8. *'Ικετεύετε τὴν τῶν θεῶν συγγνώμην.*
9. *Τούτους τοὺς νόμους λύσατε.*
10. *Κῦρος ἐθήρευεν.*
11. *Δαρεῖος ὑπώπτευε τελευτὴν τοῦ βίου.*
12. *'Ο πατὴρ συνεβούλεύετο μετὰ τῶν φίλων.*
13. *'Η τῶν Αθηναίων πόλις*

* The pupil will find it a useful exercise to give, as described in 223, the *principal parts* in full of every verb which he has occasion to use; all irregularities of formation will be marked in the vocabularies, but in the regular verbs only the Present and Future will be given.

ἐν τοῖς "Ελλησιν ἐδυνάστενεν. 14. Ἡ φιλοσοφία τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐπαιδεύεντεν.

II.

1. He is supplicating the king.
 2. The boys were supplicating their father.
 3. Let us supplicate the judge.
 4. The enemy have broken the truce.
-

LESSON XLIV.

Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs.

228. The last letter of the stem, found by dropping ω in Pres. Ind. Act., is called the *Verb-characteristic*.

229. Verbs are divided into Pure and Impure according as the verb-characteristic is a vowel or consonant: $\beta\omegaνλεύω$ is therefore a pure verb.

230. Impure verbs are subdivided into

- 1) *Mute verbs*, whose characteristic is one of the nine mutes, as, $\ddot{\alpha}\gamma\omega$, *I lead*.
- 2) *Liquid verbs*, whose characteristic is a liquid, as, $\dot{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\acute{e}\lambda\omega$, *I send*.

231. *Mute verbs* again arrange themselves in three classes, according as the characteristic is

- 1) A *Pi-mute*— π , β , ϕ , as, $\gamma\rho\acute{a}\phi\omega$, *I write*.
- 2) A *Kappa-mute*— κ , γ , χ , as, $\ddot{\alpha}\gamma\omega$, *I lead*.
- 3) A *Tau-mute*— τ , δ , ϑ , as, $\psi\acute{e}\nu\delta\omega$, *I deceive*.

REM.—The characteristic is sometimes strengthened in the present: thus the Pi-mute becomes $\pi\pi$; the Kappa-mute, $\sigma\sigma$, $\tau\tau$, or ζ ; the Tau-mute, ζ .

232. In the Paradigm of $\beta\omegaνλεύω$, the Perfect Act.

ends in *κα*. This is the common ending, except in Mute Verbs of the Pi and Kappa classes, which take *ά* instead of *κα*. In these verbs the Pluperf. Act. is formed by changing *α* into *εν* and prefixing the Augment. See 224, IV.

233. Verbs with a Pi-mute characteristic suffer the following

EUPHONIC CHANGES.

- 1) Before *σ* in the endings, the characteristic coalesces with it and forms *ψ*; as, *τριβω* (*I rub*); *Fut.* (*τριβσω*) *τριψω*.
- 2) Before *μ* it is assimilated; as, *τριβω*, *Perf. Pass.* (*τέτριβμαι*) *τέτριμμαι*.
- 3) Before *θ* and also in Perf. and Plup. Act. it becomes the aspirate *φ*; as, *τριθω*, *Aor. Pass.* (*ἐτριβθην*) *ἐτριφθην*, *Perf. Act.* (*τέτριβ-ά*) *τέτριφα*.
- 4) Before the smooth mute *τ* it becomes itself the smooth mute *π*; as, *τριβω*, *Perf. Pass. Third Person* (*τέτριβται*) *τέτριπται*.

234. Some verbs take a shortened form in the Perfect, Pluperfect, Aorist, and Future tenses, which is distinguished from the more common form as the *Second Perfect*, *Second Pluperfect*, &c. The pupil, however, must not suppose that the First and Second Perfects are two distinct tenses: they are but different forms of the same tense; so too with the 1st and 2d Pluperfect, 1st and 2d Aorist, 1st and 2d Future.

235. SYNOPSIS.—*Γράφω, I write.*

ACTIVE VOICE.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCT.	OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTIC.
Pres.	γράφω	γράφω	γραφοίμι	γράφε	γράφειν	γράφων
Imp.	έγραφον					
Fut. I.	γράψω		γράψοιμι		γράψειν	γράψων
Aor. I.	έγραψα	γράψω	γράψαιμι	γράψον	γράψαιν	γράψας
Perf.	γέγραφα	γεγράφω	γεγρά- φοίμι		γεγραφέ- ναι	γεγραφώς
Plup.	έγεγράφειν					

MIDDLE.

Pres.	γράφομαι	γράφωμαι	γραφοί- μην	γράφον	γράφεσθαι	γραφόμε- νος
Imp.	έγραφόμην		γραφοί- μην		γράψε- σθαι	γραψόμε- νος
Fut. I.	γράψωμαι		γραψαί- μην	γράψαι	γράψα- σθαι	γραψάμε- νος
Aor. I.	έγραψάμην	γράψω- μαι	γραψαί- μην		γεγράφθαι	γεγραμέ- νος
Perf. 1.	γέγραμμαι	γεγραμμέ- νος ὁ	γεγραμμέ- νος εἴην	γέγραψο γεγράφθω		
2.	γέγραψαι			γέγραφθον		
3.	γέγραπται			γέγραφθον		
D. 1.				γέγραφθων		
2.	γέγραφθον			γέγραφθων		
3.	γέγραφθον			γέγραφθων		
P. 1.	γεγράμμεθα			γέγραφθε		
2.	γέγραφθε			γεγράφθω-		
3.	γεγραμμένοι εἰσί(ν)			{ σαν γεγράφθων		
Plup. 1.	έγεγράμμην					
Pl. 3.	γεγραμμένοι ἡσαν					
F. Perf.	γεγράψωμαι		γεγρα- ψούμην		γεγράψε- σθαι	γεγονέψό- μενος

PASSIVE.

Aor. II.	έγραφην	γραφῶ	γραφείην	γράφθει	γραφῆναι	γραφεῖς
Fut. II.	γραφήσομαι		γραφη- σούμην		γραφήσε- σθαι	γραφησό- μενος

Other tenses as in the Middle.

REM.—In the above table in the Perfect Mid. and Pass. the inflection of the Indicative and Imperative is given in full, to show some peculiarities of formation; in the Pluperfect Mid. and Pass the Third Pers. Plur. is added for the same reason. In the other parts the several persons will be readily formed according to the analogy of *βουλεύω*.

LESSON XLV.

Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs.—Exercises.

236. Verbs beginning with a rough mute (4) use in reduplication the corresponding smooth mute, to avoid a repetition of the aspirate, e. g.:

Θύω, Perf. τέθύκα: not θέθύκα.

Θάπτω, Perf. Pass. τέθαμμαι: not θέθαμμαι.

VOCABULARY.

'Αναγκαῖος, ἄ, ον, *necessary*.

Γράφω, ψω, ψα, φα, μμαι, φην
(235) *to write, to propose in writing, as law, bill, &c.*

'Επί (*prep. with acc.*), *against, to.*

Εὐβούλος, ον, δ, *Eubulus, an Athenian statesman.*

Εὐριπίδης, ον, δ, *Euripides, tragic poet of Athens.*

Θάπτω, ψω, ψα, τέθαμμαι (236),

2 A. Pass. *ἐτάφην, to bury, inter.*

Κλείω, σω, σμαι, σθην, *to shut.*
Μακεδονία, ας, ἡ, *Macedonia, country north of Greece proper.*

Νεκρός, ον, δ, *corpse, dead body.*
Πύλη, ης, ἡ, *gate*

Στρατένω, σω (219), *to make an expedition.*

Τροία, ας, ἡ, *Troy, celebrated city in Asia Minor.*

EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Ταῦτα γέγραφα.* 2. *Ἡ κόρη τὰς ἐπιστολὰς ἔγε*

γράφει. 3. Τοῦτο τὸ ψήφισμα Εὐβουλος ἔγραψεν.
 4. Τὸν νόμον τούτον ἡ πόλις γέγραφεν. 5. Τοὺς νεκροὺς
 ἔθαπτον. 6. Τὸν νεκρὸν ἔθαψαν. 7. Ὁ κριτὴς ἐν τοῖς
 ἀναγκαιοτάτοις παιδεύεται. 8. Οἱ "Ελληνες ἐπὶ Τροί-
 αν ἐστράτευσαν. 9. Τὴν εἰρήνην ἐκεῖνος ἔλυσεν. 10.
 Ὁ στρατιώτης ἔκλεισε τὰς πύλας.

II.

1. The letter had been written. 2. My brother wrote the letter. 3. The boy buried the beautiful bird in the garden. 4. Euripides was buried in Macedonia.

LESSON XLVI.

Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs, continued.

239. Verbs with a Kappa-mute characteristic—κ, γ, χ, or σσ, ττ, and sometimes ζ—suffer the following

EUPHONIC CHANGES.

- 1) With σ the characteristic forms ξ; as, πλέκω, *I weave*; *Fut.* (πλέκσω) πλέξω.
- 2) Before μ it becomes γ; as, πλέκω; *Perf.* *Pass.* (πέπλεκμαι) πέπλεγμαι.
- 3) Before ι and also in the Perf. and Plup. Act. it is changed to the corresponding aspirate χ; as, πλέκω; *Aor. Pass.* (ἐπλέκθη) ἐπλέχθη; *Perf. Act.* (πέπλεκ-ά) πέπλεχα.
- 4) Before the smooth mute τ, it becomes itself smooth; as, λέγω, *I say*; *Perf. Pass.* (λέλεγται) λέλεκται.

240. SYNOPSIS.—Πλέκω, *I weave.*

ACTIVE VOICE.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCT.	OPTATIVE.	IMPER.	INFIN.	PART.
Pres.	πλέκω	πλέκω	πλέκοιμι	πλέκε	πλέκειν	πλέκων
Imp.	ἐπλεκούν					
Fut.	πλέξω		πλέξοιμι		πλέξειν	πλέξων
Aor.	ἐπλεξα	πλέξω	πλέξαιμι	πλέξον	πλέξαι	πλέξας
Perf.	πέπλεχα	πεπλέχω	πεπλέχοιμι		πεπλεχέναι	πεπλεχώς
Plup.	ἐπεπλέχειν					

MIDDLE.

Pres.	πλέκομαι	πλέκωμαι	πλεκούμην	πλέκον	πλέκεσθαι	πλεκόμενος
Imp.	ἐπλεκόμην					
Fut. I.	πλέξομαι		πλεξούμην		πλέξεσθαι	πλεξόμενος
Aor. I.	ἐπλεξάμην	πλέξωμαι	πλεξαί-	πλέξαι	πλέξασθαι	πλεξάμενος
Perf. 1.	πέπλεγμαι	πεπλεγμένος ἀ	μην		πεπλέχθαι	πεπλεγμένος
2.	πέπλεξαι			πέπλεξο		
3.	πέπλεκται			πέπλεχθω		
D. 1.						
2.	πέπλεχθον			πέπλεχθον		
3.	πέπλεχθων			πέπλεχθων		
P. 1.	πεπλεγμέθαι				πέπλεχθε	
2.	πέπλεχθε				πεπλε-	
3.	πεπλεγμένοι				χθωσαν	
	εἰσὶ(ν)				πεπλέ-	
					χθων	
Plup. 1.	ἐπεπλέγμην					
Pl. 3.	πεπλεγμένοι					
	ἡσαν					
F. Perf.	πεπλέξομαι		πεπλεξού-	μην	πεπλέξε-	πεπλεξό-
			σθαι		σθαι	μενος

PASSIVE.

Aor. I.	ἐπλέχθην	πλεχθῶ	πλεχθείην	πλέχθητι	πλεχθῆμαι	πλεχθεῖς
Fut. I.	πλεχθήσο-		πλεχθη-		πλεχθῆσε-	πλεχθητό-
	μαι		σοίμην		σθαι	μενος
Aor. II.	ἐπλάκην	πλακῶ	πλακείην	πλάκητι	πλακῆμαι	πλακεῖς
Fut. II.	πλακήσομαι		πλακησού-		πλακήσε-	πλακησό-
			μην		σθαι	μενος

Other tenses as in the Middle.

REM. 1.—In the above table, it will be observed, *πλέκω* has in the Passive Voice both a *First* and a *Second Aorist* and a *First*, and *Second Future*. This is unusual. Some verbs have the First Aorist and some the Second, but it is not common for the same verb to take both: so of the two Futures, comparatively few verbs have both.

REM. 2.—The Second Future Passive is formed from the Second Aorist Passive by changing *ην* into *ήσομαι* and dropping the Augment; as, *ἐ-πλάκ-ην*, *πλακ-ήσομαι*. This formation, the learner will observe, is entirely analogous to the formation of the First Future Passive from the First Aorist Passive by changing *ὢην* into *ὢήσομαι* and dropping the Augment. See 224, VI.

LESSON XLVII.

Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs, continued.

241. Verbs with a Tau-mute characteristic—*τ*, *δ*, *γ*, or *ζ*—suffer the following

EUPHONIC CHANGES.

- 1) Before *σ* and also before *κα* and *κειν* in Perf. and Pluperf. Act., the characteristic is dropped; as, *ψεύδω*, *I deceive*; *Fut.* (*ψεύδσω*) *ψεύσω*; *Perf.* (*ἔψευδκα*) *ἔψευκα*.
- 2) Before *μ*, *τ*, and *γ* it is changed into *σ*; as, *ψεύδω* (*I deceive*); *Perf. Pass.* (*ἔψευδμαι*) *ἔψευσμαι*; *Third Pers.* (*ἔψευδται*) *ἔψευσται*; *Aor. Pass.* (*ἔψευδθην*) *ἔψευσθην*.

242. SYNOPSIS.—Ψεύδω, *I deceive.*

ACTIVE VOICE.						
	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCT.	OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
Pres.	ψεύδω	ψεύδω	ψεύδοιμι	ψεύδε	ψεύδειν	ψεύδων
Imp.	ἐψεύδον					
Fut.	ψεύσω		ψεύσοιμι		ψεύσειν	ψεύσων
Aor.	ἔψευσα	ψεύσω	ψεύσαιμι	ψεύσον	ψεύσαι	ψεύσας
Perf.	ἔψευκα	ἔψεύκω	ἔψευκοιμι		ἔψευκέναι	ψεύσκως
Plup.	ἔψευκεν					

MIDDLE.						
Pres.	ψεύδομαι	ψεύδωμαι	ψευδοί- μην	ψεύδον	ψεύδεσθαι	ψευδόμε- νος
Imp.	ἐψευδόμην					
Fut. I.	ψεύσομαι		ψευσοί- μην		ψεύσεσθαι	ψευσόμε- νος
Aor. I.	ἔψευσάμην	ψεύσωμαι	ψευσαί- μην	ψεύσαι	ψεύσασθαι	ψευσάμε- νος
Perf. 1.	ἔψευσμαι	ἔψευσμέ- νος δ	ἔψευσμέ- νος εἴην		ἔψευσθαι	ἔψευσμέ- νος
2.	ἔψευσαι			ἔψευσο		
3.	ἔψευσται			ἔψευσθω		
D. 1.						
2.	ἔψευσθον			ἔψευσθον		
3.	ἔψευσθον			ἔψευσθων		
P. 1.	ἔψευσμενα					
2.	ἔψευσθε			ἔψευπτε		
3.	ἔψευσμένοι εἰσί(ν)			ἔψευσθω- σαν		
Plup. 1.	ἔψευσμην			ἔψευσθων		
Pl. 3.	ἔψευσμενοι ἡσαν					
F. Perf.	ἔψευσμαι		ἔψευσοί- μην		ἔψευσ- σθαι	ἔψευσόμε- νοι

PASSIVE.						
Aor. I.	ἔψευσθην	ψευσθῶ	ψευσθείην	ψευσθητί	ψευσθῆναι	ψευσθεῖς
Fut.	ψευσθήσο- μαι		ψευσθη- σοίμην		ψευσθήσε- σθαι	ψευσθητί- μενος.

LESSON XLVIII.

Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs.—Exercises.

243. VOCABULARY.

Αγαμέμνων, ονος, ὁ, Agamemnon, commander of Grecian forces at Troy.

Αγοράζω, ἀσω, σμαι, σθην, to buy, purchase, trade.

Διώκω, ξω, ξα, A. Pass. ἐδώχθην, to pursue.

Ἐγκωμιάζω, ἀσω, ἐνεκωμίασσα, κα, σμαι, A. Pass. ἐνεκωμιάσθην, to praise, extol.

Ἐπιτήδειος, ἄ, ον, necessary, useful.

Θαυμάζω, ἀσω, or ἀσομαι, ἀσα, τεθαύμακα, σμαι, σθην (236), to wonder at, admire.

Κατασκευάζω (κατά and σκευάζω), ἀσω, σμαι, σθην (219, 220), to prepare, make.

Φεύγω, F. M. ξομαι, 2 A. ἔφυγον, 2 Perf. πέφευγα, to flee, shun, escape.

Ψεύδω, σω (242), to deceive, cheat.

244. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Oι πολέμιοι εἰς τὴν πόλιν φεύγουσιν.* 2. *Εἰς τὴν πόλιν φεύγομεν.* 3. *Τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς ἐγκωμιάζομεν.*
4. *Παιδεύετε τοὺς παῖδας.* 5. *Οι Ἀθηναῖοι τριήρεις κατεσκευάσαντο.* 6. *"Ομηρος τὸν Ἀγαμέμνονα ἐνεκωμίασεν.* 7. *Οι "Ἐλληνες τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐδίωκον.* 8. *Οι βάρβαροι ἐδώχθησαν.* 9. *Οι Ἀθηναῖοι θαυμάζονται.* 10. *'Η πόλις θαυμασθήσεται.* 11. *'Ο παῖς τὸν πατέρα ἔψευκεν.* 12. *'Εγὼ αὐτοὺς διώξω.* 13. *Ηδονὴν φεύγετε.* 14. *Οι στρατιῶται ἡγόραζον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.*

II.

1. *The general deceived his soldiers.* 2. *The soldiers were deceived.* 3. *What are you purchasing?*

4. All will admire your letter. 5. I am reading the letter to your brother.
-

LESSON XLIX.

Impure Verbs.—Liquid Verbs.

245. Liquid Verbs are so called because their characteristic is one of the four liquids— λ , μ , ν , ρ .

246. Many liquid verbs, like some mute verbs (231, Rem.), have in the Present a strengthened form of the stem. In such cases the true stem may be obtained from the Present :

- 1) By dropping ω , together with the preceding consonant, as, $\tau\acute{e}μνω$, *I cut*; $\tau\acute{e}μν$: *stem*, $\tau\acute{e}μ$; $\grave{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\acute{e}\lambda\lambda\omega$, *I send*; $\grave{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\acute{e}\lambda\lambda$: *stem*, $\grave{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\acute{e}\lambda$.
- 2) By dropping ω and shortening the radical vowel or diphthong, as, $\phi\acute{a}lνω$, *I show*; $\phi\acute{a}lν$: *stem*, $\phi\acute{a}v$.

247. Liquid verbs present the following peculiarities in tense formation :

- 1) They form the Future Act. and Mid. by adding $\acute{e}\omega$ contracted into $\hat{\omega}$, and $\acute{e}\sigmaμai$ contracted into $\sigma\hat{\nu}μai$, to the true stem, e. g.: $\grave{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\acute{e}\lambda\lambda\omega$, *I send*; *Fut. Act.* $\grave{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\acute{e}\lambda\hat{\omega}$; *Fut. Mid.* $\grave{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\acute{e}\lambda\hat{\nu}μai$.
- 2) They form Aor. Act. and Mid. without σ , but lengthen the radical vowel, e. g.: $\grave{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\acute{e}\lambda\lambda\omega$; *Aor. Act.* $\grave{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\acute{e}\lambda\lambda\omega$; *Mid.* $\grave{\alpha}\gamma\gamma\acute{e}\lambda\lambda\muην$.

248. PARADIGM.—*Ἀγγέλλω, I announce.*

STEM, ἀγγελ.

ACTIVE VOICE.

	INDICATIVE	SUBJ.	OPTATIVE.	IMPER.	INFIN.	PARTICIPLE.
Pres.	ἀγγέλλω	ἀγγελλώ	ἀγγέλλωμι	ἀγγελέε	ἀγγελεῖν	ἀγγέλλων
Imp.	ἡγγελλον					
Fut. 1.	ἀγγελῶ		ἀγγελοῖμι, οίηι		ἀγγελεῖν	ἀγγελῶν, M.
	2. ἀγγελεῖς		ἀγγελοῖς, οίηι			ἀγγελοῦσπα, F.
D. 2.	ἀγγελεῖτον		ἀγγελοῖ, οῖτον			ἀγγελοῦν, N.
	3. ἀγγελεῖτον		ἀγγελοίτην, οιήτην			
P. 1.	ἀγγελοῦμεν		ἀγγελοῖμεν, οιημεν			
	2. ἀγγελεῖτε		ἀγγελοῖτε, οιητε			
	3. ἀγγελού-		ἀγγελοίεν			
	σι(ν)					
Aor. I.	ἡγγειλα	ἀγγειλω	ἀγγειλαιμι	ἀγγειλον	ἀγγειλαι	ἀγγειλας
Aor. II.	ἡγγελον	ἀγγειλω	ἀγγειλοιμι	ἀγγειλε	ἀγγελεῖν	ἀγγελών
Perf.	ἡγγελκα	ἡγγειλκω	ἡγγειλκοιμι		ἡγγειλκέ-	ἡγγειλκώς
Plup.	ἡγγειλκειν				ναι	

MIDDLE.

Pres.	ἀγγέλλομαι	ἀγγέλ-	ἀγγελλοίμην	ἀγγέλλου	ἀγγέλλε-	ἀγγελλόμε-
Impf.	ἡγγελλόμην				σθαι	νις
Fut. 1.	ἀγγελοῦμαι		ἀγγελοίμην		ἀγγελεῖ-	ἀγγελούμε-
	2. ἀγγελῆ, εῖ		ἀγγελοῖο		σθαι	νις
	3. ἀγγελεῖται		ἀγγελοῖτο			
D. 1.						
	2. ἀγγελεῖσθον		ἀγγελοῖσθον			
	3. ἀγγελεῖσθον		ἀγγελοῖσθην			
P. 1.	ἀγγελούμενα		ἀγγελοίμενα			
	2. ἀγγελεῖσθε		ἀγγελοῖσθε			
	3. ἀγγελοῦνται		ἀγγελοῖντο			
Aor. I.	ἡγγειλάμην	ἀγγειλω-	ἀγγειλαιμην	ἀγγειλαι	ἀγγειλα-	ἀγγειλάμε-
		μαι			σθαι	νις

PARADIGM OF Ἀγγέλλω, continued.

STEM, ἀγγελ.

MIDDLE.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJ.	OPTATIVE.	IMPER.	INFIN.	PARTICIPLE.
Aor. II	ἡγγελόμην	αγγελώ-	αγγελούμην	ἀγγελου	αγγελέ-	αγγελόμενος
Perf. 1	ἡγγελμαι	μαι	ἡγγελμέ-		σθαι	
		νος ὡ	νος ὡ	εῖην	ἡγγελθαι	ἡγγελμένος
2	ἡγγελσαι				ἡγγελσο	
3	ἡγγελται				ἡγγελθω	
D. 1						
2	ἡγγελθον				ἡγγελθον	
3	ἡγγελθων				ἡγγελθων	
P. 1	ἡγγελμεθα					
2.	ἡγγελθε				ἡγγελθε	
3.	ἡγγελμενοι εἰσί(ν)				ἡγγελθω-	
					σαν	
Plup. 1.	ἡγγελμην				ἡγγελθων	
Pl. 3.	ἡγγελμενοι ἡσαν					

PASSIVE.

Aor. I.	ἡγγελθην	ἀγγελθω	ἀγγελθείην	ἀγγελθητι	ἀγγελθή-	ἀγγελθείς
Fut. I.	ἀγγελθήσο-		ἀγγελθησοί-		ἀγγελθή-	ἀγγελθησό-
	μαι		μην		σεσθαι	μενοι
Aor. II.	ἡγγελην	ἀγγελω	ἀγγελείην	ἀγγεληπι	ἀγγελῆναι	ἀγγελείς
Fut. II.	ἀγγελήσο-		ἀγγελησοί-		ἀγγελήσε-	ἀγγελησόμε-
	μαι		μητι		σθαι	νοι.

Other tenses as in the Middle.

LESSON L.

*Liquid Verbs, continued.*249. PARADIGM.—Φαίνω, *I show.*Φαίνω, *to show.* Perf. II. and Plup. II. *to appear.*STEM, *φαν.*

ACTIVE VOICE.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJ.	OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFIN.	PART.
Pres.	φαίνω	φαίνω	φαίνομει	φαίνε	φαίνειν	φαίνων
Imp.	έφαινον					
Fut.	φανῶ		φανοῖμι		φανεῖν	φανῶν
Aor. I.	έφηνα	φήνω	φήναμι	φῆνον	φήναι	φήνας
Perf. II.	πέφηρα	πεφήνω	πεφήνομι		πεφηνέναι	πεφηνώς
Plup. II.	έπεφήνειν					

MIDDLE. (*To appear.*)

Pres.	φαινόμαι	φαινώμαι	φαινοίμην	φαίνου	φαινεσθαι	φαινόμενος
Imp.	έφαινόμην					
Fut.	φανούμαι		φανοίμην		φανεῖσθαι	φανούμενος
Aor. I.	έφηνάμην	φήνωμαι	φηναίμην	φῆναι	φήνασθαι	φηνάμενος
Perf. I.	πέφασμαι	πεφασμένος ὁ	πεφασμένος εἴην		πεφάνθαι	πεφασμένος
	2. πέφανσαι			πέφανσο		
	3. πέφανται			πέφανθω		
D. 1.						
	2. πέφανθον			πέφανθον		
	3. πέφανθον			πέφανθων		
P. 1.	πεφάσμεθα					
	2. πέφανθε			πέφανθε		
	3. πεφασμένοι εἰσί(ν)			{ πεφάνθει πεφάνθωσαι πεφάνθων		
Plup. 1.	έπεφάσμην					
	2. έπεφάγσο					
	3. έπεφαντο					
D. 1.						
	2. έπεφανθον					
	3. έπεφάνθην					
P. 1.	έπεφάσμεθα					
	2. έπεφανθε					
	3. πεφασμένοι ήσαι					

PARADIGM OF Φαίνω, *continued.*

Φαίνω, *to show.* Perf. II. and Plup. II. *to appear.*

STEM, *φαν.*

PASSIVE. (*To be seen, to appear.*)

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJ.	OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFIN.	PART.
Aor. I.	έφανθην	φανθῶ	φανθείην	φάνθητι	φανθῆται	φανθεῖς
Fut. I.	φανθήσομαι		φανθησοί- μην		φανθῆσε- σθαι	φανθησύ- μενος
Aor. II.	έφάνην	φανῶ	φανείην	φάνθει	φανθῆται	φανεῖς
Fut. II.	φανήσομαι		φανησοί- μην		φανησε- σθαι	φανησό- μενος

Other tenses as in the Middle.

250. VOCABULARY.

*Αγγελος, ου, ὁ, *messenger.*

*Αγγέλω, ἀγγελῶ, ἥγγειλα,
ἥγγελκα, ἥγγελμαι, ἥγγέλ-
θην, *to announce, to bring
tidings, bear a message.*

*Αγείρω, ερῶ, ἥγειρα, ἥγέρθην,
to bring together, to collect.

*Αναρίθμητος, ου, *countless, im-
mense.*

Καιρός, οὐ, ὁ, *fit time, oppor-
tunity.*

Μένω, νῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, *to
remain, wait for, await.*

Νίκη, ης, ἡ, *victory.*

Ξέρξης, ου, ὁ, *Xerxes, king of
Persia.*

Οἰκτείρω, ερῶ, ειρα, *to pity.*

Πένης, ητος, ὁ, *day-laborer, a
poor man.*

Στόλος, ου, ὁ, *expedition, force.*

Στρατιά, ἄς, ἡ, *army, force.*

251. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Οἰκτείρομεν τοὺς πένητας.
2. *Οἰκτειρα τὸν παιδα.
3. 'Ο ἄγγελος ἥγγειλε τὴν νίκην.
4. 'Ο βασι-
λεὺς τὴν στρατιὰν ἥγειρεν.
5. Στρατιὰν ἀγερῶ.
6. Ξέρξης ἥγειρε τὴν ἀναρίθμητον στρατιάν.
7. 'Αγαμέ-
μων τὸν ἐπὶ Τροίαν στόλον ἥγειρεν.
8. Οἱ καιροὶ οὐ
μένουσιν ἡμᾶς.
9. 'Ο κριτής ταύτην τὴν γνώμην τεθαύ-

μακεν. 10. *Oi Ἔλληνες ἔμενον.* 11. *Oi ἄλλοι ἔφευγον.* 12. *Taῦτα οἱ στρατηγοὶ Κύρῳ ἤγγελλον.*

II.

1. I announce this to you. 2. Your father announced it to me. 3. This will be announced to the king. 4. The king of the Persians pitied his soldiers.

LESSON LI.

Contract Verbs.—Class I.—Verbs in áω.

252. Pure verbs with the characteristic *a*, *ε*, or *o*, suffer contraction in the Present and Imperfect tenses. They are divided into three classes, according as the characteristic is *a*, *ε*, or *o*.

253. The tenses are formed in the manner already described (223 and 224), but the short characteristic vowel of the Present and Imperfect is generally lengthened in the other tenses—*a* and *ε* into *η* and *ο* into *ω*: thus the Futures Act. of *τιμάω*, *φιλέω*, and *μισθίω*, are *τιμή-σω*, *φιλή-σω*, and *μισθώ-σω*.

REM.—Verbs in *ἴω* and *ύω* do not suffer contraction, but they lengthen the characteristic in all the tenses except the Present and Imperfect. e. g.: *μηνίω*, *μηνίσω*, *to be angry*; *κωλύω*, *κωλύσω*, *to hinder* (225).

254. CONTRACTIONS IN VERBS IN áω.

- 1) The characteristic *a* uniting with any *o*-sound produces *ω*, or, if an *i* occurs in the first syllable of the ending, *φ*, e. g.: *τιμάω*=*τιμῶ*; *τιμαοίην*=*τιμάρην*.
- 2) In other cases the result of contraction is *a*, or, if an *i* occurs, *ᾳ*, e. g.: *τίμαε=τίμα*; *τιμάεις=τιμᾶς*.

255. PARADIGM.—*Τιμάω, I honor: STEM, τιμα.*

PRESENT.				
INDICATIVE.		ACTIVE.	PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.	
S. 1.	τιμάω	τιμῶ	τιμάομαι	τιμῶμαι
2.	τιμάεις	τιμᾶς	τιμᾶγη	τιμᾶ
3.	τιμάει	τιμᾶ	τιμάεται	τιμάται
D. 1.				
2.	τιμάέτον	τιμάτον	τιμάεσθον	τιμᾶσθον
3.	τιμάέτον	τιμάτον	τιμάεσθον	τιμᾶσθον
P. 1.	τιμάόμεν	τιμῶμεν	τιμάομεθα	τιμῶμεθα
2.	τιμάέτε	τιμάτε	τιμάεσθε	τιμᾶσθε
3.	τιμάουσι(ν)	τιμῶσι(ν)	τιμάονται	τιμῶνται
SUBJUNCTIVE.				
S 1.	τιμά̄ω	τιμῶ	τιμά̄ωμαι	τιμῶμαι
2.	τιμά̄ης	τιμᾶς	τιμά̄η	τιμᾶ
3.	τιμά̄η	τιμᾶ	τιμά̄ηται	τιμάται
D. 1.				
2.	τιμά̄ητον	τιμάτον	τιμά̄ησθον	τιμᾶσθον
3.	τιμά̄ητον	τιμάτον	τιμά̄ησθον	τιμᾶσθον
P. 1.	τιμά̄όμεν	τιμῶμεν	τιμά̄ομεθα	τιμῶμεθα
2.	τιμά̄ήτε	τιμάτε	τιμά̄ησθε	τιμᾶσθε
3.	τιμά̄ωσι(ν)	τιμῶσι(ν)	τιμά̄ωνται	τιμῶνται
OPTATIVE.				
S. 1.	τιμαοίνη	τιμώην	τιμαοίμην	τιμώμην
	τιμάοιμι	τιμῶμι		
	τιμαοίης	τιμώης		
2.	τιμαοίοις	τιμῶς	τιμάοιο	τιμῷο
3.	τιμαοίη	τιμῷη	τιμάοιτο	τιμῷτο
D. 1.				
2.	τιμάοιτον	τιμῶτον	τιμάοισθον	τιμῷσθον
3.	τιμαοίτην	τιμῶτην	τιμαοίσθην	τιμῷσθην
P. 1.	τιμαοίμεν	τιμῶμεν	τιμαοίμεθα	τιμῶμεθα
2.	τιμαοίτε	τιμῶτε	τιμάοισθε	τιμῷσθε
3.	τιμαοίεν	τιμῶεν	τιμάοιτο	τιμῷτο
IMPERATIVE.				
S. 2.	τίμά̄ε	τίμā	τιμά̄ου	τιμῶ
3.	τιμά̄τω	τιμάτω	τιμά̄εσθω	τιμᾶσθω
D. 2.	τιμά̄ητον	τιμάτον	τιμά̄εσθον	τιμᾶσθον
3.	τιμά̄των	τιμάτων	τιμά̄εσθων	τιμᾶσθων
P. 2.	τιμά̄ετε	τιμάτε	τιμά̄εσθε	τιμᾶσθε
3.	τιμά̄έτωσαν	τιμάτωσαν	τιμά̄εσθωσαν	τιμᾶσθωσαν
	τιμαούτων	τιμώντων	τιμά̄εσθων	τιμᾶσθων

PARADIGM OF *Tιμάω*, continued.

PRESENT.					
INFINITIVE.		ACTIVE.		PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.	
		τιμάειν	τιμᾶν	τιμάεσθαι	τιμᾶσθαι
PARTICIPLE.					
Nom. m.	τιμάων	τιμῶν		τιμαόμενος	τιμώμενος
f.	τιμάουσα	τιμώσα		τιμαομένη	τιμωμένη
N.	τιμάον	τιμῶν		τιμαόμενον	τιμώμενον, &c.
Gen.	τιμάοντος	τιμῶντος			
	τιμαούσης	τιμώσης, &c.			
IMPERFECT.					
INDICATIVE.					
S. 1.	έτιμαν	έτιμων		έτιμαδόμην	έτιμαδόμην
2.	έτιμαες	έτιμας		έτιμάου	έτιμῶ
3.	έτιμαε	έτιμā		έτιμάετο	έτιμάτο
D. 1.					
2.	έτιμάετον	έτιμάτον		έτιμάεσθον	έτιμάσθον
3.	έτιμαέτην	έτιμάτην		έτιμαπέσθην	έτιμάσθην
P. 1.	έτιμαομεν	έτιμῶμεν		έτιμαδεμά	έτιμώμεδα
2.	έτιμαέτε	έτιμάτε		έτιμάευθε	έτιμάσθε
3.	έτιμαον	έτιμων		έτιμάοντο	έτιμώντο
FUTURE.					
ACTIVE.		MIDDLE.		PASSIVE.	
τιμήσω		τιμήσομαι		τιμηθήσομαι	
AORIST.					
έτιμησα		έτιμησάμην		έτιμήθην	
PERFECT.					
τετίμηκα		τετίμημαι		like Mid.	
PLUPERFECT.					
έτετιμήκειν		έτετιμήμην		like Mid.	
FUTURE PERFECT.					
		τετιωθήσομει		like Mid.	

REM. 1.—In the above Paradigm the Present and Imperfect tenses throughout the several moods are given in full to illustrate the principles of contraction. In the other tenses—the Future, Aorist, Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect—only the first person singular of the Indicative is given, but all the other persons and numbers in the several moods may be readily formed according to the analogy of *βουλεύω*.

REM. 2.—In contract verbs the *contracted forms* are regularly used in the Attic dialect, but it has been thought advisable in the paradigms to give also the uncontracted forms out of which these were developed.

LESSON LII.

Contract Verbs.—Class I.—Exercises.

256. VOCABULARY.

Βοάω, ἥσω, <i>to shout, cry aloud.</i>	Σιλανός, οῦ, ὁ, <i>Silanus, a Grecian seer.</i>
Γνώμη, ης, ἡ, <i>judgment, opinion, sentiment.</i>	Τελευτάω, ἥσω, <i>to end, finish, finish life, die.</i>
Ημέτερος, τέρα, τέρον, <i>our.</i>	Τιμάω, ἥσω, <i>to honor, prize, value at.</i>
Νικάω, ἥσω, <i>to conquer, vanquish, prevail.</i>	Χειρίσθοφος, οὐ, ὁ, <i>Chirisophus, commander under Cyrus.</i>
Πρόγονος, οὐ, ὁ, <i>ancestor, fore-father.</i>	
Σιγάω, ἥσω, <i>to be silent, to keep silence.</i>	

257. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Tὸν πατέρα τίμα.*
2. *Tὸν πατέρα τιμᾶ.*
3. *Tὸν πατέρα ἐτίμα.*
4. *Tὸν γονέας τιμῶμεν.*
5. *Tὸν γονέας τιμᾶτε.*
6. *Tὸν γονέας τιμώμεν.*
7. *Σιγάτω.*
8. *Σιγάτε.*
9. *Κῦρος ἐτελεύτα.*
10. *Ἐτελεύτησεν.*

11. *Oι στρατηγοὶ ἐτελεύτησαν.* 12. *Χειρίσοφος τετελεύτηκεν.* 13. *Oι "Ελληνες νικῶσιν.* 14. *'Ενίκων οἱ ἡμέτεροι πρόγονοι τοὺς τούτων προγόνους.* 15. *Oι 'Αθηναῖοι τοὺς Πέρσας ἐνίκησαν.* 16. *Oι "Ελληνες ἐνίκων τοὺς βαρβάρους.* 17. *'Ο Ξενοφῶν ἐσίγα.* 18. *Ο Σιλανὸς ἐβόα.* 19. *Oι στρατιῶται ἐβόων.* 20. *'Εντκησεν ἡ γυνώμη.* 21. *'Τμεῖς ἐνικήσατε βασιλέα.*

II.

1. The city will conquer. 2. The citizens were conquering the enemy. 3. The general has been conquered. 4. Let us conquer the king. 5. Honor the judge. 6. The soldiers were dying. 7. Let the boys be silent. 8. We were silent.
-

LESSON LIII.

Contract Verbs.—Class II.—Verbs in ἐω.

258. Verbs in *ἐω* suffer the following

CONTRACTIONS.

The characteristic *ε* uniting

- 1) With another *ε*, forms *ει*, e. g.: *φιλεε=φιλει.*
- 2) With *ο* forms *ον*, e. g.: *έφιλεον=έφιλον.*
- 3) In other cases it disappears, e. g.: *φιλέει=φιλεῖ.*

259. PARADIGM.—Φιλέω, *I love*: STEM. φιλε.

PRESENT.					
INDICATIVE.		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.	
S. 1.	φιλέω	φιλῶ		φιλέομαι	φιλοῦμαι
2.	φιλέεις	φιλεῖς		φιλέη	φιλῆ
3.	φιλέει	φιλεῖ		φιλέεται	φιλεῖται
D. 1.					
2.	φιλέετον	φιλεῖτον		φιλέεσθον	φιλεῖσθον
3.	φιλέετον	φιλεῖτον		φιλέεσθον	φιλεῖσθον
P. 1.					
2.	φιλέόμεν	φιλοῦμεν		φιλέόμενα	φιλούμενα
3.	φιλέέτε	φιλεῖτε		φιλέεσθε	φιλεῖσθε
	φιλέύσυσι(ν)	φιλοῦσι(ν)		φιλέυνται	φιλοῦνται
SUBJUNCTIVE.					
S. 1.	φιλέω	φιλῶ		φιλέωμαι	φιλῶμαι
2.	φιλέης	φιλῆς		φιλέη	φιλῆ
3.	φιλέη	φιλῆ		φιλέηται	φιλῆται
D. 1.					
2.	φιλέητον	φιλῆτον		φιλέησθον	φιλῆσθον
3.	φιλέητον	φιλῆτον		φιλέησθον	φιλῆσθον
P. 1.					
2.	φιλέωμεν	φιλῶμεν		φιλέωμενα	φιλῶμενα
3.	φιλέέτε	φιλῆτε		φιλέησθε	φιλῆσθε
	φιλέώσι(ν)	φιλῶσι(ν)		φιλέωνται	φιλῶνται
OPTATIVE.					
S. 1.	φιλεοίην	φιλοίην		φιλεοίμην	φιλοίμην
	φιλέομι	φιλοῖμι			
	φιλεοῖης	φιλοῖης			
2.	φιλέοις	φιλοῖς		φιλέοιο	φιλοῖο
3.	φιλεοή	φιλοή		φιλέοιτο	φιλοῖτο
D. 1.					
2.	φιλέοιτον	φιλοῖτον		φιλέοισθον	φιλοῖσθον
3.	φιλεοίτην	φιλοῖτην		φιλέοισθην	φιλοῖσθην
P. 1.					
	φιλεοίημεν	φιλοῖημεν		φιλεοίμεθα	φιλοῖμεθα
	φιλέοιμεν	φιλοῖμεν			
2.	φιλεοίητε	φιλοῖητε		φιλέοισθε	φιλοῖσθε
3.	φιλέοιτε	φιλοῖτε			
	φιλέοιεν	φιλοῖεν		φιλέοιντο	φιλοῖντο
IMPERATIVE.					
S. 2.	φίλεε	φίλει		φιλέου	φιλοῦ
3.	φιλεέτω	φιλείτω		φιλεέσθω	φιλεῖσθω
D. 2.					
2.	φιλέετον	φιλείτον		φιλέεσθον	φιλεῖσθον
3.	φιλεέτων	φιλείτων		φιλέεσθων	φιλεῖσθων
P. 2.					
2.	φιλέέτε	φιλείτε		φιλέεσθε	φιλεῖσθε
3.	φιλεέτωσαν	φιλείτωσαν		φιλέεσθωσαν	φιλεῖσθωσαν
	φιλεόντων	φιλούντων		φιλεέσθων	φιλεῖσθων

PARADIGM OF *Φιλέω*, *continued*.

PRESENT.					
INFINITIVE.		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.	
	φιλέειν	φιλεῖν		φιλέεσθαι	φιλεῖσθαι
PARTICIPLE.					
Nom. M.	φιλέων	φιλῶν		φιλεόμενος	φιλούμενος
F.	φιλέουσα	φιλοῦσα		φιλεομένη	φιλουμένη
N.	φιλέον	φιλοῦν		φιλεόμενον	φιλούμενον, &c.
Gen.	φιλέοντος	φιλοῦντος			
	φιλεούσης	φιλοῦσης, &c.			
IMPERFECT.					
INDICATIVE.					
S. 1.	ἐφίλεον	ἐφίλουν		ἐφίλεόμην	ἐφίλουμην
2.	ἐφίλεες	ἐφίλεις		ἐφίλέου	ἐφίλου
3.	ἐφίλεε	ἐφίλει		ἐφίλέετο	ἐφίλειτο
D. 1.					
2.	ἐφίλέετον	ἐφίλείτον		ἐφίλέεσθον	ἐφίλεισθον
3.	ἐφίλεέτην	ἐφίλείτην		ἐφίλεέσθην	ἐφίλεισθην
P. 1.	ἐφίλέόμεν	ἐφίλοῦμεν		ἐφίλεόμενα	ἐφίλοῦμενα
2.	ἐφίλέετε	ἐφίλειτε		ἐφίλέεσθε	ἐφίλεισθε
3.	ἐφίλεον	ἐφίλουν		ἐφίλέοντο	ἐφίλουντο
FUTURE.					
ACTIVE.					
φιλήσω		φιλήσομαι		φιληθήσομαι	
MIDDLE.					
AORIST.					
ἐφίλησα		ἐφίλησάμην		ἐφιλήθην	
PERFECT.					
πεφίληκα		πεφίλημαι		like Mid.	
PLUPERFECT.					
ἐπεφίλήκειν		ἐπεφίλήμην		like Mid.	
FUTURE PERFECT.					
		πεφίλήσομαι		like Mid.	

REM — The form of the Optative Active in *οίην*, which is common in contract verbs, but exceedingly rare in all others, is generally known as the *Attic Optative*. It is, however, by no means confined to the Attic dialect, but is found in all Greek authors.

LESSON LIV.

Contract Verbs.—Class II.—Exercises.

260. VOCABULARY.

Ἄδικέω, ἥσω, <i>to do wrong, to be</i> ἄδικος, <i>to wrong, to injure.</i>	Ἐχθρός, οῦ, ὁ, <i>enemy, personal enemy.</i>
Ἄδικος, ον, <i>unjust.</i>	Ζητέω, ἥσω, ησα, ἐζήτηκα (219), ημαι, ἡθην, <i>to seek, search for.</i>
Ἀθυμία, ας, ἥ, <i>sadness, depression, despondency.</i>	Μίσεω, ἥσω, <i>to hate.</i>
Βωμός, οῦ, ὁ, <i>altar.</i>	Ποιέω, ἥσω, <i>to build, make, do.</i>
Ἐπανέω (ἐπί and αἰνέω), ἔσω, ἐπήνεσα, ἐπήνεκα, ημαι, ἐθην, <i>to praise.</i>	Πολεμέω, ἥσω, <i>to fight, wage war.</i>
	Φιλέω, ἥσω, <i>to love.</i>
	Φιλόσοφος, ον, ὁ, <i>philosopher.</i>

261. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Φίλει τοὺς φίλους.
2. Ἡ κόρη τὴν μητέρα φιλεῖ.
3. Τοὺς ἀγαθὸὺς φιλοῦμεν.
4. Οἱ ἀγαθοὶ φιλοῦνται.
5. Τοὺς γονέας φιλεῖτε.
6. "Ομηρος ἐπήνεσε τὸν Ἀγαμέμνονα.
7. Ποιήσω τοῦτο.
8. Τί ποιήσετε;
9. Τί ποιήσομεν;
10. Τί ποιήσουσιν οἱ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται;
11. Οἱ πολῖται ἐποίησαν βωμόν.
12. Ἡμεῖς πολεμήσομεν.
13. Ἐπολεμήσαμεν.
14. Πολλοὶ ἄδικα ποιοῦσιν.
15. Οἱ πολῖται τοὺς πολεμίους ἐνίκησαν.

16. Τοῦτο ἀθυμίαν ποιήσει. 17. Οἱ φιλόσοφοι τιμῶνται.

II.

1. All love their friends.
 2. Let us love our enemies.
 3. The good love their enemies.
 4. That boy loved his father.
 5. The citizens hate the king.
 6. The Athenians hated Philip.
 7. What had Philip done?
 8. He had waged war.
 9. He had injured all the Greeks.
-

LESSON LV.

Contract Verbs.—Class III.—Verbs in ów.

262. Verbs in ów suffer the following

CONTRACTIONS.

The characteristic *o* uniting

- 1) With *e* or *o*, forms *ou*, e. g.: $\mu\acute{\iota}\sigma\vartheta\omega\epsilon=\mu\acute{\iota}\sigma\vartheta\omega\eta$; $\acute{\epsilon}\mu\acute{\iota}\sigma\vartheta\omega\eta\eta=\acute{\epsilon}\mu\acute{\iota}\sigma\vartheta\omega\eta\eta\eta$.
- 2) With *η*, forms *ω*, e. g.: $\mu\acute{\iota}\sigma\vartheta\omega\eta\epsilon=\mu\acute{\iota}\sigma\vartheta\omega\eta\tau\epsilon$.
- 3) With *ω* or *ou*, disappears, e. g.: $\mu\acute{\iota}\sigma\vartheta\omega\omega=\mu\acute{\iota}\sigma\vartheta\omega$; $\mu\acute{\iota}\sigma\vartheta\omega\eta\eta=\mu\acute{\iota}\sigma\vartheta\omega\eta\hat{\eta}$.
- 4) In other cases the result of contraction is *ou*, e. g.: $\mu\acute{\iota}\sigma\vartheta\omega\epsilon\eta\tau=\mu\acute{\iota}\sigma\vartheta\omega\eta\tau\eta\tau$; except. in *Pres.* *Infin.* *Act.*, where it is *ou*, as $\mu\acute{\iota}\sigma\vartheta\omega\epsilon\eta\tau=\mu\acute{\iota}\sigma\vartheta\omega\eta\tau\eta\tau$.

263. PARADIGM.—*Μισθόω, I let: STEM, μισθό.*

PRESENT.					
INDICATIVE.		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.	
S. 1.	μισθόω	μισθῶ		μισθόμαι	μισθοῦμαι
2.	μισθόεις	μισθοῖς		μισθόῃ	μισθοῖ
3.	μισθόει	μισθοῖ		μισθόεται	μισθοῦνται
D. 1.					
2.	μισθόετον	μισθοῦτον		μισθόεσθον	μισθοῦνσθον
3.	μισθόετον	μισθοῦτον		μισθόεσθον	μισθοῦνσθον
P. 1.	μισθόμεν	μισθοῦμεν		μισθούμενθα	μισθοῦμενθα
2.	μισθότε	μισθοῦτε		μισθόεσθε	μισθοῦνσθε
3.	μισθόουσι(ν)	μισθοῦσι(ν)		μισθόονται	μισθοῦνται
SUBJUNCTIVE.					
S. 1.	μισθόω	μισθῶ		μισθόμαι	μισθῶμαι
2.	μισθόης	μισθοῖς		μισθόῃ	μισθοῖ
3.	μισθόῃ	μισθοῖ		μισθόηται	μισθῶται
D. 1.					
2.	μισθόητον	μισθῶτον		μισθόησθον	μισθῶνσθον
3.	μισθόητον	μισθῶτον		μισθόησθον	μισθῶνσθον
P. 1.	μισθόώμεν	μισθῶμεν		μισθούμενθα	μισθῶμενθα
2.	μισθόήτε	μισθῶτε		μισθόησθε	μισθῶνσθε
3.	μισθόώσι(ν)	μισθῶσι(ν)		μισθόονται	μισθῶνται
OPTATIVE.					
S. 1.	μισθοίην	μισθοίην		μισθοίμην	μισθοίμην
	μισθόμι	μισθοῖμ			
2.	μισθοίης	μισθοίης		μισθόιο	μισθοῖο
	μισθόηις	μισθοῖς			
3.	μισθοίη	μισθοίη		μισθόιτο	μισθοῖτο
	μισθοῖ	μισθοῖ			
D. 1.					
2.	μισθόϊτον	μισθοῖτον		μισθόϊσθον	μισθοῖσθον
3.	μισθοϊτην	μισθοϊτην		μισθοϊσθην	μισθοῖσθην
P. 1.	μισθόϊμεν	μισθοῖμεν		μισθοϊμενθα	μισθοῖμενθα
2.	μισθόϊτε	μισθοῖτε		μισθοϊσθε	μισθοῖσθε
3.	μισθόϊεν	μισθοῖεν		μισθοϊοντο	μισθοῖοντο
IMPERATIVE.					
S. 2.	μίσθοε	μίσθον		μισθόν	μισθοῦ
3.	μισθοέτω	μισθοῦτω		μισθοέσθω	μισθοῦνσθω
D. 2.	μισθόετον	μισθοῦτον		μισθόεσθον	μισθοῦνσθον

PARADIGM OF *Miσθόω*, continued.

PRESENT.					
IMPERATIVE.		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.	
3.	μισθοέτων	μισθούτων	μισθοέσθων	μισθούσθων	
P. 2.	μισθόετε	μισθούτε	μισθόεσθε	μισθούσθε	
	μισθοέτω-	μισθούτω-	μισθοέσθω-	μισθούσθω-	
3.	σαν	σαν	σαν	σαν	
	μισθοόντων	μισθούντων	μισθοέσθων	μισθούσθων	
INFINITIVE.					
	μισθόειν	μισθοῦν	μισθόεσθαι	μισθούσθαι	
PARTICIPLE.					
Nom. m.	μισθών	μισθῶν	μισθοόμενος	μισθούμενος	
F.	μισθόνσα	μισθοῦνσα	μισθοόμενη	μισθούμενη	
N.	μισθόν	μισθοῦν	μισθοόμενον	μισθούμενον	
Gen.	μισθόντος	μισθοῦντος	μισθοόμενης	μισθούμενης	
	μισθοούσης	μισθούσης			
INDICATIVE.				IMPERFECT.	
S. 1.	ἐμίσθοον	ἐμίσθουν	ἐμισθοόμην	ἐμισθούμην	
2.	ἐμίσθοες	ἐμίσθους	ἐμισθόν	ἐμισθοῦν	
3.	ἐμίσθοε	ἐμίσθου	ἐμισθύετο	ἐμισθοῦντο	
D. 1.					
2.	ἐμισθόετον	ἐμισθούτον	ἐμισθοόσθον	ἐμισθούπσθον	
3.	ἐμισθοέτην	ἐμισθούτην	ἐμισθοέσθην	ἐμισθούσθην	
P. 1.	ἐμισθούμεν	ἐμισθούμεν	ἐμισθοόμεθα	ἐμισθούμεθα	
2.	ἐμισθόετε	ἐμισθούτε	ἐμισθοέσθε	ἐμισθούσθε	
3.	ἐμίσθοον	ἐμίσθουν	ἐμισθοόντο	ἐμισθούντο	
FUTURE.					
ACTIVE.		MIDDLE.		PASSIVE.	
μισθώσω		μισθώσομαι		μισθωθήσομαι	
AORIST.					
ἐμίσθωσα		ἐμισθωσάμην		ἐμισθωθην	
PERFECT.					
μεμίσθωκα		μεμίσθωμαι		like Mid.	
PLUPERFECT.					
ἐμεμισθώκειν		ἐμεμισθώμην		like Mid.	
FUTURE PERFECT.					
μεμισθώσομαι		like Mid.			

LESSON LVI.

Contract Verbs.—Class III.—Exercises.

264. VOCABULARY.

Ἀνορθόω (ἀνά and ὁρθόω),	Κόνων, <i>ωνος</i> , δ, <i>Conon</i> , Athenian general.
ώσω, <i>to restore, repair.</i>	
Δολόω, ώσω, <i>to deceive, beguile.</i>	Μῆδος, ον, ὁ, <i>Mede, of Media.</i>
Δόξα, ης, ἡ, <i>glory, fame.</i>	Μισθόω, ώσω, <i>to let, rent, Mid. to hire.</i>
Δουλόω, ώσω, <i>to enslave, subjugate.</i>	Πατρίς, ἴδος, ἡ, <i>native country, one's country.</i>
Ἐλευθερόω, ώσω, <i>to liberate, free, set free.</i>	Στεφανώω, ώσω (219), <i>to crown, to honor with a crown.</i>
Ζηλόω, ώσω (219), <i>to be zealous for, desire, emulate, envy.</i>	

265. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Κόνων τοὺς "Ελληνας ἡλευθέρωσεν. 2. Κόνων τὰ τείχη τὰ τῆς πατρίδος ἀνώρθωσεν. 3. Οἱ "Ελληνες ἡλευθερώθησαν. 4. Ζήλου, ὁ παῖ, τοὺς ἄγαθούς. 5. Τὴν σοφίαν ζηλοῦμεν. 6. Τὴν ἀρετὴν ζηλοῖεν. 7. Οἱ νεανίαι τὴν ἀρετὴν ζηλοῦντο. 8. Φίλιππος δόξαν ἐζήλωκεν. 9. Οἱ πολῖται ἐδολούντο. 10. Οἱ πολῖται ἐδουλοῦντο. 11. Τοὺς πολίτας ἐλευθεροῦτε. 12. Τὴν πόλιν ἡλευθερώσατε. 13. Έστεφανώθησαν οἱ ποιηταί.

II.

1. I have hired this house. 2. He has let his house. 3. Which house will you let? 4. We have rented all our houses. 5. Philip is enslaving these cities. 6. The Athenians will set them free.

LESSON LVII.

Verbs in -μι.

266. Verbs in -μι form a distinct conjugation, presenting in the Present, Imperfect, and Aorist II. tenses, certain marked peculiarities.

267. In these verbs the stem appears in the Present and Imperfect in a strengthened form, as follows:

- 1) The short final vowel of the stem is lengthened; as, φημί: *stem, φα.**
- 2) A few verbs not only lengthen this final vowel, but also prefix a reduplication consisting (1) of the *first letter* of the word with *ι*, if the stem begins with a single consonant or a mute and liquid; as, διδωμι: *stem, δο** (*o lengthened to ω and δι prefixed*); (2) of *i*, if the stem begins with two consonants not mute and liquid, or with an aspirated vowel; as, ὥστημι: *stem, στα* (*a lengthened to η, and i prefixed*).
- 3) A few verbs annex to their stem *vuv* or *vv*; as, δείκνυμι: *stem, δεικ* (*vv added*).

* The basis of every inflected form is a *stem*. In many words, however, the stem is derived from a more primitive form called a *Root* · when not thus derived, it is itself a *Root*. Thus, τιμα, the stem of τιμάω (255) is derived from the root τι, seen in τιώ, to honor, but φα, the stem of φημι, and δο, the stem of διδωμι, as they cannot be derived from more primitive forms, are *roots* as well as *stems*.

268. PARADIGMS.—VERBS IN *-μι.*

ACTIVE VOICE.				
<i>Iστημι.</i> <i>To place.</i> STEM, στα.		<i>Τίθημι.</i> <i>To put.</i> STEM, θε.	<i>Δίδωμι.</i> <i>To give.</i> STEM, δο.	<i>Δείκνυμι.</i> <i>To show.</i> STEM, δεικ.
PRESENT.			INDICATIVE MOOD.	
S. 1.	ἰστημι	τίθημι	δίδωμι	δείκνυμι
2.	ἴστης	τίθης	δίδως	δείκνυς
3.	ἴστησι(ν)	τίθησι(ν)	δίδωσι(ν)	δείκνυσι(ν)
D. 2.	ἴστάτον	τίθετον	δίδυτον	δείκνυτον
3.	ἴστάτου	τίθετον	δίδυτον	δείκνυτον
P. 1.	ἴσταμεν	τίθεμεν	δίδομεν	δείκνυμεν
2.	ἴστατε	τίθετε	δίδοτε	δείκνυτε
3.	ἴστασι(ν)	τίθεσσι(ν)	δίδοσσι(ν)	δείκνυσσι(ν)
IMPERFECT.				
S. 1.	ἴστην	έτίθην	έδίδουν	έδείκνυν
2.	ἴστης	έτίθεις	έδίδυς	έδείκνυς
3.	ἴστη	έτίθει	έδίδουν	έδείκνυ
D. 2.	ἴστάτον	έτίθετον	έδιδυτον	έδείκνυτον
3.	ἴστάτην	έτίθετην	έδιδύτην	έδείκνυτην
P. 1.	ἴσταμεν	έτίθεμεν	έδιδομεν	έδείκνυμεν
2.	ἴστατε	έτίθετε	έδιδοτε	έδείκνυτε
3.	ἴστασαν	έτίθεσαν	έδιδοσαν	έδείκνυσσαν
AORIST II.				
S. 1.	ἔστην	ἔθηκα *	ἔδωκα *	Not used.
2.	ἔστης	ἔθηκας	ἔδωκας	
3.	ἔστη	ἔθηκε(ν)	ἔδωκε(ν)	
D. 2.	ἔστητον	ἔθετον	ἔδοτον	
3.	ἔστήτην	ἔθέτην	ἔδότην	
P. 1.	ἔστημεν	ἔθεμεν	ἔδομεν	
2.	ἔστητε	ἔθετε	ἔδοτε	
3.	ἔστησαν	ἔθεσαν	ἔδυσαν	
PRESENT.			SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.	
S. 1.	ἴστω	τίθω	διδώ	δείκνυσσω
2.	ἴστης	τίθης	διδώς	δείκνυγε
3.	ἴστῃ	τίθη	διδῷ	δείκνυ
D. 2.	ἴστήτον	τίθητον	διδώτον	δείκνυτον
3.	ἴστήτον	τίθητον	διδώτον	δείκνυτον
P. 1.	ἴστωμεν	τίθωμεν	διδώμεν	δείκνυμεν
2.	ἴστητε	τίθητε	διδώτε	δείκνυτε
3.	ἴστασι(ν)	τίθομαι(ν)	διδώσι(ν)	δείκνυσσι(ν)

* The Aor. II. is not used in the Sing. of these two verbs; the Aor. I., with the irregular ending *κα* instead of *σα*, supplies its place.

PARADIGMS, *continued.*

ACTIVE VOICE.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

AORIST II.

S. 1.	στῶ	ὢῶ	δῶ	<i>Not used.</i>
2.	στῆς	ὢῆς	δῷς	
3.	στῇ	ὢῇ	δῷ	
D. 2.	στῆτον	ὢῆτον	δῷτον	
3.	στῆτον	ὢῆτον	δῷτον	
P. 1.	στῶμεν	ὢῶμεν	δῷμεν	
2.	στῆτε	ὢῆτε	δῷτε	
3.	στῶσι(ν)	ὢῶσι(ν)	δῷσι(ν)	

OPTATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

S. 1.	ἰσταίην	τιθείην	διδοίην	<i>Deiknūoiμε</i>
2.	ἰσταίης	τιθείης	διδοίης	
3.	ἰσταίη	τιθείη	διδοίη	
D. 2.	ἰστάϊτον*	τιθείτον*	διδοίτον*	
3.	ἰσταίτην	τιθείτην	διδοίτην	
P. 1.	ἰσταίμεν	τιθείμεν	διδοίμεν	
2.	ἰσταίτε	τιθείτε	διδοίτε	
3.	ἰσταίεν	τιθείεν	διδοίεν	

AORIST II.

S. 1.	σταίην	ὢήν	δοίην	<i>Not used.</i>
2.	σταίης	ὢής	δοίης	
3.	σταίη	ὢή	δοίη	
D. 2.	σταίητον	ὢήτον	δοίητον	
3.	σταίητην	ὢήτην	δοίητην	
P. 1.	σταίημεν	ὢήμεν	δοίημεν	
2.	σταίητε	ὢήτε	δοίητε	
3.	σταίεν	ὢήεν	δοίεν	

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

S. 2.	ἴστη	τίθει	δίδου	<i>Deiknū</i>
3.	ἴστάτω	τίθέτω	δίδότω	
D. 2.	ἴστάτον	τίθετον	δίδότον	
3.	ἴστάτων	τίθετων	δίδότων	
P. 2.	ἴστατε	τίθετε	δίδοτε	
3.	ἴστάτωσαν	{ τίθετωσαν	{ δίδότωσαν	
	ἴστάτων	{ τίθετων	{ δίδότων	

* In Dual and Plur. η in the ending is generally dropped; though the full forms, *ἴστατην*, *τιθείτον*, etc., occur.

PARADIGMS, *continued.*

ACTIVE VOICE.			
AORIST II.		IMPERATIVE MOOD.	
S. 2.	στῆνε	ζέσ	δός
3.	στήτω	ζέτω	δότω
D. 2.	στήτον	ζέτον	δότον
3.	στήτων	ζέτων	δότων
P. 2.	στήτε	ζέτε	δότε
3.	{ στήτωσαν στάντων	{ ζέτωσαν ζέντων	{ δότωσαν δόντων
<i>Not used.</i>			
PRESENT.		INFINITIVE MOOD.	
	ιστάναι	τιθέναι	διδόναι
AORIST II.		ζείναι	δοῦναι
	στήναι		
<i>Not used.</i>			
PRESENT.		PARTICIPLES.	
N.	ιστάς, ἀσα, ἀν	τιθέσις, εἶσα, ἐν	διδούσ, οὖσα,
G.	ιστάντος, &c.	τιθέντος, &c.	διδόντος, &c.
			δεικνύσ, ὑσα, ὑν
AORIST II.			
Nom.	στάς, ἀσα, ἀν	ζείς, εἶσα, ἐν	δυύς. οὖσα, ὄν
Gen.	στάντος, &c.	ζεντος, &c.	δάντος, &c.
			<i>Not used.</i>
SYNOPSIS OF OTHER TENSES.			
FUTURE.			
	στήσω	ζήσω	δώσω
			δείξω
AORIST I.			
	ἔστησα	ζέηκα*	ἔδωκα*
			ἔδειξα
PERFECT.			
	ἔστηκα†	τέθηκα	δέδωκα
			δέδειχα
PLUPERFECT.			
	ἔστήκειν,† or είστήκειν	ἔτεθήκειν	ἔδεδώκειν
			ἔδεδείχειν
FUTURE PERFECT.			
	ἔπτήξω		

* Rare except in Indic. Sing. See Aorist II., Paradigm.

† See 271.

LESSON LVIII.

Verbs in -μι.—Middle and Passive Voices.

269. PARADIGMS.

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

<i>Ίσταμαι.</i> STEM, στα.	<i>Τίθεμαι.</i> STEM, θε.	<i>Δίδομαι.</i> STEM, δο.	<i>Δείκνυμαι.</i> STEM, δεικ.
-------------------------------	------------------------------	------------------------------	----------------------------------

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.

S. 1.	<i>Ίσταμαι</i>	<i>τίθεμαι</i>	<i>δίδομαι</i>	<i>δείκνυμαι</i>
2.	<i>Ίστησαι</i>	<i>τίθεσαι</i>	<i>δίδοσαι</i>	<i>δείκνυσαι</i>
3.	<i>Ίσταται</i>	<i>τίθεται</i>	<i>δίδοται</i>	<i>δείκνυται</i>
D. 1.				
2.	<i>Ίστασθον</i>	<i>τίθεσθον</i>	<i>δίδοσθον</i>	<i>δείκνυσθον</i>
3.	<i>Ίστασθην</i>	<i>τίθεσθην</i>	<i>δίδοσθην</i>	<i>δείκνυσθην</i>
P. 1.	<i>Ίσταμεθα</i>	<i>τίθεμεθα</i>	<i>δίδόμεθα</i>	<i>δείκνυμεθα</i>
2.	<i>Ίστασθε</i>	<i>τίθεσθε</i>	<i>δίδοσθε</i>	<i>δείκνυσθε</i>
3.	<i>Ίστανται</i>	<i>τίθενται</i>	<i>δίδονται</i>	<i>δείκνυνται</i>

IMPERFECT.

S. 1.	<i>Ίστάμην</i>	<i>έτιθέμην</i>	<i>έδιδόμην</i>	<i>έδεικνύμην</i>
2.	<i>Ίστάσθο</i>	<i>έτιθεσθο</i>	<i>έδιδόσθο</i>	<i>έδεικνύσθο</i>
3.	<i>Ίστατο</i>	<i>έτιθετο</i>	<i>έδιδότο</i>	<i>έδεικνύτο</i>
D. 1.				
2.	<i>Ίστασθον</i>	<i>έτιθεσθον</i>	<i>έδιδόσθον</i>	<i>έδεικνύσθον</i>
3.	<i>Ίστασθην</i>	<i>έτιθεσθην</i>	<i>έδιδόσθην</i>	<i>έδεικνύσθην</i>
P. 1.	<i>Ίσταμεθα</i>	<i>έτιθέμεθα</i>	<i>έδιδόμεθα</i>	<i>έδεικνύμεθα</i>
2.	<i>Ίστασθε</i>	<i>έτιθεσθε</i>	<i>έδιδόσθε</i>	<i>έδεικνύσθε</i>
3.	<i>Ίσταντο</i>	<i>έτιθεντο</i>	<i>έδιδόντο</i>	<i>έδεικνύντο</i>

AORIST II. (*Middle only*).

S. 1.	<i>Not used.</i>	<i>έθέμην</i>	<i>έδόμην</i>	<i>Not used.</i>
2.		<i>έθουν</i>	<i>έδουν</i>	
3.		<i>έθετο</i>	<i>έδοτο</i>	
D. 1.				
2.		<i>έθεπθον</i>	<i>έδησθον</i>	
3.		<i>έθέσθην</i>	<i>έδησθην</i>	
P. 1.		<i>έθέμεθα</i>	<i>έδημεθα</i>	
2.		<i>έθεσθε</i>	<i>έδησθε</i>	
3.		<i>έθεντο</i>	<i>έδηντο</i>	

PARADIGMS, *continued.*

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

PRESENT.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

S. 1.	ἰστῶμαι	τιθῶμαι	διδῶμαι	δεικνύωμαι
2.	ἰστῇ	τιθῇ	διδῷ	δεικνή
3.	ἰστῆται	τιθῆται	διδῶται	δεικνύηται
D. 1.				
2.	ἴστησθον	τιθῆσθον	διδῶσθον	δεικνήσθον
3.	ἴστησθον	τιθῆσθον	διδῶσθον	δεικνήσθον
P. 1.	ἴστωμεθα	τιθῶμεθα	διδῶμεθα	δεικνυώμεθα
2.	ἴστησθε	τιθῆσθε	διδῶσθε	δεικνήσθε
3.	ἴστωνται	τιθῶνται	διδῶνται	δεικνύωνται

AORIST II. (*Middle only.*)

S. 1.	<i>Not used.</i>	θῶμαι	δῶμαι	<i>Not used.</i>
2.		θῇ	δῷ	
3.		θῆται	δῶται	
D. 1.				
2.		θῆσθον	δῶσθον	
3.		θῆσθον	δῶσθον	
P. 1.		θῶμεθα	δῶμεθα	
2.		θῆσθε	δῶσθε	
3.		θῶνται	δῶνται	

PRESENT.

OPTATIVE MOOD.

S. 1.	ἴσταιμην	τιθείμην *	διδοίμην	δεικνυοίμην
2.	ἴσταιο	τιθείο	διδοίο	δεικνύοιο
3.	ἴσταιτο	τιθείτο	διδοίτο	δεικνύοιτο
D. 1.				
2.	ἴσταισθον	τιθείσθον	διδοίσθον	δεικνύοισθον
3.	ἴσταισθην	τιθείσθην	διδοίσθην	δεικνυοίσθην
P. 1.	ἴσταιμεθα	τιθείμεθα	διδοίμεθα	δεικνυοίμεθα
2.	ἴσταισθε	τιθείσθε	διδοίσθε	δεικνύοισθε
3.	ἴσταιντο	τιθείντο	διδοίντο	δεικνύοιντο

AORIST II. (*Middle only.*)

S. 1.	<i>Not used.</i>	θείμην †	δοίμην	<i>Not used.</i>
2.		θείο	δοίο	
3.		θείτο	δοίτο	
D. 1.				
2.		θείσθον	δοίσθον	
3.		θείσθην	δοίσθην	
P. 1.		θείμεθα	δοίμεθα	
2.		θείσθε	δοίσθε	
3.		θείντο	δοίντο	

* The forms τιθείμην, τιθείο, &c., are also used.

† The form δοίμην is rare.

PARADIGMS, *continued.*

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

PRESENT.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

S. 2.	ἴστασθο	τίθεσθο	δίδοσθο	δείκνυσθο
3.	ἴστασθω	τίθεσθω	δίδοσθω	δείκνυσθω
D. 2.	ἴστασθν	τίθεσθν	δίδοσθν	δείκνυσθν
3.	ἴστασθν	τίθεσθν	δίδοσθν	δείκνυσθν
P. 2.	ἴστασθε	τίθεσθε	δίδοσθε	δείκνυσθε
3.	{ ίστασθωσαν ίστασθων	{ τίθεσθωσαν τίθεσθων	{ δίδοσθωσαν δίδοσθων	{ δείκνυσθω- σαν δείκνυσθων

AORIST II. (*Middle only.*)

S. 2.	Not used.	ζοῦ	δοῦ	Not used.
3.		ζέσθω	δόσθω	
D. 2.		ζέσθν	δόσθν	
3.		ζέσθων	δόσθων	
P. 2.		ζέσθε	δύσθε	
3.		{ ζέσθωσαν ζέσθων	{ δόσθωσαν δόσθων	

PRESENT.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

ίστασθαι	τίθεσθαι	δίδοσθαι	δείκνυσθαι
----------	----------	----------	------------

AORIST II. (*Middle only.*)

Not used.	ζέσθαι	δόσθαι	Not used.
-----------	--------	--------	-----------

PRESENT.

PARTICIPLES.

ιστάμενος, η, ον	τιθέμενος, η, ον	διδόμενος, η, ον	δείκνυμενος, η, ον
---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	-----------------------

AORIST II. (*Middle only.*)

Not used.	ζέμενος, η, ον	δόμενος, η, ον	Not used.
-----------	----------------	----------------	-----------

SYNOPSIS OF OTHER TENSES.

FUTURE MIDDLE.

στήσομαι	ζήσομαι	δώσομαι	δείξομαι
----------	---------	---------	----------

AORIST I. MIDDLE.

ἐστήσάμην	*	*	ἐδειξάμην
-----------	---	---	-----------

* Aorist II. is used instead. See Paradigms.

PARADIGMS, *continued.*

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

PERFECT.

	τέθειμαι	δέδομαι	δέδειγμαται
--	----------	---------	-------------

PLUPERFECT.

	ἐτεθείμην	ἐδεδόμην	ἐδεδείγμαστην
--	-----------	----------	---------------

FUTURE PERFECT.

ἔστηξομαι			
-----------	--	--	--

AORIST I. PASSIVE.

ἔστάθην	ἐτέθην	ἐδόθην	ἐδείχθην
---------	--------	--------	----------

FUTURE PASSIVE.

σταθήσομαι	τεθήσομαι	δοθήσομαι	δειχθήσομαι
------------	-----------	-----------	-------------

LESSON LIX.

Verbs in -μι.—Exercises.—Active Voice.

270. The verb *ἴστημι* in the Active Voice means *to place, to station*, except in the Aorist II., the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect tenses, where it is intransitive, and means *to stand*.

271. The Perfect *ἔστηκα* and the Pluperfect *ἔστηκεν* assume a shortened form in the Dual and Plural of the Indicative, in most of the forms of the other moods, and in the Participle, as in the following

PARADIGM.

PERFECT.

INDIC.	SUBJUNCT.	OPTATIVE.	IMPERAT.	INFIN.	PARTIC.
S. 1. ἐστηκα	ἐστῶ	ἐσταίην		ἐστάναι	ἐστώς
2. ἐστηκας		ἐσταῖης,			ἐστώσα
3. ἐστηκε(ν)		ἐσταίη	ἐστάτω, &c.		ἐστός
D. 2. ἐστάτον					G. ἐστώτος
3. ἐστάτου					ἐστώσης
P. 1. ἐπτάμεν	ἐστῶμεν				ἐστώτος
2. ἐστάτε					
3. ἐστάπι(ν)	ἐπτῶυι(ν)*	ἐσταίεν*			

PLUPERFECT.

S. 1. ἐστήκειν					
2. ἐστήκεις					
3. ἐστήκει					
D. 2. ἐστάτον					
3. ἐστάτην					
P. 1. ἐπτάμεν					
2. ἐστάτε					
3. ἐστάπαν					

272. VOCABULARY.

'Από (*prep. with gen.*), *from*.'Αποδίδωμι (*ἀπό and δίδωμι*),δώσω, *A.* ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, &c.,
to give back, to ascribe to.Αφίστημι (*ἀπό and ἴστημι*,
220), ἀποστήσω, ἀπέστη-
σα, 2 *A.* ἀπέστην, *to remove*,
to make revolt; in 2d A.
Perf. and Plup. intransi-
tive, *to depart from, revolt
from*.Δείκνυμι, δείξω, *to show, ex-
hibit*.Δεξιά, ἄσ, ḥ, *right hand, pledge*.Δίδωμι, δώσω, *to give, present,
bestow*.Εἶδος, εος, τό, *form, appear-
ance*.Ζεύς, *G.* Διός, *D.* Διύ, *A.* Δία,
V. Ζεῦ, *Zeus, Jupiter*.Ἴστημι, στήσω, *to place, erect,
set up; 2d A. Perf. and
Plup., to stand, be placed*.

* The other Persons are not found.

Kορίνθιος, οὐ, ὁ, <i>Corinthian, of the city of Corinth, in the northern part of Peloponnesus.</i>	Πιστός, ἡ, ὁν, <i>faithful, true, reliable.</i>
Μαδητής, οῦ, ὁ, <i>learner, pupil.</i>	Πλαστική, ἡς, ἡ, <i>plastic art, statuary.</i>
Νάξιος, οὐ, ὁ, <i>Naxian, of the island of Naxos, in the Aegean Sea.</i>	Σύμμαχος, οὐ, ὁ, <i>ally, auxiliary.</i>
Ορόντης, οὐ, ὁ, <i>Orontes, Persian nobleman.</i>	Τίθημι, θήσω, <i>to place, appoint, enact, to stack (of arms).</i>

273. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ζεύς πάντα τίθησιν. 2. Ο θεὸς τοῦτον τὸν νόμον τέθεικεν. 3. Η πλαστικὴ δείκνυσι τὰ εἴδη τῶν ἀνθρώπων. 4. Θεός μοι δοίη φίλους πιστούς. 5. Ορόντης γράφει ἐπιστολὴν παρὰ βασιλέα. 6. Ταῦτην τὴν ἐπιστολὴν διδωσι πιστῷ ἀνδρὶ. 7. Οι Ἀθηναῖοι τρόπαιον ἴστασιν. 8. Οι Ἑλληνες τρόπαιον ἔστησαν. 9. Δεξιὰς ἔδοσαν τοῖς στρατηγοῖς. 10. Ταῦτά μοι δεῖξον. 11. Οι Νάξιοι ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀπέστησαν.

1. I will give you a book. 2. Will you give me this beautiful book? 3. The teacher gives good books to his pupils. 4. The girl is showing the letter to her father.

LESSON LX.

Verbs in -μι.—Exercises.—Middle and Passive Voices.

274. VOCABULARY.

Ανίστημι (*ἀνά and ἴστημι*),
ἀναστήσω, *to set up, raise up* ; Mid. *to get up from seat, bed, &c.*

Αποδείκνυμι (*ἀπό and δείκνυμι*) *ἀποδείξω, to show forth* ;
Mid. *to show or express as one's own.*

Ἐνταῦθα, *there.*

Θουκύδης, οὐ, ὁ, *Thucydides, the Greek historian.*

Καθίστημι (*κατά and ἴστημι*),
καταστήσω (220), *to appoint, establish.*

Κύρος, οὐ, ὁ, *Cyrus, one surnamed the Great, the celebrated founder of the Persian empire; for the other, see 102.*

Λακεδαιμόνιος, οὐ, ὁ, *Lacedae-*

monian, a citizen of Lacedaemon or Sparta, in Peloponnesus.

Μέθη, ης, ἡ, *intoxication, drunkenness.*

Ολιγαρχία, ας, ἡ, *oligarchy, government by the few.*

Όπλα, ων, τά (pl.), *armor, arms*
Πρό (prep. with gen.), *before, both of time and place.*

Πρός (prep. with dat. See 171), *at, near.*

Σόλων, ωνος, ὁ, *Solon, law-giver of Athens.*

Τάξις, εως, ἡ, *good order, ἐν τάξει, in order.*

Τάφος, ου, ὁ, *tomb.*

Τιμᾶσιον, ωνος, ὁ, *Timasion, a leader of the Greeks under Cyrus the younger.*

275. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ο Σόλων Αθηναῖοις νόμους ἔθετο. 2. Πρὸς τὰς πύλας * δείκνυται Θουκυδίδου τάφος. 3. Οι Ἑλληνες

* Of Athens.

ἔθεντο τὰ ὅπλα. 4. Θέσθε τὰ ὅπλα ἐκεῖνα. 5. Ἐνταῦθα ἴσταντο οἱ πολέμιοι. 6. Ἀπόδου τὸ κύπελλον. 7. Πρὸ μέθης ἀνίστασο. 8. Ἀποδείκνυται Τιμασίων γνώμην. 9. Οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὀλιγαρχίαν ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι καθίσταντο. 10. Κῦρος τοὺς Μῆδους ἔδουλώσατο. 11. Τοὺς Πέρσας ἡλευθέρωσεν. 12. Ὁ Σόλων τὴν γνώμην ἀπεδείξατο.

II.

1. The citizens are enacting laws. 2. Good laws were enacted. 3. The judge was giving his opinion. 4. The orators had expressed their opinions. 5. I expressed this opinion. 6. What opinion did you express? 7. Will you give me your book? 8. I will give it to you. 9. Will you show me those letters? 10. I will show them to your brother.

LESSON LXI.

Verb εἰμί, I am.

276. The verb *εἰμί* is irregular, and is inflected according to the following

PARADIGM.

PRESENT TENSE.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJ.	OPTATIVE.	IMPER.	INFIN.	PART.
S. 1.	εἰμί	ῳ	εἴην		εἴναι	<i>Nom.</i> ὣν
2.	εἰ	ἢς	εἴης	ἴσθι		οὖσα
3.	έστι(ν)	ἢ	εἴη	έστω		δν
D.2.	έστόν	ἢτον	εἴητον, εἴτον	έστον		<i>Gen.</i> δντος
3.	έστόν	ἢτον	εἴητην, εἴτην	έστων		οῦσης
P.1.	έσμεν	ῷμεν	εἴημεν, εἴμεν			
2.	έπτε	ἢτε	εἴητε, εἴτε	έστε		
3.	εἰσί(ν)	ὧσι(ν)	εἴησαν, εἴεν	έστωσαν, έστων		

IMPERFECT.

S. 1.	ήν ορ,					
2.	ήσθα					
3.	ήν					
D.2.	ήστον, ḥτον					
3.	ήστην, ḥτην					
P.1.	ήμεν					
2.	ήτε, ήστε					
3.	ήσαν					

FUTURE.

S 1.	ἔσυμαι		ἔσοιμην		ἔσεσθαι	ἔστόμενος
2	ἔσῃ, ἔσει		ἔσοιο			ἔσομένη
3.	ἔσται		ἔσοιτο			ἔσόμενον
D.1.						
2	ἔσεσθον		ἔσοισθον			
3.	ἔσεσθον		ἔσοισθην			
P.1.	ἔσόμεθα		ἔσοιμεθα			
2.	ἔπεσθε		ἔσοισθε			
3.	ἔπονται		ἔσοιντο			

277. RULE.—*Predicate Noun.*

An Attributive Noun in the predicate with *εἰμί* is put in the same case as the subject when it denotes the same person or thing, e. g.:

Kύρος βασιλεὺς ἦν. | *Cyrus was king.*

278. The predicate noun usually dispenses with the article even when the subject takes it, e. g. :

'Ο δεσπότης ἦν ἡγεμών. | *The ruler was leader.*

279. VOCABULARY.

<i>Ἄγαλμα, ἄτος, τό, statue, image.</i>	Κώμη, ης, ἡ, <i>village.</i>
<i>Ἄγυπτος, οὐ, ἡ, Egypt.</i>	Λῖνος, οὐ, ὁ, <i>Linus, mythical minstrel.</i>
<i>Ἀπορία, ας, ἡ, difficulty, embarrassment, want.</i>	Μανία, ας, ἡ, <i>madness, frenzy.</i>
<i>Βέβαιος, ἀ, οὐ, firm, trusty.</i>	Μικρός, ἀ, οὐ, <i>short.</i>
<i>Δῶρον, οὐ, τό, gift, present.</i>	Ολυμπία, ας, ἡ, <i>Olympia, in Elis in Greece.</i>
<i>Εἰμί (276), to be.</i>	Περί (prep. with acc.), <i>around, along.</i>
<i>Ἐξηγητής, οῦ, ὁ, expounder, teacher.</i>	Πλάτων, ων, ὁ, <i>Plato, great philosopher of Athens.</i>
<i>Ἐρμῆς, οῦ, ὁ, Hermes, Mercury, messenger of the gods.</i>	Φιλόκαλος, οὐ, <i>fond of the beautiful, fond of beauty.</i>
<i>Θυητός, ἡ, οὖν, mortal.</i>	Χιών, όνος, ἡ, <i>snow.</i>
<i>Κλεινός, ἡ, οὖν, celebrated, famous.</i>	Χρηστός, ἡ, οὖν, <i>useful, serviceable.</i>

280. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Θυητοί ἔσμεν.
2. *Η μέθη μικρὰ μανία ἔστιν.*
3. *Ο Λῖνος παῖς ἦν Ἐρμοῦ.*
4. *Πλάτων φιλόκαλος ἦν.*
5. *Βέβαιος ἱσθι.*
6. *Οι Ἱερεῖς ἔστων ἔξηγηταὶ τῶν χρηστῶν.*
7. *Η Αἴγυπτος δῶρόν ἔστι τοῦ Νείλου.**
8. *Ην χιών πολλή.*
9. *Πολλὴ ἀπορία ἦν.*
10. *Κῶμαι πολλαὶ περὶ τὸν ποταμὸν ἤσαν.*
11. *Σοφὸς εἰ.*
12. *Κλεινότατον ἦν Διὸς ἄγαλμα.*

* In accordance with the ancient belief that most of Lower Egypt was a deposit from the Nile.

II.

1. Your father is wise. 2. Be wise. 3. Who will be happy? 4. The good will be happy. 5. The celebrated statue of Jupiter was in Olympia. 6. This statue was very beautiful.
-

LESSON LXII.

Particles.

281. The Greek language has four parts of speech, called *Particles*. They are the *Adverb*, the *Preposition*, the *Conjunction*, and the *Interjection*. With the single exception of the comparison of adverbs (155), they are not inflected.

282. In Greek the adverb with the article often has the force of an adjective, and sometimes even of a noun, e. g. :

<i>Oi νῦν ἀνθρωποι.</i>	}	<i>The men of the present</i>
<i>Oi νῦν.</i>		<i>day.</i>
<i>Oi πάλαι.</i>		<i>The men of old.</i>

283. Prepositions show the relations of objects to each other, e. g. :

<i>'Eστι στράτευμα ἐν τῷ πα-</i>		<i>There is an army in the</i>
<i>ραδείσφ.</i>		<i>park.</i>

284. Conjunctions are mere connectives, e. g. :

<i>Δόξα καὶ πλούτος.</i>		<i>Glory and wealth.</i>
<i>'Agathos καὶ σοφos.</i>		<i>Good and wise.</i>

285. Interjections are expressions of emotion or mere marks of address, e. g. :

'Ω Κῦρε.

O Cyrus.

286. VOCABULARY.

Αεί, *always, ever.*'Αληθῶς (*ἀληθής*), *truly.*Βραχύς, εῖα, νό, *short.*Δίκαιος, ἄ, ον, *just.*'Επιτελέω (*ἐπί* and *τελέω*), ἔσω,
εσα, εκα, εσμαι, ἔσθην, *to ac-
complish, finish, execute.*Κακώς (*κακός*), *badly, basely.*Καλῶς (*καλός*), *well, nobly.*Νῦν, *now.*'Ορθῶς (*ὀρθός*), *rightly.*Οὐράνος, οῦ, ὁ, *firmament, hea-
ven.*Πάλαι, *anciently, long ago, long
since.*Ποιέω εὖ, *to treat well, use
well.*Ποιέω κακῶς, *to treat ill, use
badly.*Ταχέως (*ταχύς*), *quickly,
promptly.*'Υπό (*prep. with gen.*), *by.*

287. EXERCISES.

I.

1. 'Ορθῶς λέγετε.
2. Βουλεύου βραδέως.
3. 'Επι-
τέλει ταχέως.
4. Οἱ πολῖται καλῶς ἐβουλεύσαντο.
5. Τοὺς πολεμίους κακῶς ἐποιοῦμεν.
6. Τοὺς πάλαι
ἀνθρώπους θαυμάζομεν.
7. Τὰς πάλαι πόλεις θαυμά-
ζετε.
8. 'Ο νῦν βασιλεὺς τιμᾶται.
9. 'Εκεῖνός ἔστι
ὁ ἀληθῶς οὐρανός.

II.

1. The present life is short.
2. The soldiers love their present generals.
3. We all wonder at the wise men of old.
4. You have deliberated well.

BOOK II.
S Y N T A X.

LESSON LXIII.

Classification of Sentences.

288. Syntax treats of the structure and combination of sentences.

289. The object of all language is of course the expression of thought.

290. A sentence may express thought,

- 1) In the form of an *assertion*, either affirmative or negative. It is then called a *Declarative sentence*, e. g. :

'Ο παῖς γράφει.		<i>The boy is writing.</i>
'Ο παῖς οὐ γράφει.		<i>The boy is not writing.</i>

- 2) In the form of a *question*. It is then called an *Interrogative sentence*, e. g. :

Tίς γράφει ;		<i>Who is writing?</i>
--------------	--	------------------------

- 3) In the form of a *command*, *exhortation*, or *treaty*. It is then called an *Imperative sentence*, e. g. :

Γράφε.		<i>Write thou.</i>
--------	--	--------------------

291. A sentence may express

- 1) A *single* thought, i. e. may make but one assertion, ask but one question, or give but one command. It may then be called a *Simple sentence*, e. g.:

Oi βάρβαροι φεύγουσιν. | *The barbarians are fleeing.*

- 2) Two or more thoughts so related to each other that one or more of them are made dependent upon the others. It may then be called a *Complex sentence*, e. g.:

**Hv, ὅτε ἐτελεύτα, ἀμφὶ τὰ πεντήκοντα ἔτη.* | *He was about fifty years old when he died.*

REM.—The two simple sentences, it will be observed, which compose the above complex, are (1) He was about fifty years old, and (2) He died. These are, however, so combined that the second only specifies the time of the other. He was about fifty years old (when ?) when he died.

- 3) Two or more independent thoughts. It may then be called a *Compound sentence*, e. g.:

Oi μὲν βάρβαροι ἔφευγον, οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες εἶχον τὸ ἄκρον. | *The barbarians were fleeing, but the Greeks occupied the height.*

CHAPTER I.

SIMPLE SENTENCES.

LESSON LXIV.

Principal Elements of Sentences.—Subject and Predicate.—Declarative Sentences.

292. Every sentence, however simple, consists of two distinct parts, viz. :

- 1) The *Subject*, or that of which it speaks; as *παῖς* in the sentence *παῖς γράφει*.
- 2) The *Predicate*, or that which is said of the subject; as *γράφει* in the above sentence.

293. The subject, however, it will be remembered (38), is often omitted, as the form of the predicate, in many instances, fully shows what subject is meant; as, *ἀληθεύομεν*, *We speak the truth*.

294. VOCABULARY.

Ἐκτωρ, ορος, ὁ, <i>Hector</i> , celebrated Trojan leader.	Τειχίσω, ἰσω, ωμαι, ἴσθην, to fortify, to defend with a wall.
Λύκος, ου, ὁ, <i>wolf</i> .	
Νοσέω, ἡσω, to be sick or ill.	

295. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *"Ομηρος τιμάται.*
2. *Τιμώμεθα.*
3. *Τιμᾶσθε.*
4. *Λύκος διώκεται.*
5. *Διώκομαι.*
6. *Φίλιππος ἐβασί-*

λενεν. 7. Βασιλεύσεις. 8. Σόλων ἐφιλήθη. 9. Φιλη-
θήσῃ. 10. Ἔκτωρ ἐφονεύθη. 11. Στρατηγὸς νοσεῖ.
12. Στρατιώτης τελευτᾷ. 13. Ἡμεῖς νικῶμεν. 14.
Νικῶμεν. 15. Ἀστυ τειχίζεται.

II.

1. They will be honored. 2. He will be con-
quered. 3. A letter had been written. 4. Letters
were written. 5. Let us deliberate. 6. We will de-
liberate.
-

LESSON LXV.

Subordinate Elements.—Modifiers.—Declarative Sentences.

296. Both *Subject* and *Predicate* may have quali-
fying words and clauses connected with them to limit
or modify their meaning, e. g. :

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. 'Ο ἀγαθὸς βασιλεὺς τι-
μάται. | <i>The good king is honored.</i> |
| 2. Καλῶς ἐβούλεύσαντο. | <i>They deliberated well.</i> |

REM. 1.—In the first example δ and ἀγαθός limit βασιλεύς:
i. e. they show that the predicate τιμάται is not affirmed of every
king, but only of *the good king*.

REM. 2.—In the second example the predicate is modified by
καλῶς, showing *how* they deliberated.

297. Qualifying words and clauses, whether be-
longing to the subject or predicate, may be called
modifiers.

298. Any modifier, whether in the subject or predicate, may be itself modified, e.g.:

Φίλιππος, ὁ Ἀλεξάνδρου πατέρος, ἐβασίλευεν.	<i>Philip, the father of Alexander, was king.</i>
--	---

299. The subject (expressed or implied) and the predicate are essential to the structure of every sentence, and may therefore be called the *Essential* or *Principal Elements* of sentences.

300. All modifiers are subordinate to the subject and predicate, and may therefore be called the *Subordinate Elements* of sentences.

301. VOCABULARY.

Ἄρχων, οὐτος, ὁ, archon, ruler. Βασίλεια, ας, ἡ, queen. Κρύπτω, ψω, ψα, φα, μμαι, φθην, to conceal, hide. Παιζω, παιξομαι, ἔπαισα, πέπικα, πέπαισμαι, ἔπαιχθην, to play, to sport.	Πέμπω, ψω, ψα, πέπομφα, πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην, to send. Πλησίον (adv.), near, ὁ πλησίον, the near (282), the neighboring, the neighbor. Χώρα, ας, ἡ, country, place.
---	--

302. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Πέρσης ἔκρυψε κύπελλα.
2. Ο Πέρσης ἔκρυψε τὰ κύπελλα.
3. Ο κακὸς Πέρσης ἔκρυψε τὰ χρυσᾶ κύπελλα.
4. Ο κακὸς Πέρσης ἔκρυψε τὰ χρυσᾶ κύπελλα ἐν τῷ κήπῳ.
5. Ο κακὸς Πέρσης ἔκρυψε τὰ χρυσᾶ κύπελλα ἐν τῷ τοῦ Χειρισόφου κήπῳ.
6. Ο ἄρχων ἥγεμόνα πέμπει.
7. Ο τῆς χώρας ἄρχων ἥγεμόνα πέμπει.
8. Ο τῆς χώρας ἄρχων τοῖς "Ελλησιν ἥγεμόνα πέμπει.
9. Εστι στράτευμα ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ.
10. Εστι στράτευμα πολὺ ἐν τῷ πλησίον παραδείσῳ.

II.

1. The boys are playing. 2. The good boys are playing. 3. The good boys are playing in the park. 4. The good boys are playing in the queen's beautiful park.
-

LESSON LXVI.

Elements of Sentences, continued.—Interrogative and Imperative Sentences.

303. Interrogative sentences are used in asking questions, and may be introduced

- 1) By interrogative pronouns, adjectives, or adverbs, e. g.:

<i>Tίς γράφει ;</i>	<i>Who is writing?</i>
<i>Πόσα ξημιώσεται ;</i>	<i>How much will he be fined?</i>
<i>Πότε ταῦτα πράξετε ;</i>	<i>When will you do this?</i>

- 2) By interrogative particles, as *ἢ*, *ἀρα*, *μή*, *οὐ*, &c., e. g.:

<i>*Η πολεμήσεις ;</i>	<i>Will you wage war?</i>
<i>Οὐ πολεμήσεις ;</i>	<i>Will you not wage war?</i>
<i>*Ἀρα πολεμήσεις ;</i>	<i>Will you wage war?</i>

REM.—Questions with *ἢ*, equivalent to Latin *ne*, ask for information; with *οὐ*, or *ἀρα οὐ*, Latin *nonne*, expect the answer *yes*; with *ἀρα μή*, Latin *num*, expect the answer *no*.

- 3) Without any interrogative word. In this case the interrogative character of the sentence is indicated, as in English, by the

interrogation-mark in writing, and by the tone of voice in speaking, e. g.:

<i>Εἰρήνην ἀγετε, ω̄ ἀνδρες</i>	<i>Are you at peace, men of</i>
<i>'Αθηναῖοι;</i>	<i>Athens?</i>

304. Imperative sentences are used in *commands*, *exhortations*, and *entreaties*. They take the verb usually in the Imperative, though sometimes in the Subjunctive, e. g. :

<i>Γράφε ἐπιστολήν.</i>	<i>Write a letter.</i>
<i>Μὴ κλέπτε.</i>	<i>Do not steal.</i>
<i>Μὴ ποιήσῃς τοῦτο.</i>	<i>Do not do this.</i>

REM.—Observe that the negative in imperative sentences is *μή*, not *οὐ*.

305. VOCABULARY.

<i>Ἄρα</i> (<i>before vowels often 'Αρ'</i>), <i>interrog. part.</i> (303, Rem.)	<i>Θύω, θύσω, ξιθύσα, τέθυκα,</i> <i>τέθύμαι, ἐτύθην, to sacrifice.</i>
<i>ἄρ</i> <i>οὐ=nonne</i> expects answer <i>yes</i> ; <i>ἄρα μή=num</i> expects answer <i>no</i> .	<i>Κέρδος, εος, τό, gain, profit,</i> <i>lucre.</i>
<i>Δουλεύω, σω, to serve, be a slave.</i>	<i>Μή, not, used in prohibitions, &c.</i>
<i>*Ετι, still, yet, besides, further.</i>	<i>Παῖς, δός, ὁ or ἡ, Voc. παι,</i> <i>boy, son, child.</i>
<i>Εὐτύχεω, ήσω, εὐτύχησα, εὐτύχηκα</i> (218), <i>to prosper, succeed.</i>	<i>Πότε; when?</i>
	<i>Σιωπάω, ήσω, to be silent, keep silence.</i>

306. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Tί ποιήσω* ; 2. *Tί σοι ἔτι ποιήσω* ; 3. *Πῶς θύσομεν* ; 4. **Εστι τι ἀγαθόν* ; 5. *'Αρ' εὐτυχεῖς* ; 6. *'Αρ' οὐκ ἔστιν ἀγαθός* ; 7. *'Αρα μὴ ἔστιν ἀγαθός* ;

8. Τίνα καιρὸν ζητεῖτε; 9. Δουλεύσομεν; 10. Ὡς παῖ, σιώπα. 11. Τοὺς θεοὺς τίμα. 12. Τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς ἐπαινεῖτε. 13. Μή σε νικάτω κέρδος. 14. Τὴν σοφίαν ζηλῶμεν.

II.

1. Who gave you the book? 2. My brother gave it to me. 3. When did he give it to you? 4. He gave it to me long since. 5. Give me the book. 6. Do not give it to him.

LESSON LXVII.

Simple Subject.

307. Every simple sentence must have for its subject either

- 1) A noun; e. g., *Παῖς γράφει*, *a boy is writing*.
- 2) A pronoun; e. g., *'Εγὼ γράφω*, *I am writing*.
- 3) Some word used substantively; e. g., *'Αγαθὸς γράφει*, *a good man is writing*.

308. RULE.—*Subject.*

The subject of a finite verb is put in the nominative, e. g. :

'Ο παῖς γράφει. | *The boy is writing.*
[H. 601: C. 400: G. 134.]

309. In the arrangement of the Greek sentence, the subject usually precedes the predicate, as in the above examples.

310. VOCABULARY.

Ανδρεῖος, εία, εἶναι, <i>brave, valiant.</i>	Πίνδαρος, ον, ὁ, <i>Pindar</i> , celebrated lyric poet of Thebes in Boeotia.
Βοιωτός, οῦ, ὁ, <i>Boeotian.</i>	
Ηγέομαι, ἡσομαι, ησάμην, <i>Perf. M.</i> ἥγημαι, <i>to command, guide, lead.</i>	Πεισίστρατος, ον, ὁ, <i>Pisistratus</i> , tyrant of Athens.

311. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Δαρεῖος ἐβασίλευσεν. 2. Κύρος ἐστρατεύετο.
 3. Χειρίσοφος ἤγοιτο. 4. Οὐτός ἐστιν ἀνδρεῖος. 5.
 Πίνδαρος Βοιωτὸς ἦν. 6. Τίς νενίκηται; 7. Οὗτοι
 νενίκηνται. 8. Τίνες θαυμάζονται; 9. Τμεῖς θαυμά-
 ζεσθε. 10. Πεισίστρατος ἐτελεύτησεν.

II.

1. You will be honored. 2. Let them be honored.
 3. Let Cyrus be king. 4. Who was Pindar? 5. He
 was a poet. 6. Was he not a Boeotian? 7. He was
 a Boeotian.

LESSON LXVIII.

Complex Subject.

312. The elements of a simple sentence may be either simple or complex:

1) *Simple*, when not modified by other words,
 e. g. :

Βασιλεὺς βασιλεύει. | *A king reigns.*

2) *Complex*, when thus modified, e. g.:

<i>Ἄγαθὸς βασιλεὺς καλῶς</i> <i>βασιλεύει.</i>	<i>A good king reigns well.</i>
---	---------------------------------

REM.—In the first example, *βασιλεὺς βασιλεύει*, both subject and predicate are simple, while in the second both are complex.

313. Modifiers are of two kinds, viz. :

- 1) Such as *complete* the meaning of other words by specifying some *object*. These may be called *Objective Modifiers*, e. g. :

<i>Τῆς σοφίας ἐπιθυμοῦμεν.</i>	<i>We desire wisdom.</i>
<i>Ἡ τῆς σοφίας ἐπιθυμίᾳ.</i>	<i>The desire of(for) wisdom.</i>

REM.—In the first example, *τῆς σοφίας* completes the meaning of *ἐπιθυμοῦμεν* by specifying the *object* desired. In the second example, too, *τῆς σοφίας* just as really completes the meaning of *ἐπιθυμίᾳ* by specifying the object of that desire: *the desire of (what?) wisdom*.

- 2) Such as *restrict* the meaning of other words, generally by specifying some *quality* or *attribute*. These may be called *Attributive Modifiers*, e. g. :

<i>Ἄγαθὸς βασιλεὺς καλῶς</i> <i>βασιλεύει.</i>	<i>A good king rules well.</i>
---	--------------------------------

REM. 1.—*Ἄγαθός* expresses the attribute of *βασιλεύς* (*good king*) and *καλῶς* of *βασιλεύει* (*rules well*).

REM. 2.—It will be observed that the adverb *καλῶς* sustains the same relation to the verb *βασιλεύει* as the adjective *ἀγαθός* does to the noun *βασιλεύς*; both are strictly *attributive*, but, for distinction's sake, the latter may be called the *adjective attribute*, and the former the *adverbial attribute*.

MODIFIERS OF THE SUBJECT.

314. The subject of a sentence may be limited or modified :

1) By an *objective* modifier, e. g.:

<i>H τῆς σοφίας ἐπιθυμία</i>	<i>The desire for wisdom ac-</i>
<i>νύμᾶς παροξύνει.</i>	<i>tuates us.</i>

REM.—This modifier has been very properly called the *objective genitive*; though some grammarians regard it as merely attributive. It will be readily seen that *τῆς σοφίας*, in the above example, expresses no *attribute* of *ἐπιθυμία* (*desire*); it says nothing of the *character* or *qualities* of that desire, but simply specifies the *object* on which it is exercised.

2) By an *attributive* modifier, e. g.:

<i>'Αγαθὸς βασιλεὺς βασι-</i>	<i>A good king is reigning.</i>
<i>λεύει.</i>	
<i>'Ο τῶν Περσῶν βασιλεὺς</i>	<i>The king of the Persians</i>
<i>τιμάται.</i>	<i>is honored.</i>

REM.—It will be observed, from the above examples, that the attribute of the subject is expressed sometimes by an adjective, and sometimes by a noun.

315. RULE.—*Agreement of Adjectives.*

Adjectives and adjective pronouns (whether in the subject or the predicate) agree in *gender*, *number*, and *case* with the nouns which they qualify, e. g.:

<i>'Αγαθὸς βασιλεύς.</i>	<i>A good king.</i>
<i>'Αγαθὴ βασιλεία.</i>	<i>A good queen.</i>

[H. 620 : C. 504 : G. 138.]

316. RULE.—*Modifying Nouns.*

A noun modifying the meaning of another noun is put in the genitive when it denotes a different * person or thing, e. g. :

<i>'Η τῆς σοφίας ἐπιθυμία.</i>	<i>The desire of wisdom.</i>
--------------------------------	------------------------------

[H. 728 : C. 435 : G. 167.]

* See 448.

POSITION OF MODIFIERS IN THE COMPLEX SUBJECT.

317. The Greek language allows great freedom in the arrangement of words, consulting emphasis and euphony rather than arbitrary laws. Some general directions, however, may be of service to the beginner.

318. In the arrangement of the parts of a complex subject,

1) The Article precedes its substantive, e. g. :

Ο βασιλεύς. | *The king.*

2) The Adjective precedes or follows its substantive according as it *is* or *is not* emphatic, e. g. :

Ἀγαθὸς βασιλεύς. | *A good king.*
Βασιλεὺς ἀγαθός. |

3) The Adjective, when accompanied by an article, generally stands between the article and the noun, e. g. :

Ο ἀγαθὸς βασιλεύς. | *The good king.*

4) The Genitive, whether with or without an article, may either precede or follow its substantive; though, when the governing word takes the article, the genitive more commonly stands between the article and the substantive, e. g. :

Ἄλσος δένδρων. | *A grove of trees.*
Δένδρων ἄλσος. |
Τὸ δένδρων ἄλσος. | *The grove of trees.*

319. Again, any modifier in the complex subject may itself become complex, e. g. :

"Αλσος ἡμέρων δένδρων. | *A grove of cultivated trees.*

REM.—Here the modifier *δένδρων* is itself modified by the adjective *ἡμέρων*.

LESSON LXIX.

Complex Subject.—Exercises.

320. VOCABULARY.

"Απόλλων, ωνος, δ, <i>Apollo, god of prophecy.</i>	"Ηκω, ἥξω, ἥκα, <i>to come, to have arrived.</i>
"Ασκληπιός, οῦ, δ, <i>Aesculapius, god of medicine.</i>	"Ιάομαι, ιάσομαι, ιασάμην (<i>Deponent</i>), <i>to cure, heal.</i>
Γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ, <i>Voc. S. γύναι, Dat. Pl. γυναιξίν, woman, wife.</i>	Μαντεύομαι, <i>σομαι, σάμην</i> (<i>Dep.</i>), <i>to predict, to prophesy.</i>
"Εκαστος, η, ον, each, every.	Τέχνη, ης, ἡ, <i>art, occupation, trade.</i>
"Εχω, ἔξω, ἔσχηκα, <i>to have, hold, possess.</i>	Φωκίων, ωνος, δ, <i>Phocion, Athenian commander.</i>
Εὐεργέτης, ου, δ, <i>benefactor.</i>	

321. EXERCISES.

I.

1. **Στρατηγοὶ ἐβουλεύσαντο.** 2. **Οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐβουλεύσαντο.** 3. **Οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοὶ ἐβουλεύσαντο.** 4. **'Η βασιλέως γυνὴ ἦκει.** 5. **'Ο τῆς βασιλέως γυναικὸς ἀδελφὸς ἦκει.** 6. **'Η Φωκίωνος γυνὴ ἐτιμήθη.** 7. **Οἱ εὐεργέται τῶν ἀνθρώπων τιμῶνται.** 8. **'Ο τῶν Κορινθίων στρατηγὸς ἐνικήθη.** 9. **'Εκαστος τῶν θεῶν τέχνην τινὰ ἔχει.** 10. **'Ο Ἀπόλλων μαντεύεται.** 11. **'Ο Ἀσκληπιός ιάται.**

II.

1. The queen is honored. 2. The good queen will be loved. 3. The servants of the good queen were silent. 4. The faithful servants will honor the queen.
-

LESSON LXX.

Simple Predicate.

322. The Predicate of a sentence consists of two parts, an *attribute* of the subject, and a *copula*, by which that attribute is predicated or asserted of the subject.

323. The attribute and copula, which form the predicate, sometimes appear separately, as when the former is expressed by a noun or adjective and the latter by the verb *εἰμί*, and sometimes united in one word, in which case they must be expressed by a verb.

324. The predicate of a simple sentence may, therefore, be

1) A verb, e. g.:

'Ο παῖς παῖζει. | *The boy is playing.*

2) The verb *εἰμί* with an attributive* noun or adjective, e. g. :

'Ο Παρνασσὸς ὅρος ἔστιν. | *Parnassus is a mountain.*

"Ηφαιστος χωλὸς ἦν. | *Hephaestus was lame.*

REM.—In the first example the predicate is not *ἔστιν* but *ὅρος* *ἔστιν*; for the assertion is not that Parnassus *is* (i. e. *exists*), but

* By an *attributive* noun is meant one which is used to qualify or describe another noun.

is a mountain. So, too, in the second example the predicate is *χωλὸς ἦν, was lame.*

325. GENERAL RULE.—*Finite Verbs.*

A finite verb agrees with its subject in number and person, e. g. :

'Ο παῦς γράφει. | *The boy is writing.*

[H. 603 : C. 568 : G. 135.]

326. SPECIAL RULE.—*Finite Verbs.*

The neuter plural generally takes the verb in the singular, and a collective noun in the singular may take the verb in the plural, e. g. :

Ταῦτα ἐγένετο. | *These things happened.*

'Ο δῆμος ἐβόων. | *The people shouted.*

[H. 604, 609 : C. 499, 569 : G. 135, 2 and 3.]

327. RULE.—*Predicate Noun.*

A predicate noun after *εἰμί* is put in the same case as the subject when it denotes the same person or thing, e. g. :

Κῦρος βασιλεὺς ἦν. | *Cyrus was king.*

[H. 614 : C. 393 : G. 136.]

REM.—For the agreement of adjectives, see 315.

328. As an apparent exception to rule 315, it should be observed, that the predicate adjective is often neuter, even when the substantive is masculine or feminine, e. g. :

Καλὸν ή ἀληθεῖα. | *Truth is beautiful (lit. a beautiful thing).*

REM.—The copula (*εστί*, &c.) is often omitted, as in the above example.

329. The predicate noun usually dispenses with the article, even when the subject takes it, e. g. :

'Ηγεμὼν ἦν ὁ δεσπότης. | *The ruler was leader.*

REM.—The article shows that *δεσπότης* is the subject.

330. VOCABULARY.

Ἀλέξανδρος , ου, ὁ, <i>Alexander</i> ,	Πλοῦτος, ου, ὁ, <i>wealth, riches.</i>
surnamed the Great, of	Πολιωρκέω, ἥσω, <i>to besiege,</i>
Macedon.	<i>blockade.</i>
Δέκα , <i>ten.</i>	Πολυτελής , ἔς, <i>magnificent,</i>
Δῆμος , ου, ὁ, <i>the people.</i>	<i>costly.</i>
Θρεπτίκος , ἡ, ὄν, <i>nourishing.</i>	Σκηνή , ἥς, ἥ, <i>tent.</i>
Ιερός , ἀ, ὄν, <i>sacred.</i>	Στέφανος , ου, ὁ, <i>crown, gar-</i>
Κολάκεύω , σω, <i>to flatter.</i>	<i>land.</i>
Λόγος , ου, ὁ, <i>word, account, re-</i>	Τυφλός , ἡ, ὄν, <i>blind.</i>
<i>port.</i>	

331. EXERCISES.

I.

1. **Φεύγομεν.** 2. **Φεύγωμεν.** 3. **Φεύγετε.** 4. *Oι στρατιώται φεύγουσιν.* 5. *'H θυγάτηρ σου καλή ἐστιν.* 6. *'O ἄνθρωπος ἦν σοφός.* 7. *'Επολιωρκοῦντο οἱ "Ελληνες.* 8. *'Αλεξάνδρου ἡ σκηνὴ πολυτελὴς ἦν.* 9. *'Ο στέφανος ὁ τοῦ ποιητοῦ ἐστιν ιερός.* 10. *Τυφλὸν (328) ὁ πλοῦτος.* 11. *'Ο μέλας οἰνός ἐστι θρεπτικώτατος.* 12. *'Τμεῖς ἐστε στρατηγοί.* 13. *Tίνες ἥσαν οἱ λόγοι;* 14. *Tὰ δίκαια καλά ἐστιν.*

II.

1. Who was the general? 2. There were ten generals. 3. Who was brave? 4. That soldier was very brave. 5. These things are beautiful. 6. The people are flattered.

LESSON LXXI.

Complex Predicate.—Direct Object.

332. The Predicate, like the subject, may be modified,

- I. By Objective Modifiers.
- II. By Attributive Modifiers.

333. The *objective* modifiers of the verb-predicate may be divided into three classes, viz. :

- 1) Direct Objects.
- 2) Indirect Objects.
- 3) Remote Objects.

334. In the arrangement of the Greek sentence the object, of whatever kind, generally, though by no means uniformly, precedes its verb, e. g. :

O παῖς ἐπιστολὴν γράφει. | *The boy is writing a letter.*
Toῖς φίλοις ἀρήγει. | *He aids his friends.*

335. The direct object of the predicate may represent,

- 1) The person or thing on which the action of the verb is directly exerted, e. g. :

O νεανίας ἐπιστολὴν ἀνα- | *The youth is reading*
γιγνώσκει. | *(what?) a letter.*

- 2) The direct effect of the action, i. e. the object produced by it, e. g. :

O νεανίας ἐπιστολὴν γρά- | *The youth is writing*
φει. | *(what?) a letter.*

336. RULE.—*Direct Object.*

Any transitive verb may take an *Accusative* as the direct object of its action. (See examples above.)

[H. 711: C. 472: G. 158.]

337. Any thought, which may be expressed by a transitive verb with a direct object, may also be expressed by the passive voice of the same verb, having for its subject the noun used as the direct object of the active, e. g. :

<i>Tὴν πόλιν θαυμάζουσιν.</i> <i>'Η πόλις θαυμάζεται.</i>	<i>They admire the city.</i> <i>The city is admired.</i>
--	---

REM.—The agent of the action with passive verbs, when expressed, is generally put in the genitive with *ὑπό*, as we shall have occasion to notice in another place.

338. The object, and, in fact, any noun, whether in the subject or predicate, may be modified in the various ways already specified for the subject. (See 314.)

339. VOCABULARY.

<i>Ἀγών, ὁνος, ὁ, contest, struggle,</i> <i>battle.</i>	<i>Δοκιμάζω, ἀσω, to try, prove,</i> <i>test.</i>
<i>Αἰγύπτιος, ια, ιον, Egyptian, of</i> <i>Egypt.</i>	<i>Ἡμίθεος, ον, ὁ, demigod.</i>
<i>Ἀριστεῖδης, ον, ὁ, Aristides,</i> <i>Athenian statesman sur-</i> <i>named the Just.</i>	<i>Μῦθολογέω, ήσω, to tell mythic</i> <i>tales, to recount.</i>
<i>Γεωμέτρης, ον, ὁ, geometer.</i>	<i>Πενθέω, ήσω, to lament, mourn</i> <i>for.</i>
	<i>Τιμάω, ήσω, to honor, revere,</i> <i>worship.</i>

340. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Δοκίμαζε τοὺς φίλους.
2. Σοφίαν θαυμάζομεν.
3. Τὴν τοῦ γεωμέτρου σοφίαν θαυμάζομεν.
4. Ἡ τοῦ

γεωμέτρου σοφίᾳ θαυμάζεται. 5. *Oi* "Ελληνες τοὺς Πέρσας ἐνίκησαν. 6. *Oi* Αἰγύπτιοι θηρία τιμώσιν. 7. *Oi* αὐτῶν θεοὶ πενθοῦνται. 8. Ἀλέξανδρος ἐνίκησε Δαρεῖον. 9. "Ομηρος τοὺς ἀγώνας τοὺς τῶν ἡμιθέων ἐμυθολόγησεν. 10. *Πάντες oī* Ἀθηναῖοι τὸν Ἀριστερὴν ἐπαινοῦσιν.

II.

1. Who conquered Darius?
 2. The Athenians conquered the king.
 3. The general of the Athenians conquered the king of the Persians.
 4. The king of the Persians was conquered.
-

LESSON LXXII.

Complex Predicate.—Indirect Object.

341. The verb of the predicate may be modified by a noun denoting the person or thing *to* or *for* which any thing is or is done. This modifier is called an *indirect object*.

342. RULE.—*Indirect Object.*

The *Indirect Object* is put in the *Dative*, and is used,

- 1) After *εἰμί* and *γέγνομαι*, and their compounds, in expressions denoting possession, e. g. :

<i>Tl ἡμῖν ἔσται ;</i>	<i>What shall we have ?</i> <i>What will be to us ?</i>
------------------------	--

- 2) After a large class of verbs to denote the person or thing for whose *advantage* or *disadvantage* any thing is or is done, e. g. :

Πᾶς ἀνὴρ αὐτῷ πονεῖ. | *Every man labors for him-self.*

Θεοῖς μὴ μάχου. | *Do not fight against gods.*

3) After many verbs to denote the object to which any thing is done, e. g.:

Εἶκε τοῖς θεοῖς. | *Yield to the gods.*

4) After many verbs which in English take the direct object, as to *help, serve, blame, follow, accompany, obey, trust, believe, and the like*, e. g.:

Τοῖς φίλοις ἀρήγει. | *He aids his friends.*

Ἀκολουθεῖ τοῖς νόμοις. | *He obeys (follows) the laws.*

[H. 764, 766, 772: C. 448, 452: G. 184, 186.]

343. VOCABULARY.

Αρήγω, ἔω, ἔα, to help, aid, succor.	‘Ομιλέω, ἥσω, to associate with.
Βασιλεία, ας, ἡ, kingdom	Πιστεύω, σω, to confide in, to trust.
Βοηθέω, ἥσω, to assist, run to the assistance of.	Πολεμέω, ἥσω, to fight with, make war upon.
Εἴκω, εἴξω, εἴξα, to submit to, yield to.	Πῦρ, πυρός, τό, fire.
Ἐπιβουλεύω (ἐπί, upon, against, and βουλεύω), σω, to plot against.	Συνονοία, ας, ἡ, society, company, intercourse.

344. EXERCISES.

I.

1. **Αρήξομεν τῇ πόλει.** 2. **Όμιλει τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς.**
3. **Κύρῳ ἦν μεγάλη βασιλεία.** 4. **Εἴκουσι τοῖς πολεμίοις.**
5. **Οι Πέρσαι θύουσι πυρί.** 6. **Τοῖς θεοῖς ἔθυ-**

σαν οι "Ελληνες. 7. *Τῷ ἡγεμόνι πιστεύσομεν.* 8. *'Επίστευον Κύρῳ αἱ πόλεις.* 9. *'Επιβουλεύει Φίλιππος πᾶσι τοῖς "Ελλησιν.* 10. *Φιλίππῳ πολεμοῦμεν.* 11. *Oι στρατιῶται ἐβοήθησαν αὐτῷ.* 12. *Tὰς τῶν κακῶν συνουσίας φεῦγε.*

II.

1. To what will you yield?
 2. We shall yield to necessity.
 3. The soldiers were plotting against their general.
 4. Let us all wage war against this king.
-

LESSON LXXIII.

Complex Predicate.—Remote Object.

345. The verb of the predicate may be modified by a *Genitive*, often appearing indeed in the English translation as the object of an action, though in the Greek the distinction between the *direct object* and *this genitive* is clearly marked. To indicate this distinction, we will call the latter a *remote object*, e. g. : *Μέμνησο τῆς κοινῆς τύχης.* | *Remember the common lot.*

346. RULE.—*Genitive—Remote Object.*

The Genitive is used,

- 1) After verbs of *remembering, desiring, caring for*, and *their contraries*, e. g. :

'Επιθῦμῳ τῆς σοφίας. | *I desire wisdom.*

- 2) After verbs of *hearing, tasting, smelling, and feeling*, e. g. :

Toῦ ρήτορος ἤκουσα. | *I heard the orator.*

- 3) After verbs involving the force of a *comparative*, of *superiority* or *inferiority*; as, *κρατέω*, *to be master of*; *βασίλεύω*, *to rule* (*be king of*); *ἄρχω*, *to rule*, e. g.:

<i>Κροῖσος Λυδῶν ἄρχεν.</i>	<i>Croesus was ruling the Lydians.</i>
-----------------------------	--

- 4) After verbs of *plenty* and *want*, e. g.:

<i>'Ο δίκαιος οὐδενὸς δεῖται νόμου.</i>	<i>The just man needs no law.</i>
---	-----------------------------------

- 5) After verbs of *partaking*, *touching*, *laying hold of*, and indeed after any verb when the action relates only to a *part* of the object, e. g.:

<i>'Ο ἄνθρωπος μετέχει τῆς θείας φύσεως.</i>	<i>Man partakes of the divine nature.</i>
--	---

<i>Κλέπτει τὰ δημόσια.</i>	<i>He is stealing the public money.</i>
----------------------------	---

<i>Κλέπτει τῶν δημοσίων.</i>	<i>He is stealing some of the public money.</i>
------------------------------	---

[H. 736, 742, 743 : C. 406, 414, 424, 432 : G. 171, 1, 2, 3.]

347. VOCABULARY.

<i>Απορέω, ἥσω, to be in want, be at a loss for.</i>	<i>Εὐπορέω, ἥσω, to prosper, be rich in.</i>
--	--

<i>Δέω, δεήσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην, to need, ask, beg.</i>	<i>Θάλασσα, ης, ἡ, sea.</i>
---	-----------------------------

<i>Ἐπιθυμέω (ἐπί and θυμέω not used), ἥσω, to desire.</i>	<i>Θῆβαι, ὁν, αἱ (plur.), Thebes, city in Boeotia.</i>
---	--

<i>Ἐπιθυμία, ας, ἡ, desire.</i>	<i>Κάδμος, ον, ὁ, Cadmus, Phoenician, reputed founder of Thebes.</i>
---------------------------------	--

Κοινός, ἡ, ὁν, common, common	to all.	Μίνως, ως, ὁ, Minos, king of Crete.
Κράτεω, ἥσω, to rule, be master of, govern.		Σωτηρία, ας, ἡ, safety, security.

348. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Κάδμος Θηβῶν ἐβασίλευσεν. 2. Ὁ Φίλιππος δόξης ἐπιθυμεῖ. 3. Δαρεῖος τῆς θαλάσσης ἐκράτει. 4. Δαρεῖος Περσῶν ἐβασίλευσεν. 5. Μίνως τῆς Ἑλληνικῆς θαλάσσης ἐκράτησεν. 6. Οἱ Ἑλληνες ἐκράτησαν τῶν βαρβάρων. 7. Ἐπιθυμοῦμεν τῆς ἡμετέρας πόλεως. 8. Οἱ λακεδαιμόνιοι δέονται τοῦ στρατεύματος. 9. Φίλιππος χρημάτων εὐπόρει. 10. Λόγων ἀποροῦμεν. 11. Χρημάτων εὐποροῦμεν.

II.

1. What do you desire? 2. I desire wisdom. 3. The boy desires a beautiful horse. 4. The wise govern their desires. 5. All need wisdom.

LESSON LXXIV.

Complex Predicate.—Direct Object with Predicate-Accusative.

349. RULE.—*Direct Object with Predicate-Accusative.*

Verbs of *making, choosing, electing, calling, showing*, and the like, are followed by two accusatives denoting the same person or thing, e. g. :

*Πυθαγόρας ἑαυτὸν φιλόσο- | Pythagoras called himself
φον ὀνόμασεν. | a philosopher.*

[H. 726 : C. 480 : G. 166.]

REM.—Here *ἑαυτόν* is the direct object, but the other accusative, *φιλόσοφον*, is neither object nor modifier, but an essential part of the predicate, and may therefore be called the *predicate-accusative*. The assertion is not that Pythagoras *called* himself, but that he *called himself a philosopher*.

350. When verbs of this class assume the passive form, the direct object of the active becomes the subject, and the predicate-accusative becomes the predicate-nominative, e. g. :

*Oi κόλακες Ἀλέξανδρον | The flatterers called Al-
θεὸν ὄνομαζον. | exander a god.*

*Ἀλέξανδρος θεὸς ὄνομά- | Alexander was called a
ζετο. | god.*

351. The predicate noun, whether nominative or accusative, usually dispenses with the article, as in the above examples.

352. In the arrangement of the object and the predicate-accusative, the former generally precedes, e. g. :

*Ἀλέξανδρον θεὸν ὄνόμα- | They called Alexander a
ζον. | god.*

353. VOCABULARY.

<i>Ἀρμενία, as, ἡ, Armenia, coun-</i>	<i>Λαός, σῦ, ὁ, people.</i>
<i>try in Asia.</i>	<i>Νομίζω, ἴσω (or ἵω), σμαί,</i>
<i>Ἀσία, as, ἡ, Asia.</i>	<i>σθην, to regard, think, con-</i>
<i>Καλέω, ἐσω, εσα, κέκληκα,</i>	<i>sider.</i>
<i>κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, to call,</i>	<i>Ὀνομάζω, ἀσω, σμαί, σθην, to</i>
<i>name.</i>	<i>name, call by name.</i>
<i>Κόσμος, ου, ὁ, ornament, honor.</i>	<i>Πᾶλαιός, ἀ, ον, ancient, old.</i>

'Ρωμαῖος, ἄ, ον, <i>Roman.</i>	Ταμεῖον, ον, τό, <i>store-house, treasury.</i>
'Ρώμη, ἥ, ḡ, <i>Rome.</i>	
Σικελία, ας, ḡ, <i>Sicily, the island of Sicily.</i>	Τόπος, ον, ὁ, <i>place, region, country.</i>

354. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Tὸν τόπον τοῦτον Ἀρμενίαν καλοῦμεν.* 2. *Ο τόπος οὗτος Ἀρμενία καλεῖται.* 3. *Πατέρα ἐμὲ ἔκαλεῖτε.* 4. *Φίλους μέγιστον κόσμου νομίζετε.* 5. *"Ομηρος Ἀγαμέμνονα "ποιμένα λαῶν" ὀνομάζει.* 6. *Πᾶσα ἡ Ἀσία ἐδούλευε τῷ τῶν Περσῶν βασιλεῖ.* 7. *Τὴν Σικελίαν τὸ παλαιὸν ταμεῖον τῆς Ῥώμης ἐκάλουν οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι.*

II.

1. They called the city Rome. 2. The city was called Rome. 3. Whom did you call king? 4. We called Cyrus king. 5. Cyrus was called the great king.

LESSON LXXV.

Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects.—Two Accusatives.

355. The several objects already considered—the *direct*, *indirect*, and *remote*—are not only used singly as modifiers of verbs, but are also variously combined with each other. The principal combinations will now be noticed in order.

356. A few verbs take two direct objects, the one of a person and the other of a thing.

357. RULE.—*Combined Objects—Two Accusatives.*

Verbs of *asking*, *demanding*, *teaching*, *concealing*, *clothing*, *unclothing*, *doing* or *saying good* or *ill*, and some others, may take two accusatives, one of a person and the other of a thing, e. g. :

Oὐ σε κρύψω τὴν ἐμὴν γνώμην. | *I will not conceal from you my opinion.*

Taῦτα αἰτοῦμεν τοὺς θεούς. | *We ask this of the gods.*

[H. 724 : C. 480 : G. 164, 165.]

358. When verbs, which in the active voice take two accusatives, become passive, the direct object of the person generally becomes the subject, and the accusative of the thing is retained.

359. RULE.—*Object after Passive Verbs.*

Verbs in the passive voice may be followed by the same cases as in the active, except the personal object, which generally becomes the subject of the passive, e. g. :

Tὸν ἄνδρα μουσικὴν ἐπαίδευσαν. | *They taught the man music.*

Οἱ ἄνδρες μουσικὴν ἐπαιδεύθησαν. | *The man was taught music.*

[H. 724, a ; 764, a : C. 586 : G. 197, N. 2.]

REM.—This rule, it will be observed, applies to all verbs which take combined objects in any of their several forms.

360. VOCABULARY.

<i>Αἰτέω, ἥσω, γῆτησα, &c., to ask, beg, demand.</i>	<i>Δάμων, ωνος, δ, Damon, celebrated musician.</i>
--	--

<i>Αποστερέω (ἀπό, from, and στερέω), ἥσω, to deprive of, take from.</i>	<i>Διδάσκω, ἀξω, αξα, ἔχα, αγμα, ἀχθην, to teach.</i>
--	---

Ἐργάτης, ον, ὁ, <i>laborer, work-man.</i>	Μουσική, ἡς, ἡ, <i>music.</i>
Μήν, μηνός, ὁ, <i>month.</i>	Πεντεκαΐδεκα, <i>fifteen.</i>
Μισθωτός, οῦ, ὁ, <i>hireling.</i>	Σωφροσύνη, ἡς, ἡ, <i>prudence, self-control, moderation.</i>

361. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Oι Πέρσαι διδάσκουσι τοὺς παῖδας σωφροσύνην.*
2. *Oι τῶν Περσῶν παῖδες σωφροσύνην διδάσκονται.*
3. *Δάμων τὴν κόρην τὴν μουσικὴν ἐδίδαξεν.* 4. *Ἡ κόρη τὴν μουσικὴν ἐδιδάχθη.*
5. *Διδάξω τὰ βέλτιστα ἴμᾶς.* 6. *Τμᾶς ἀποστερεῖ τὸν μισθόν.* 7. *Ο Περσῶν βασιλεὺς πεντεκαΐδεκα μηνῶν τοὺς στρατιώτας τὸν μισθὸν ἀπεστέρησεν.* 8. *Κῦρον αἴτοῦσι πλοῖα.* 9. *Ηγεμόνα αἴτωμεν Κῦρον.* 10. *Μισθωτὸν ἐγώ σε Φιλίππου καλῶ.*

II.

1. Let us teach our children.
2. We will teach them wisdom.
3. Who taught you music?
4. My father taught me music.
5. We will not deprive the laborer of his pay.

LESSON LXXVI.

Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects—Accusative and Dative.

362. RULE.—*Combined Objects—Accusative and Dative.*

Any transitive verb may take the *Accusative* of the *direct* and the *Dative* of the *indirect* object, e. g.:

Τμῆν ἵγεμόνας δώσω. | *I will give you guides.*

[H. 711, 764, 1 : C. 423, 452 : G. 184, 1.]

363. The passive admits of two constructions :

1) The direct object of the active becomes the subject, and the indirect is retained, e. g. :

<i>Toῖς ξένοις φιάλας ἀργυ-</i>	<i>He gave silver bowls to</i>
<i>ρᾶς ἔδωκεν.</i>	<i>the guests.</i>

<i>Toῖς ξένοις φιάλαις ἀργυ-</i>	<i>Silver bowls were given to</i>
<i>ρᾶι ἔδόθησαν.</i>	<i>the guests.</i>

2) The indirect personal object becomes the subject, and the direct object is retained, e. g. :

<i>Toῖς Ἀθηναίοις τὴν φύλα- κήν ἐπιτρέπουσιν.</i>	<i>They entrust the watch to the Athenians.</i>
---	---

<i>Oι Ἀθηναῖοι τὴν φύλακήν ἐπιτρέπονται.</i>	<i>The Athenians are en- trusted with the watch.</i>
--	--

364. In the arrangement of objects, the dative of the person generally precedes the accusative of the thing, as in the above examples.

365. VOCABULARY.

<i>Αείμνηστος, ov, memorable, not to be forgotten.</i>	<i>Λυκοῦργος, ou, ὁ, <i>Lycurgus</i>, lawgiver of Sparta.</i>
<i>Αμᾶθια, as, ἡ, ignorance.</i>	<i>Μάχη, ης, ἡ, battle, engage- ment.</i>
<i>Δύο, two.</i>	<i>Ονειδίζω, ἵσω (ἱῶ), to impute as reproach, cast in one's teeth.</i>
<i>Δῶρον, ov, τό, gift, present.</i>	<i>Παιδεία, ας, ἡ, lesson, instruc- tion.</i>
<i>Εὐδαιμονία, as, ἡ, prosperity, happiness.</i>	
<i>Θηβαῖος, a, ov, Theban.</i>	
<i>Κακοδαιμονία, as, ἡ, misfortune, trouble, unhappiness.</i>	

Παρασκευάζω (*παρά and σκενά-*
ζω, ἄσω, σμαι, σθην (219
*and 220), *to prepare.*
*Ρητορική, ἡς, ἡ, rhetoric.**

Σωκράτης, *eos, ὁ, Socrates,*
Athenian philosopher.
Φωκικός, ἡ, ὁν, Phocian, of
Phocis, in Greece.

366. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Δός μοι τὴν ἐπιστολήν.* 2. *Δός μοι τὴν τοῦ Φιλίππου ἐπιστολήν.* 3. *Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι Θηβαίοις τὴν ἀμαθίαν ὀνειδίζουσιν.* 4. *Οἱ Λυκούργος παρεσκεύασε τοὺς ἄγαδοις εὐδαιμονίαν.* 5. *Παρεσκεύασε τοὺς κακοδαιμονίαν.* 6. *Δεξιὰς ἔδοσαν τοῖς τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοῖς.* 7. *Οἱ Φωκικὸς πόλεμος ἀείμιηστον παιδείαν τοὺς Θηβαίους ἐπαίδευσεν.* 8. *Η μάχη τῷ βασιλεῖ ἀγγέλλεται.* 9. *Πολλὰ δῶρα δέδοται τοῖς στρατιώταις.* 10. *Σωκράτης ρητορικὴν ἐπαιδεύθη.*

II.

1. Will you give me a book? 2. I will give you two books. 3. Which book was given to you? 4. All these books were given to me. 5. Who gave them to you? 6. My father gave them to me.
-

LESSON LXXVII.

Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects—Accusative and Genitive.

367. RULE.—*Combined Objects—Accusative and Genitive.*

I. Verbs of *accusing, convicting, acquitting*, and the like, take the *Accusative* of the person and the

Genitive of the crime, charge, &c., except compounds of *κατά*, which take the accusative of the crime and the genitive of the person, e. g. :

Μέλητος Σωκράτη ἀσεβεί- | *Meletus accused Socrates
ας ἐγράψατο.* *of impiety.*

Μιλτιάδου κατηγοροῦσι τυ- | *They accuse Miltiades of
ραννίδα.* *tyranny.*

II. Verbs of *freeing from*, *giving part in*, and in fine any transitive verb which involves any one of the relations specified for the genitive (346), may take the *Accusative* of the direct object in connection with that genitive, e. g. :

Αὐσόν με δεσμῶν. | *Free me from chains.*

[H. 711, 736 and a, 745, 748 : C. 405, 431, 472 : G. 170, N.; 173, 2 and N.; 174.]

368. In the arrangement of objects, the person generally precedes the thing, as in the above examples.

369. In the passive construction the *direct* object of the active becomes the subject, and the genitive is retained, e. g. :

'Αναξαγόρας ἀσεβείας ἐκρι- | *Anaxagoras was tried for
θη.* *impiety.*

370. VOCABULARY.

Ἀθῆναι, ὁν, αἱ (plur.), Athens, | *lus, Athenian patriot who
city of Athens.* *delivered Athens from*

Δευνός, ἡ, óv, terrible. | *the thirty tyrants.*

Δικαιοτής, οῦ, ὁ, juror, dicast. | *Κακόν, οῦ, τό, misfortune, ca-*

Θρασύβουλος, οὐ, ὁ, Thrasybu- | *lamity.*

<i>Κατηγορέω, ἥσω, to accuse.</i>	<i>Τριάκοντα, thirty.</i>
<i>Λοχάγος, οῦ, ὁ, commander,</i> <i>captain.</i>	<i>Τύραννος, ου, ὁ, tyrant, usurper.</i>
<i>Μωρία, ας, ἡ, folly.</i>	<i>Ψιλώ, ώσω (219), to strip</i> <i>bare, to deprive of.</i>
<i>Σπερέω, ἥσω (219), to deprive of.</i>	

371. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Ἐμοῦ σὺ ταῦτα κατηγορεῖς ;* 2. *Τυράννων ἥλευθερώθησαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.* 3. *Πάντων τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἐστερήμεδα.* 4. *Ἐψιλοῦτο ὁ λόφος τῶν ἱππέων.* 5. *Δικαστὰς τοὺς λοχαγοὺς ἐποιήσαντο.* 6. *Λοχαγοὺς τοὺς δικαστὰς ἐποιήσαντο.* 7. *Ἡ μωρία δίδωσιν ἀνθρώποις κακά.* 8. *Θεός μοι δοίη φίλους πιστούς.*

II.

1. Who delivered Athens from the tyrants? 2. Thrasybulus delivered the city from the thirty tyrants. 3. The city was delivered from the thirty tyrants.
-

LESSON LXXXVIII.

Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects—Genitive and Dative.

372. RULE.—*Combined Object—Genitive and Dative.*

I. A few impersonal verbs, as *δεῖ, μέλει, μεταμέλει, μέτεστι*, &c., take the *Dative* of the person and the *Genitive* of the thing, e. g.:

Τμῆν δεῖ χρημάτων. | *You need money.*

II. The transitive verbs, which usually take both a direct and an indirect object, admit the *Genitive* and *Dative*, instead of the accusative and dative, when the action is restricted to a part of the object, e.g.:

Ἐδωκά σοι τὰ χρήματα. Ἐδωκά σοι τῶν χρημάτων.	<i>I gave you the money.</i> <i>I gave you some of the money.</i>
--	--

[H. 736, 767: C. 414, 415, 452: G. 170, 172, N. 2.]

373. VOCABULARY.

Δεῖ, δείσω, ἔδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἔδεήθην, <i>to need,</i> <i>δεῖ</i> , impers. <i>there is need.</i>	<i>ληκεν</i> (<i>Impersonal</i>), <i>it concerns, there is a care of.</i>
Μᾶθητής, οὐ, δ, <i>pupil</i> , <i>learner.</i>	<i>Μῆλον</i> , <i>ον, τό</i> , <i>apple.</i>
Μέλει, μελήσει, ἐμέλησε, μεμέ-	<i>Μισθοφόρος</i> , <i>ον, δ</i> , <i>mercenary.</i> <i>Πρᾶξις</i> , <i>εως, ή</i> , <i>actūn, deed,</i> <i>exploit.</i>

374. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Δεῖ τῶν βίβλων. 2. Τμῆν δεῖ τῶν βίβλων. 3. Τῷ μαθητῇ δεῖ ταύτης τῆς βίβλου. 4. Δεῖ ταχειών τριήρων ἡμῖν. 5. Μισθοφόρων τυράννῳ δεῖ. 6. Δεῖ τῇ πόλει πράξεως. 7. Τῆς πόλεως ἐμοὶ μελήσει. 8. Μέλει ἡμῖν τῶν Ἑλλήνων. 9. Δώσομέν σοι τὰ μῆλα. 10. Δώσω ὑμῖν τῶν μῆλων. 11. Σωφροσύνης δεήσει τοῖς νεανίαις. 12. Διδάξομεν τὰ βέλτιστα τοὺς παιδας.

II.

1. We need you. 2. Do you need us? 3. Who needs this book? 4. My brother needs it. 5. Will you give me the money? 6. I will give you some of it.

LESSON LXXIX.

Complex Predicate.—Adverbial Attribute.—Adverbs.

375. The verb of the predicate, as already stated (332), may take not only *objective*, but also *attributive* modifiers. These may be,

I. Adverbs.

II. Adverbial Expressions.

376. Adverbs, as attributive modifiers of the predicate, may denote

1) The *place* of the action or event, e. g.:

'Τμεῖς ἐκεῖ πολεμήσετε. | You will carry on war there.

2) Its *time*, e. g.:

'Τμεῖς νῦν πολεμεῖτε. | You are waging war now.

3) Its *manner*, *means*, &c., e. g.:

'Τμεῖς καλῶς πολεμεῖτε. | You wage war well.

4) Its *cause*, e. g.:

Τί πολεμεῖτε; | Why do you wage war?

377. There is also a class of adverbs which do not express the attribute of the predicate, but show the *manner* or *mode* of the assertion, and are accordingly called *modal* adverbs. They denote either *certainty* or *uncertainty*, and are either *affirmative* or *negative*, e. g.:

Οὐκ οἶδα. | I do not know.

378. RULE.—*Adverbs.*

Adverbs modify verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs, e. g.:

*Καλῶς λέγεις.
Ορθία ἵσχυρῶς.*

[H. 641 : C. 685 : G. 194.]

*You speak well.
Very steep.*

379. VOCABULARY.

- Αγω, ἄξω, ἥγαγον, ἥχα, ἥγμαι,
ἥχθην, *to lead, conduct, draw,*
attract.
- Αεί, *always, ever.*
- Αρχω, ἄρξω, ἥρξα, *to command,*
rule, govern.
- Αὔριον, *to-morrow, on the mor-*
row.
- Δαις, δαιτός, ἥ, *banquet, feast ;*
meal.
- Δεῖπνον, ου, τό, *dinner, chief*
meal.
- Ημέρα, ας, ἥ, *day.*
- Κινέω, ἡσω, *to move, excite, pro-*
voke.

- Οἶκοι, *at home.*
- Οὖν, *then, therefore.*
- Ποῦ; *where?*
- Πράττω (or σσω), ἀξω, αξα,
ἄχα, αγμαι, ἀχθην, *to do,*
manage ; εὖ πράττω, to suc-
ceed well, do well.
- Πρωΐ, *early, early in the day.*
- Τί (from τις, τι, used as adv.),
why, wherefore ?
- Τότε, *then, at that time.*
- Φορέω, ἡσω, *to wear.*
- *Ωδε, *so, thus, as follows.*

380. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Εὐ πράττεις.*
2. *Εὐ ποιήσομεν ὑμᾶς.*
3. *Αὔ-*
ριον ὑμᾶς πρωὶ ἄξομεν.
4. *Ξενοφῶν ἔλεξεν ὡδε.*
5. *Τί ταῦτα λέγεις ἡμῖν ;*
6. *Τί οὖν ταῦτα λέγεις ἡμῖν ;*
7. *Τί οὖν ταῦτα λέγεις ἡμῖν νῦν ;*
8. *Πότε ταῦτα πρά-*
ξετε ;
9. **Ηρχον τότε πάντων τῶν Ἐλλήνων οἱ Λακε-*
δαιμόνιοι.
10. *Oι Αθηναῖοι τὰ δεῖπνα δαῖτας ἐκάλουν.*
11. **Ο τύραννος πολέμους τινὰς ἀεὶ κινεῖ.*
12. **Η Φω-*
κίωνος γυνὴ οὐκ ἐφόρει χρυσοῦν κόσμον.

II.

1. When will you give me the letter? 2. I will

give it to you to-morrow. 3. Where is your brother? 4. He is at home. 5. Is your father at home? 6. He is not at home.

LESSON LXXX.

Complex Predicate.—Adverbial Expressions.—Place and Time.

381. The oblique cases of nouns, with or without prepositions, may be used as adverbial expressions to modify the verb predicate. They may be referred to the following classes, viz.:

- 1) Adverbial expressions of *place*.
- 2) Adverbial expressions of *time*.
- 3) Adverbial expressions of *manner, means*.
- 4) Adverbial expressions of *cause*.

382. RULE.—*Place*.

I. Extent of space is expressed by the *Accusative*, e. g. :

Ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει παρα-	<i>Thence he marches twenty</i>
σάγγας εἴκοσιν.	<i>parasangs.</i>

II. The other relations of place are generally expressed by the appropriate cases with prepositions, e. g. :

Ἐν τῇ γῇ ἄρχουσι Λακεδαι-	<i>Lacedaemonians rule on</i>
μόνιοι.	<i>the land.</i>
Απὸ τοῦ Τίγρητος ἐπορεύ-	<i>They proceeded from the</i>
θῆσαν.	<i>Tigris.</i>

[H. 720, 787 : C. 482, 688 : G. 161, 192, 1, 2, 3.]

383. RULE.—*Time.*

I. Time at which is expressed by the *Dative*, e. g.:

Ταύτη τῇ ἡμέρᾳ οὐκ ἐμαχέ- | *The king did not fight on*
σάτο βασιλεύς. | *that day.*

II. Time during which (in the course of which), by the *Genitive*, e. g.:

Γίγνεται τῇσι συκτὸς χιῶν | *There is a heavy fall of*
πολλή. | *snow during the night.*

III. Length of time, by the *Accusative*, e. g.:

Κῦρος ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας πέντε. | *Cyrus remained five days.*

[H. 720, 759, 782 : C. 433, 469, 482 : G. 161, 179, 189.]

384. VOCABULARY.

Δέκα, *ten.*

Δέκατος, *η, ov, tenth.*

Ἐνταῦθα, *there, in that place.*

Ἐξέτασις, *εως, ἡ, review, exami-*
nation.

Ἐξελαύνω (*ἐξ and ἐλαύνω*), *ἐλά-*
σω or ἐλῶ, ἥλασα, ἐλήγλακα,
ἐλήλαμαι, ἥλαθην, to march
forth, to march.

Ἐπτά, *seven.*

Εὐήλιος, *ov, sunny, having the*
sun, well sunned.

Εὔσκιος, *ov, well shaded, in the*
shade.

Θέρος, *εος, τό, summer.*

Κολοσσαί, *ῶν, ai (plur.), Co-*
lossae, city of Phrygia.

Ὀκτώ, *eight.*

Παρασάγγης, *ου, ὁ, parasang=*
about four miles.

Φύλακή, *ής, ἡ, guard.*

Χειμών, *ῶνος, ὁ, winter.*

385. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Κῦρος ἔξελαύνει παρασάγγας ὀκτώ.* 2. *Κῦρος*
ἔξελαύνει εἰς Κολοσσάς. 3. *Ἐξελαύνει παρασάγγας*
ὀκτὼ εἰς Κολοσσάς. 4. *Ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας ἑπτά.*

5. Ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος ἔξέτασιν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐποίησεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 6. Ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε Κῦρος ἡμέρας τριάκοντα. 7. Οἱ Ἑλληνες ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν φυλακὴν ἔπειμψαν. 8. Ἡ ἀρετὴ ἐπὶ τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν ἄξει σε. 9. Ἡ οἰκία χειμῶνος εὐήλιος ἔστω. 10. Ἡ οἰκία τοῦ θέρους εὔσκιος ἔστω.

II.

1. Cyrus remained ten days. 2. Cyrus remained in the city ten days. 3. They sent messengers on the tenth day. 4. I will send a messenger into the city in the course of the tenth day.
-

LESSON LXXXI.

Complex Predicate.—Adverbial Expressions—Manner, Means, Cause.

386. RULE.—*Manner, Cause, &c.*

I. The *manner* or *means* of an action and the *instrument* employed are expressed by the *Dative*, e. g. : *Toῖς ὄφθαλμοῖς ὄρῶμεν.* | *We see with our eyes.*

II. *Cause* and *price*, by the *Genitive*, e. g. : *Τῶν πόνων πωλοῦσιν ἡμῖν* | *The gods sell us all blessings for labor.*

III. The *agent* of an action after passive verbs, by the *Genitive* with *ὑπό* or some kindred preposition, as *πρός*, *παρά*, e. g. :

*'Επαιδεύθην ὑπὸ τῆς ἐμῆς | I was taught by my coun-
πατρίδος. | try.*

[H. 744, 746, 776, 808, b : C. 429, 431, 466, 586 :
G. 173, 178, 188, 197.]

387. VOCABULARY.

Γυμνάζω, ἀσω, ασμαί, ἀσθην,	Nέος, a, ov, <i>young, new.</i>
to exercise, train, especially with gymnastics.	Πέντε, <i>five.</i>
Ἐκούσιος, ἄ, ov, <i>voluntary.</i>	Πόνος, ov, ὁ, <i>labor, toil.</i>
Ἐπαυνος, ον, ὁ, <i>praise.</i>	Τρόπος, ov, ὁ, <i>turn, disposition, character.</i>
Ἐύδαιμονίζω, ἰσω, to think or deem happy.	Υπό (prep. with gen.), by, by the agency of, under.
Ἡδομαι, ἡσθήσομαι, ἡσθην, to be pleased with.	Φόβος, ov, ὁ, <i>fear.</i>
Κροκόδειλος, ον, ὁ, <i>crocodile.</i>	Χαίρω, χαιρήσω, κεχάρηκα. to rejoice, rejoice in.
Μνᾶ, ἄσ, ἥ, mina= \$17.	

388. EXERCISES.

I.

1. "Ἡδομαι φίλοις ἀγαθοῖς.
2. Οἱ νέοι ἐπαίνοις
χαίρουσιν.
3. Φόβῳ ἀποστερεῖται τῶν συμβούλων ἡ
πόλις.
4. 'Ο δοῦλος πέντε μνῶν τιμάται.
5. Σωφρο-
σύνης ἀρα οὐ δεήσει ἡμῖν;
6. Θαυμάζω σε τῆς σωφρο-
σύνης.
7. Οὐ ζηλῶ σε τοῦ πλούτου.
8. Εὔδαιμονίζω
σε τοῦ τρόπου.
9. Γύμναζε σεαυτὸν πόνοις ἐκουσίοις.
10. 'Ο κροκόδειλος ἐθηρεύετο ὑπὸ τῶν Αἰγυπτίων.

II.

1. We are pleased with the good.
2. We are
pleased with the company of the good.
3. Let us not
rejoice in the praises of the bad.
4. Tyrants are often
praised by flatterers.

LESSON LXXXII.

Complex Predicate.—Oblique Cases with Prepositions as Adverbial Expressions.

389. Oblique cases with prepositions express a great variety of adverbial relations, as *time*, *place*, *manner*, *cause*, &c.

390. RULE.—*Prepositions.*

Of the Prepositions,

1) *Four*, ἀντί, ἀπό, ἐκ (ἐξ), πρό, govern the *Genitive*, e. g. :

'Απὸ τῆς πόλεως.	<i>From the city.</i>
Πρὸ τῶν πυλῶν.	<i>Before the gates.</i>

2) *Two*, ἐν, σύν (ξύν), the *Dative*, e. g. :

'Εν τῇ πόλει.	<i>In the city.</i>
Σὺν ἀνδράσιν.	<i>With men.</i>

3) *Three*, ἀνά, εἰς, ώς, the *Accusative*, e. g. :

Εἰς Δελφούς.	<i>To (into) Delphi.</i>
Ως βασιλέα.	<i>To a king.</i>

4) *Four*, διά, κατά, μετά, ὑπέρ, the *Genitive* or *Accusative*, e. g. :

'Τπέρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος.	<i>For the sake of Greece.</i>
'Τπέρ Ἑλλήσποντου.	<i>Beyond the Hellespont.</i>

5) *Six*, ἀμφί, ἐπί, παρά, περί, πρός, ὑπό, the *Genitive*, *Dative*, or *Accusative*, e. g. :

Παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως.	<i>From (from near) the king.</i>
Παρὰ τῷ βασιλεῖ.	<i>With (near) the king.</i>
Παρὰ τὸν βασιλέα.	<i>To (into presence of) the king.</i>

[H. 789 : C. 688 : G. 192, 1, 2, 3.]

REM. 1.—In the poets, ἀνά and μετά sometimes govern the dative.

REM. 2.—The prepositions are only auxiliaries to assist the case-endings in expressing the various relations. Hence it happens that the same preposition seems to have at times a force very unlike its ordinary meaning. Thus, in the above examples, παρά with the genitive is rendered *from*, but with the accusative, *to*. This difference, however, is not in the preposition itself, but in the case which it assists.

REM. 3.—Prepositions in composition often govern the same case as when they stand alone.

391. VOCABULARY.

<i>Eis</i> (<i>prep. with accus.</i>), <i>to, to</i> <i>the practice of.</i>	Πρέσβεις, εων, οι, <i>Pl. (Sing.</i> poetic), ambassadors.
<i>Eis ἀρετήν, to the practice of</i> <i>virtue, for virtue.</i>	Σαλαμίς, ἵος, ἡ, <i>Salamis</i> , is- land on the coast of Atti- ca, celebrated for the vic- tory of the Greeks over the Persians, b. c. 480.
<i>Εὐδόξεια, ησω, εὐδόξησα</i> (218), <i>to be illustrious, famous.</i>	
<i>Μετά</i> (<i>prep. with accus.</i>), <i>after.</i>	
<i>Ναυμαχία, ας, ἡ, naval battle.</i>	

392. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Πρέσβεις ἐπέμπετε.
2. Αύτοὶ πρέσβεις ἐπέμ-
πετε.
3. Αύτοὶ πρὸς Φίλιππον πρέσβεις ἐπέμπετε.
4. Αύτοὶ πρὸς Φίλιππον περὶ εἰρήνης πρέσβεις ἐπέμ-
πετε.
5. Παιδεύομεν ἀνθρώπους εἰς ἀρετὴν.
6. Ἐπαι-
δεύθη ὁ Κῦρος ἐν Περσῶν νόμοις.
7. Ἡ πόλις τῶν
Αθηναίων εὐδόξησε μετὰ τὴν ναυμαχίαν.
8. Ἡ πόλις τῶν
Αθηναίων εὐδόξησε μετὰ τὴν ἐν Σαλαμῖνι ναυμα-
χίαν πρὸς τὸν Πέρσην.

II.

1. Let us educate our boys in the laws of our coun-

try. 2. In what laws were you educated ? 3. I was educated in the laws of the Athenians. 4. Our fathers brought us up to (the practice of) virtue.

LESSON LXXXIII.

Complex Substantive Predicate.

393. The Substantive Predicate may be modified in the various ways already specified for the subject, as also for nouns generally (see 314 and 338), e. g. :

<i>Kύρος βασιλεὺς ἦν.</i>	<i>Cyrus was king.</i>
<i>Kύρος βασιλεὺς ἦν πρῶτος τῶν Περσῶν.</i>	<i>Cyrus was the first king of the Persians.</i>

REM.—The copula *ἐστίν* may be modified by a modal adverb (377), e. g. *Ταῦτ' οὐκ ἔστι καλά*, *These things are not beautiful.*

394. VOCABULARY.

<i>Λίτια, ας, ἡ, cause.</i>	<i>Εὐδόκιμος, ον, famous, illustrious.</i>
<i>Ἀληθής, ἔς, true.</i>	<i>Εὐσέβεια, ας, ἡ, piety, religion.</i>
<i>Ἀμφίων, ονος, ὁ, Amphion, son of Zeus, said to have built the walls of Thebes by the music of his lyre.</i>	<i>Λύρα, ας, ἡ, lyre.</i>
<i>Ασφαλής, ἔς, sure, unfailing.</i>	<i>Οργή, ḥs, ἡ, passion, anger.</i>
<i>Βάσταντζω, ἵσω or ἵω, ἵσα, &c., to test, try.</i>	<i>Παντάχον, everywhere.</i>
<i>Γλώσσα, ἡς, ἡ, tongue.</i>	<i>Σιωπή, ḥs, ἡ, silence.</i>
<i>Διά (prep. with gen.), by means of, through.</i>	<i>Φάρμακον, ον, τό, medicine, remedy.</i>
<i>Εἰδωλον, ον, τό, image.</i>	<i>Χρῆσιον, ον, τό, gold, piece of gold, money.</i>
	<i>Ψυχή, ḥs, ἡ, soul, spirit, life.</i>

395. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἡ μέθη μανία ἔστιν. 2. Ἡ μέθη μικρὰ μανία
ἔστιν. 3. Κύρος βασιλεὺς ἦν. 4. Κύρος εὐδοκιμώτα-
τος βασιλεὺς ἦν. 5. Πασῶν τῶν ἀρετῶν ἡγεμόνων ἔστιν
ἡ εὐσέβεια. 6. Ὁ χρόνος πάσης ἔστιν ὄργῆς φάρμακον.
7. Πανταχοῦ τῷ νέφῳ κόσμος ἀσφαλής ἔστιν ἡ σιωπή.
8. Τὸ χρυσίον ἐν τῷ πυρὶ βασανίζομεν. 9. Ἡ γλώσσα
πολλῶν ἔστιν αἰτία κακῶν. 10. Λόγος ἀληθῆς ψυχῆς
πιστῆς εἴδωλον ἔστιν. 11. Ὁ Ἀμφίων διὰ λύρας τὸ
Θηβαῖων ἄστυ ἐτείχισεν.

II.

1. Philip was king. 2. Philip was king of all
Macedonia. 3. Alexander was the son of this great
king. 4. Who was the father of Linus? 5. Hermes
was the father of Linus.
-

LESSON LXXXIV.

Complex Adjective Predicate.

396. The Adjective Predicate may be modified,

I. By Adverbs, e. g. :

Η ὁδὸς ἦν ἵσχυρῶς ὥρθια. | *The way was very steep.*

II. By the Genitive, e. g. :

Ο παράδεισος ἦν ἀγρίων | *The park was full of wild
beasts.*

III. By the Dative, e. g. :

Tύραννος ἐχθρὸς ἐλευθερτά. | *A tyrant is hostile to freedom.*

IV. By the Accusative, e. g.:

Δεινός εἰμι ταύτην τὴν τέχνην. | *I am skilled in (as to) that art.*

REM.—For the use of adverbs, see Rule 378.

397. RULE.—*Genitive after Adjectives.*

Many adjectives signifying *desire, care, knowledge, skill, participation, possession, recollection, fulness*, and the like, together with their contraries, take the Genitive, e. g.:

'Ερημοι συμμάχων ἐσμέν. | *We are destitute of allies.*
'Ιερὸς ὁ χῶρος τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος. | *The place is sacred to (sacred property of) Artemis.*

[H. 753 : C. 414, 432 : G. 180, 1, 2.]

398. RULE.—*Dative after Adjectives.*

The Dative is used,

- 1) After a large class of adjectives, to denote the object to which the quality is directed, or for which it exists, e. g.:

Oι πονηροὶ ἀλλήλοις ἐχθροί. | *The base are hostile to each other.*

- 2) After any adjective to denote manner or means, e. g.:

Οὐδεὶς φύσει ἀγαθός. | *No one is good by nature.*
Γένει "Ελλην. | *A Greek by birth.*

[H. 765, 767, 776 : C. 452, 466 : G. 186, 188.]

399. RULE.—*Accusative after Adjectives.*

An adjective may take an adverbial accusative to define more definitely its application, e.g. :

Κακός ἐστι τὴν ψυχήν. | *He is base in (as to his)*
spirit.

Ποικίλοι τὰ νῶτα. | *Tattooed on their backs.*

[H. 718 : C. 481 : G. 160.]

REM.—This accusative frequently specifies the *part* to which the quality denoted by the adjective particularly belongs: thus *τὰ νῶτα* specifies the part to which *ποικίλοι* is particularly applicable.

400. Adjectives in any situation, whether as predicate or attribute, are modified according to the above Rules.

401. VOCABULARY.

<i>Εὔνοος, οον, or εὖνοος, οον, well disposed, kind.</i>	<i>Νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, night.</i>
<i>Ιερός, ἄ, óν, sacred; τὰ ιερά, victims, sacrifices.</i>	<i>Ομοιος, ἀ, ον, like, resembling.</i>
<i>Κύρος, ἵα, ὅν, controlling, master, guardian, supreme.</i>	<i>Πονηρός, ἄ, óν, bad, base, worthless.</i>
<i>Μακεδονικός, ἡ, óν, Macedonian.</i>	<i>Φοβερός, ἄ, óν, fearful, dreadful, frightful.</i>
<i>Μετότος, ἡ, óν, full, abounding in.</i>	<i>Ωφέλιμος, ον, useful, serviceable.</i>

402. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Ἡ νὺξ φοβερὰ ἦν.* 2. *Ἡ νὺξ ἡμῖν φοβερὰ ἦν.*
3. *Πίνδαρος Βοιωτὸς ἦν.* 4. *Πίνδαρος Βοιωτὸς ἦν τὴν πατρίδα.*
5. *Τὰ ιερὰ καλὰ ἦν.* 6. *Ἐγὼ Κύρω πιστὸς ἦν.*
7. *Νῦν ὑμῖν εὔνοος εἰμι.* 8. *Τὸ χωρίον χρημάτων πολλῶν μεστὸν ἦν.* 9. *Ἡ Μακεδονικὴ δύναμις πολλῶν*

κακῶν ἔστι μεστή. 10. Ἀγαθοὶ ἀνδρες ὡφέλιμοι ταῦς πόλεσιν. 11. Ὁ ἀγαθὸς τῷ ἀγαθῷ φίλος. 12. Οἱ πονηροὶ ἀλλήλοις ὅμοιοι. 13. Ὁ δίκαιος εὐδαίμων. 14. Ἡ ψυχὴ τοῦ σώματος κυρία ἔστιν.

II.

1. You are like your father.
 2. These books will be useful to my pupils.
 3. Your garden is beautiful.
 4. My garden is full of beautiful flowers.
-

LESSON LXXXV.

Elements of Simple Sentences.—Recapitulation.

403. We have seen that the elements of the simple sentence are,

I. *Principal Elements, viz.:*

- 1) Subject.
- 2) Predicate.

II. *Subordinate Elements, viz.:*

- 1) Objective Modifiers.
- 2) Attributive Modifiers.

404. We have also seen that these elements may stand either without qualifying words, in which case they are called *simple*—or with them, in which case they are called *complex*.

405. All subordinate elements stand as the modifiers of *substantives* (including pronouns), *adjectives*, *verbs*, and *adverbs*.

406. Prepositions and conjunctions are properly

connectives, and neither modify nor are modified, though they are used (the former *always* and the latter *often*) as elements in objective or attributive expressions.

407. Interjections are expressions of emotion, or mere marks of address, and have no grammatical influence upon the rest of the sentence.

408. The name of a person to whom a sentence is addressed is often introduced into it, but forms no part of the sentence itself.

409. RULE.—*Vocative.*

The name of the person or thing addressed is put in the Vocative, e. g.:

<i>Ταῦτα θαυμάζω, ὦ ἄνδρες</i>	<i>I wonder at these things,</i> <i>O Athenians.</i>
--------------------------------	---

[H. 709 : C. 484 : G. 157, 2.]

CHAPTER II.

C O M P L E X S E N T E N C E S .

SECTION I.

C O M P L E X S E N T E N C E S — U N A B R I D G E D .

L E S S O N LXXXVI.

Sentence as Subject or Predicate.

410. Entire sentences are often used as elements in the formation of other sentences.

411. Sentences thus formed are called *complex*.
(See 291.)

412. A complex sentence may take an entire sentence in place of any one of its elements, i. e. :

- 1) As Subject.
- 2) As Predicate.
- 3) As Object.
- 4) As Attribute.

Sentence as Subject or Predicate.

413. A declarative sentence may be used as the subject or as the predicate of a complex sentence,

- 1) Without either connective or change of form, e. g. :

Oι λόγοι εἰσὶ· Τοὺς "Ελληνας ἐκδίδωσιν. | The words are : “He is delivering up the Greeks.”

REM.—In this example the sentence *Tous Ἑλληνας ἐκδίδωσι* becomes the predicate after *εἰσι*.

2) By taking the connective *ὅτι* or *ὡς*, and by changing its verb, in case the leading verb is in a historical tense, to the optative, e. g. :

Δῆλον ἔστιν ὅτι πρᾶγμά τι | *It is evident that there is some trouble.*

Δῆλον ἦν ὅτι πρᾶγμά τι | *It was evident that there was some trouble.*

REM.—In the first example the sentence *πρᾶγμά τι ἔστιν* becomes the subject of the new sentence, and is introduced without any change of form by the connective *ὅτι*: in the second example, however, it not only takes the connective, but also changes its verb *ἔστιν* to the optative *εἴη*, because the leading verb *ἦν* is in a past tense.

3) By changing its subject to the accusative, its verb to the infinitive, and its predicate-adjective or noun (if any) to the accusative, e. g. :

*Βαρβάρων "Ἑλληνας ἄρ-
χειν εἰκός.* | *It is proper that the Greeks
should rule the barbarians.*

*Αἰσχρόν ἔστι δικάστην ἄδι-
κου εἶναι.* | *It is base for a judge to be
unjust.*

414. VOCABULARY.

**Ἀδίκος, ον, unjust.*

**Ἀθροίζω, σω, σμαί, σθην, to
collect, assemble.*

*Δηλώω, ώσω, to show, make
plain.*

**Ἐλληνικός, ἡ, óv, Grecian, Hel-
lenic.*

**Ἐμπροσθεν, before, ὁ ἐμπρο-
σθεν, the former.*

**Ἐπικουρέω, ἥσω, to aid, assist.*

Κόρινθος, οὐ, ἦ, <i>Corinth</i> , im-	Λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, λέλεγμαι,
portant city in the north-	ἔλέχθην, to tell, relate, say.
ern part of the Pelopon-	"Οτι (conj.), that.
nnesus.	'Ως, that, how.

415. EXERCISES.

I.

1. 'Ο 'Αμφίων διὰ λύρας τὸ Θηβαίων ἄστυ ἐτείχισεν. 2. Λέγεται τὸν 'Αμφίονα διὰ λύρας τὸ Θηβαίων ἄστυ τειχίσαι. 3. Καλὸν ἀδελφοὺς ἀλλήλοις ἐπικουρεῖν. 4. 'Ηθροίσθη Κύρῳ τὸ 'Ελληνικὸν στράτευμα. 5. 'Ως ἡθροίσθη Κύρῳ τὸ 'Ελληνικὸν στράτευμα ἐν τῷ ἔμπροσθεν λόγῳ δεδήλωται. 6. 'Ως Κῦρος ἐτελεύτησεν ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ λόγῳ δεδήλωται.

II.

1. Your father is in the city. 2. It is said that your father is in the city. 3. Where is the general? 4. It is said that he is at Corinth. 5. It is said that the judge is unjust.

LESSON LXXXVII.

Sentence as Modifier of Subject or other Noun.

416. A sentence introduced to modify the subject or any other noun in a complex sentence, frequently takes the form of the relative clause, e. g. :

Ἡ ὁδὸς ἦν ὥρᾶς ὥρᾳ.	<i>The way, which you see,</i>
	<i>is steep.</i>

Οι Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐτείχισαν τὴν πόλιν, ἡ νῦν Ἡράκλεια καλεῖται. | *The Lacedaemonians fortified the city which is now called Heraclēa.*

417. RULE.—Relative Pronoun.

The Relative agrees with its antecedent

- 1) In *gender, number, and person*, but its *case* depends upon the construction of the relative clause itself, e. g.:

Οὗτοι, οὓς ἀρτὶ ἔλεγον, σοφώτατοί εἰσιν. | *These whom I just mentioned are the wisest.*

- 2) Sometimes also in *case*, when it would otherwise be in the accusative, while its antecedent is in the genitive or dative, e. g.:

Αἴγισθος τούτων ἥρχεν, ὃν σὺ λέγεις. | *Aegisthus commanded these whom you mention.*

[H. 627, 994 : C. 505, 554 : G. 151, 153.]

REM.—Here *ὅν*, which is the object of *λέγεις*, would be regularly in the accusative, but is assimilated to the genitive to agree with *τούτων*.

418. The common position for the relative clause in Greek is directly after the antecedent, though one or more words are not unfrequently allowed to intervene.

419. The antecedent of the relative is often omitted, especially when it is a demonstrative, e. g.:

“Ο δὴ ἔγραψα, δῆλον ἦν. | *What (that which) I wrote was evident.*

REM.—Here *ο* is the relative, and is the object of *ἔγραψα*; its omitted antecedent is the subject of *ἦν*.

420. VOCABULARY.

<i>Άδείμαντος</i> , οὐ, ὁ, <i>Adimantus</i> , brother of Plato.	nians over the Persians, B. C. 490.
<i>Ἐν, in, at.</i>	
<i>Κίμων</i> , ἀνός, ὁ, <i>Cimon</i> , father of Miltiades.	<i>Μιλτιάδης</i> , οὐ, ὁ, <i>Miltiades</i> , Athenian commander at Marathon.
<i>Λίθος</i> , οὐ, ὁ, sometimes ἥ, stone, rock.	<i>Πάρεμι</i> (<i>παρά</i> , near, and <i>εἰμί</i> ; see 276), to be present.
<i>Μαγνῆτις</i> , ἰδος, ἡ (106), magnet.	<i>Ποῖος</i> , ποία, ποῖον, what? of what sort or kind?
<i>Μαραθών</i> , ἀνος, ἥ, <i>Marathon</i> , plain in Attica, celebrated for the victory of the Athe-	<i>Σιδηρος</i> , οὐ, ὁ, iron.
	<i>Οφελέω</i> , ἡσω, ησα, ηκα, ημαι, ἵθην, to benefit.

421. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Ταῦτα σὺ λέγεις.* 2. *Πάντες ἐπαινοῦμεν ἂ σὺ λέγεις.* 3. *Ταῦτ' ἔστιν ἂ ἐγὼ ὑμῶν δέομαι.* 4. *Φίλιππος ἐπιστολὴν ἔπειμψεν.* 5. *Ἐχω τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἦν ἔπειμψε Φίλιππος.* 6. *Τὴν λίθον μαγνῆτιν καλούσιν.* 7. *Ἡ λίθος, ἦν μαγνῆτιν καλούσιν, ἄγει τὸν σιδηρον.* 8. *Ποιά ἔστιν ἂ ἡμᾶς ὠφελεῖ;* 9. *Πάρεστιν Ἀδείμαντος, οὐ ἀδελφός ἔστι Πλάτων.*

II.

1. What are you doing? 2. I am reading the book which you gave me. 3. Miltiades, who conquered the Persians at Marathon, was the son of Cimon.

LESSON LXXXVIII.

Sentence as Object of Predicate.

422. A sentence, whether declarative, interrogative, or imperative, may be used in direct quotation as the object of the predicate of a new sentence. It is then introduced without change, e. g.:

<i>Eἰπε· Τὸν ἄνδρα ὄρω.</i>	<i>He said: "I see the man."</i>
<i>Eἰπε· Τί πράττεις;</i>	<i>He said: "What are you doing?"</i>
<i>Eἰπε· Γράφε τὴν ἐπιστολήν.</i>	<i>He said: "Write the letter."</i>

423. In indirect quotation a sentence may become the object of the predicate in a new sentence:

- 1) If *declarative*, by taking the form of the Accusative with the Infinitive, or by taking *ὅτι* or *ὡς* with the finite verb, e. g. :

<i>'Ο ἀγαθὸς ἀνὴρ εὐδαιμων</i>	<i>The good man is prosperous.</i>
<i>Τὸν ἀγαθὸν ἄνδρα εὐδαιμονα εἶναι φημι.</i>	<i>I say that the good man is prosperous.</i>
<i>Οὗτοι ἔλεγον ὅτι Κῦρος τέθνηκεν.</i>	<i>These said that Cyrus had died.</i>

- 2) If *interrogative*, either without any change, or by changing the *direct* interrogative word to the *indirect*,* as *τίς* (*who?*) to

* The indirect interrogative is in most instances formed from the direct, by prefixing *δ*, as *πότε*, *διότε*; *ποῦ*, *διοῦ*, &c.

ὅστις; τι to ὁ τι; πότε (when?) to ὅπότε;
ποῦ (where?) to ὅπου, e. g.:

Τίς ἔστιν ὁ διδάσκαλος;	Who is the teacher?
Ἐρήσομαι τίς ἔστιν ὁ διδά- σκαλος.	I will ask who is the teacher.
Ἐρήσομαι ὅστις ἔστιν ὁ δι- δάσκαλος.	I will ask who is the teacher.

3) If *imperative*, by changing the verb to the infinitive, e. g.:

Μὴ γάμει.	Do not marry.
Ἐλεγόν σοι μὴ γαμεῖν.	I told you not to marry.

Use of Moods.

424. In regard to the use of moods in declarative sentences, introduced by *ὅτι* or *ὅς*, and in interrogative sentences in indirect discourse, it may be observed,

- 1) That after the *leading* tenses, there is no change of mood, as in the above examples.
- 2) That after the *historical* tenses, the optative is generally used, though sometimes the indicative is retained, e. g.:

*Ἐγνωσαν ὅτι κενὸς ὁ φό- βος εἴη.	They knew that the fear was groundless.
--------------------------------------	--

REM.—Here the indicative *ἥν* is changed to the optative *εἴη* because it is made dependent upon a historical tense, *ἐγνωσαν*.

425. VOCABULARY.

Εἶπον, εἰ, 2 Aor. of εἰπω (not used), I said.	Ἐρωτάω, ἰσω, to ask, ask a question.
--	---

Θέω, θεύσομαι (<i>defective</i>), to	"Ολβίος, ἀ, ον, happy, blessed. run
Κλέανδρος, ον, ὁ, Cleander, a	Xρή, <i>Fut.</i> χρήσει (<i>impers.</i>), it Spartan. is necessary, one ought.

426. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ὁρθῶς λέγετε. 2. Εἶπε Κλέανδρος. 3. Εἶπεν. 4. Κλέανδρος τῷ Ξενοφόντι λέγει. 5. Μὴ ποιήσῃς ταῦτα. 6. Τί χρὴ λέγειν; 7. Τμᾶς ἐρωτήσω, Τί χρὴ λέγειν. 8. Λεγέτω, τί ἔσται τοῖς στρατιώταις. 9. Οἱ Ἐλληνες ἐβόων ἀλλήλους μὴ θεῖν. 10. Νομίζω ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι πατρίδα. 11. Κροῖσος ἐνόμιζεν ἐαυτὸν εἶναι πάντων ὀλβιώτατον.

II.

1. The boy said, "Give me a book." 2. I said, "I will give you a book." 3. Your father thinks this a very useful book. 4. It is necessary to read good books.

LESSON LXXXIX.

Adverbial Attributive Sentences.—Place, Time.

427. Sentences may be used to express some attribute of the action or event denoted by the predicate; and may then be called *adverbial attributive sentences*.

428. Sentences used as *adverbial attributives* of place, are generally introduced by adverbs of place;

as, *οὐ*, *where*, *ὅπου*, *where*, &c. Frequently this adverb has a correlative in the principal member of the sentence, as *ὅπου*—*ἐνταῦθα*, e. g.:

<i>*Οπου παιδές εἰσιν, ἐνταῦθ' ἀνάγκη πολλὰς εἶναι βουλήσεις.</i>	<i>Where there are children, there must be many desires.</i>
---	--

REM.—The learner will observe that the assertion is, that *there must be many desires (where?) where there are children*. The clause beginning with *ὅπου* is therefore in effect an *adverb of place*.

429. Sentences used to denote the *adverbial attribute* of time, are generally introduced by adverbs of time, as *ὅτε*, *when*; sometimes with a correlative in the principal member, as *ὅτε*—*τότε*.

<i>Αμφιάραος, ὅτε ἐπὶ Θῆβας ἐστράτευσε, πλεῖστον ἐκτίσατο ἔπαινον.</i>	<i>Amphiaraus, when he fought against Thebes, obtained great praise.</i>
<i>"Οτε τὸ ἥαρ ήλθε, τότε τὰ ἄνθη θάλλει.</i>	<i>When spring comes, then the flowers bloom.</i>

Use of Moods in Temporal and Local Clauses.

430. Subordinate clauses used to express *place* and *time*, generally take the verb in the indicative mood. We must notice, however, the following important exceptions :

- 1) The compounds of *ἄν*, as *ὅταν* (*ὅτε* and *ἄν*), *ὅπόταν* (*ὅπότε* and *ἄν*), *ἔπειδάν* (*ἔπειδή* and *ἄν*), &c., and adverbs of place with *ἄν*, as *οὐ* *ἄν*, require the *Subjunctive*, e. g. :

<i>Ἐπειδάν ἀπαντα ἀκούσῃτε, κρίνατε.</i>	<i>When you have heard all, judge.</i>
--	--

2) Clauses introduced by *πρίν* generally take the infinitive, e. g. :

·Αναβάλνει Χειρίσοφος πρίν τινα αἰσθέσθαι τῶν πολεμίων.	<i>Chirisophus goes up before any one of the enemy perceives it.</i>
---	--

431. VOCABULARY.

Αριαῖος, ου, ὁ, <i>Ariacus</i> , commander under Cyrus.	"Οδε, ἦδε, τόδε (<i>see</i> 176), <i>this, this which follows.</i>
Αχάριστος, ον, <i>ungrateful.</i>	Οἴκησις, εως, ἡ, <i>abode, dwelling.</i>
Διαβάλλω (διά <i>and</i> βάλλω), βαλώ, 2 A. ἔβαλον, βέβληκα, ημαι, ἥθην, <i>to slander, accuse.</i>	"Οπου, <i>where.</i>
Ἐνοικέω (ἐν <i>and</i> οἰκέω), ίσω, ἐνώκησα, <i>to dwell, inhabit.</i>	Πρόξενος, ου, ὁ, <i>Proxenus</i> , Grecian commander under the younger Cyrus.
Ἐπεί, <i>when, after.</i>	Συνοικία, ἡ, <i>house for several families, lodging-house.</i>
	Τισσαφέρνης, εος, ὁ, <i>Tissaphernes</i> , Persian satrap.

432. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἐτελεύτησε Δαρεῖος.
2. Ἐπεὶ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρεῖος, Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν.
3. "Οπου εὶς ἐνοικεῖ, οἰκίαν καλοῦμεν.
4. "Οπου πολλοὶ μίαν οἰκησιν ἔχουσι, συνοικίαν καλοῦμεν.
5. Πρόξενος εἶπεν, Αὐτός εἴμι δν ζητεῖς.
6. Ο ἄνθρωπος εἶπεν, "Ἐπεμψέ με Ἀριαῖος.
7. Ἐπεὶ Πρόξενος εἶπεν, ὅτι αὐτός εἴμι δν ζητεῖς, εἶπεν ὁ ἄνθρωπος τάδε· "Ἐπεμψέ με Ἀριαῖος.
8. Πονηρός ἐστι πᾶς ἀχάριστος ἄνθρωπος.

II.

1. When did the Athenians conquer the Persians?
2. The Athenians conquered the Persians at

Marathon, when Darius was king. 3. Where there are good laws, there are good citizens.

LESSON XC.

Adverbial Attributive Sentences.—Cause, Manner, Condition.

433. Sentences used to assign a cause or reason for an action or event denoted by the principal verb, are called *causal clauses*. They are usually introduced either by a pure causal conjunction, as *ὅτι*, *διότε*, or by *ἐπει*, *ἐπειδή*, *ὅτε*, *όπότε*, *ὡς*, which have reference both to *cause* and *time*, e. g. :

<i>Tοὺς παῖδας ζηλῶ, ὅτι νεώ-</i>	<i>I envy the children, be-</i>
	<i>τεροί εἰσιν.</i> <i>cause they are younger.</i>

434. Attributive sentences of *manner* sometimes take the form of a comparison, and sometimes indicate the manner or character of an action or event by giving its *results* or *consequences*, e. g. :

<i>*Ωσπερ φρονοῦμεν, οὕτω</i>	<i>As we think, so we speak.</i>
	<i>λέγομεν.</i>

<i>Οὔτως ἀγνωμόνως ἔχετε,</i>	<i>Are you so senseless as to</i>
<i>ὡστε διὰ τούτων ἐλπί-</i>	<i>hope that by these</i>
<i>ζετε;</i>	<i>means? &c.</i>

435. Clauses denoting consequence or result are introduced by *ὡστε* or *ὡς*, and generally take the *infinitive* mood ; though the finite verb is sometimes used, especially when the *fact itself* is to be made emphatic, as in the second of the above examples.

436. Conditional sentences are of four kinds :

- 1) Those which assume the condition, e. g. :

Eἰ τι ἔχει, διδωστι. | *If he has any thing, he gives it, or is giving it.*

REM.—Here assuming that he has something, we affirm that he gives it.

- 2) Those which represent the condition as a *present uncertainty*, i. e. as one which at the present moment may or may not be realized, e. g. :

Εάν τι ἔχῃ, δώσει. | *If he has any thing, he will give it.*

- 3) Those which represent the condition as a *mere possibility*, i. e. as one which has not yet been realized, but may or may not be at some future time, e. g. :

Eἰ τι ἔχοι, διδοίη ἄν. | *If he should have any thing, he would give it.*

- 4) Those which represent the condition as an *impossibility*, i. e. as one which has not been realized, and never can be, e. g. :

Eἰ τι εἶχεν, ἐδιδού ἄν. | *If he had any thing, he would give it.*

Eἰ τι ἔσχεν, ἐδωκεν ἄν. | *If he had had any thing, he would have given it.*

REM.—In both these examples, the condition relates to a definite time—the former to the present, the latter to the past ; and is represented then as not realized.

437. In regard to the use of moods in conditional sentences, it may be observed,

- 1) That the *condition* is expressed in the *first* of

the above forms by *εἰ* with the *indicative*, in the *second* by *έάν* with the *subjunctive*, in the *third* by *εἰ* with the *optative*, and in the *fourth* by *εἰ* with the *indicative*, the imperfect for present time and the aorist for past time.

- 2) That the *consequence* is expressed in the *first* and *second* by the *indicative*, sometimes by the *imperative*, in the *third* by *ἄν* with the *optative*, and in the *fourth* by *ἄν* with the *indicative*, the imperfect for present time and the aorist for past time.

438. VOCABULARY.

Αδικέω, ἥσω, <i>to do wrong, to injure.</i>	Θάνατος, ου, ὁ, <i>death.</i>
*Αν (<i>particle</i>), <i>denoting uncertainty, possibility.</i> (See 436.)	Καί, <i>and, also.</i>
*Απαλλάγή, ḥ̄s, ḥ̄, <i>escape, escape from.</i>	Οὕτως (<i>before consonants generally οὗτω</i>), <i>thus, so.</i>
*Επαλλάγή, ḥ̄s, ḥ̄, <i>escape, escape from.</i>	Πολυμάθης, ἐs, <i>having much learning, very learned.</i>
*Εάν (<i>particle</i>), <i>if.</i>	Πυκτεύω, σω, <i>to box.</i>
Εἰ, <i>if.</i>	Φιλομάθης, εs, <i>fond of learning.</i>
*Ἐπειδή, <i>since, when.</i>	Φρονέω, ἥσω, <i>to think, have in mind.</i>
*Ἐργον, ου, τό, <i>work, deed, business, duty.</i>	*Ωσπέρ, <i>as, just as.</i>
*Ἐρμαιον, ου, τό, <i>favor, privilege, good luck.</i>	

439. EXERCISES.

I.

- Χειρίσοφος ἡγείσθω, ἐπειδὴ Λακεδαιμόνιός ἔστιν.
- Θαυμάζομεν ὅτι οἱ φιλόσοφοι οὐ τιμῶνται. 3. Εἴ Θιητὸς εἰ, Θιητὰ καὶ φρόνει. 4. Εἴ θεοὶ εἰσίν, ἔστι καὶ

- ἔργα θεῶν. 5. Ἐὰν ἡς φιλομαθής, ἔσῃ πολυμαθής.
 6. Εἰ τοῦτο ποιήσαις, ἀδικήσαις ἄν. 7. Εἰ ἦν ὁ θάνατος τοῦ παντὸς ἀπαλλαγή, ἔρμαιον ἂν ἦν τοῖς κακοῖς.
 8. "Ωσπέρ οἱ βάρβαροι πυκτεύουσιν, οὕτω πολεμεῖτε Φιλίππῳ.

II.

1. Always speak as you think. 2. We honor the general, because he is brave. 3. We shall honor him, if he is brave. 4. If you say that, you speak the truth. 5. If you say that, you will speak the truth.
-

SECTION II.

COMPLEX SENTENCES—ABRIDGED.

LESSON XCI.

Principal Elements, Abridged.—Modifiers of Subject, Abridged.

440. An infinitive sentence used as subject or predicate, may have its own subject omitted when it expresses a general truth, or when its subject may be easily supplied, e. g. :

Tò ἐπιτιμᾶν ράδιον ἔστιν. | To find fault is easy.

REM. 1.—Here *ἐπιτιμᾶν* is the subject, but its own subject is omitted, because, the truth being a general one, any subject may be supplied : thus, *that you, I, any one, should find fault* is easy.

REM. 2.—The infinitive used substantively, whether with or without a subject, sometimes takes the article, as in the above example, *τὸ ἐπιτιμᾶν*, and sometimes omits it.

441. The relative clause, whether modifying the subject or any other noun, may be abridged by dropping the relative, and sometimes also the copula, and retaining the attribute.

442. When a relative clause is thus abridged, the attribute may be expressed,

1) By a *participle* agreeing with the antecedent of the omitted relative. This occurs when the predicate of the relative clause would have been expressed by a *verb*, e. g. :

'Ο ταῦτα ἔχων, πλούστει. | *He who has these things
is rich.*

2) By an *adjective* agreeing with the antecedent of the omitted relative. This occurs when the predicate would have been expressed by an *adjective* and the copula *εἰμί*, e. g. :

**Ησαν κῶμαι πολλὰ πλή-ρεις πολλῶν ἀγαθῶν.* | *There were many villages
(which were) full of
many good things.*

3) By a *noun* in apposition with the antecedent of the omitted relative. This occurs when the predicate would have been expressed by a *noun* and the copula *εἰμί*, e. g. :

Κροῖσος, ὁ Λυδῶν βασι-λεὺς, ἐπλούτει. | *Croesus, (who was) the
king of the Lydians,
was rich.*

REM.—Combining the above with article 316, we have the following

443. RULE.—*Modifying Nouns.*

A noun modifying the meaning of another noun, is put,

1) In the same case as that noun, when it denotes the same person or thing, e. g.:

Κροῖσος, ὁ βασιλεύς. | *Croesus, the king.*

2) In the genitive, when it denotes a different person or thing, e. g.:

'Ο Λυδῶν βασιλεύς. | *The king of the Lydians.*

[H. 623, 728 : C. 393, 435 : G. 137, 167.]

444. VOCABULARY.

<i>Καλῶς, well, nobly.</i>	<i>Υγιαίνω, ὑγιανῶ, ὑγιάνα, to be well, be in health.</i>
<i>Μακεδών, ὄνος, ὁ, Macedonian.</i>	<i>Ὄν, ούσα, ὅν (276), being.</i>
<i>Νοσέω, ἡσω, to be sick, be ill.</i>	
<i>Προδιδώμι (πρό and δίδωμι, 268), to betray.</i>	

445. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Αἰσχρόν ἔστι προδοῦναι τοὺς εὐεργέτας.* 2. *Τὸ ὑγιαίνειν ἀγαθόν ἔστιν.* 3. *Τὸ νοσεῖν κακόν ἔστιν.* 4. *Τὸ ὑγιαίνειν ἀγαθὸν εἰνὰι νομίζω.* 5. *Ἡδύ ἔστι τὸ ἔχειν χρήματα.* 6. *Οὐχ ἥδὺ πολλοὶς ἔχθροὶς ἔχειν.* 7. *Βαρβάροις δουλεύσομεν;* 8. *"Ελληνες ὅντες βαρβάροις δουλεύσομεν;* 9. *Φίλιππος, ὁ Μακεδόνων βασιλεύς, ἔγραψε τοὺς Ἀθηναίους.* 10. *"Ομηρος τοὺς πολεμήσαντας ἐνεκωμίασεν.* 11. *"Ομηρος καλῶς τοὺς πολεμήσαντας τοῖς βαρβάροις ἐνεκωμίασεν.*

II.

1. Miltiades, the Athenian general, conquered Darius the king of the Persians. 2. We love those who love us. 3. Let us love those who hate us. 4. It is pleasant to have friends.

LESSON XCII.

Modifiers of Predicate, Abridged.

446. When the subject of an infinitive sentence used as object is the same person or thing as that of the verb on which it depends, it is omitted, e. g. :

'Ομολογῶ ἀδικεῖν. | *I confess that I do wrong.*

REM.—Here *ἀδικεῖν* is the direct object of *όμολογῶ*. Its subject *ἐμέ* is omitted, because it is the same person as the subject of *όμολογῶ*, i. e. *ἐγώ*, implied in the termination of the verb.

447. When the subject of the infinitive is thus omitted, any predicate noun or adjective after the infinitive is attracted into the nominative to agree with the subject of the principal verb, e. g. :

Νομίζω οὐδὲν χείρων εἶναι | *I think that I am not at all worse than the others.*

448. An attributive sentence of *time, cause, manner, condition, &c.*, may be abridged,

1) When its subject is some person or thing mentioned in the principal clause, by dropping the subject, and generally the connective, and retaining the predicate in the form either of a *participle* or of a *noun* or *adjective*, with or without *ὂν* (*οὖσα, δν*), in agreement with that noun in the principal clause, e. g. :

<i>Κύρος συλλέξας στράτευμα ἐπολιόρκει τὴν πόλιν.</i>	<i>Cyrus having collected (i. e. when he had col- lected) an army, be- sieged the city.</i>
---	---

*Κῦρος ἦτι παῖς ὅν πάντων | Cyrus while still a boy was
κράτιστος ἐνομίζετο. | thought the best of all.*

- 2) When the subject is some person or thing not mentioned in the principal clause, by dropping the connective and putting the subject in the genitive, and changing the verb to the participle in agreement with it. This construction is called the *Genitive Absolute*, e. g.:

*Περικλεος ἤγουμένου, κα- | While Pericles led, the
λὰ ἔργα ἀπεδείχαντο οἱ | Athenians exhibited no-
'Αθηναῖοι. | ble deeds.*

449. RULE.—*Agreement of Participles.*

Participles, like adjectives (315), agree in *gender*, *number*, and *case*, with the nouns to which they belong. (See examples above.)

[H. 620 : C. 504 : G. 188.]

450. RULE.—*Genitive Absolute.*

A noun and a participle standing grammatically independent of the rest of the sentence, are put in the Genitive Absolute. (See above example.)

[H. 970 : C. 675 : G. 183.]

451. Comparisons of inequality take two different constructions :

- 1) The connective *ἢ* may be used ; and then the following noun is generally in the same case as the corresponding noun before *ἢ*, e. g. :

Μείζων εἰλ ἢ ἐγώ. | You are taller than I.

- 2) The connective may be omitted ; and then the following noun is put in the genitive, e. g. :

Μεῖζων ἐμοῦ εἰ. | *You are taller than I.*

452. RULE.—*Comparison.*

The comparative degree is followed,

1) Without *ἢ* by the genitive.

2) With *ἢ* by the case of the corresponding noun before it. (See examples above.)

[H. 643 : C. 408, 511 : G. 175.]

453. VOCABULARY.

Βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβού-
λημαι, ἔβουλήθην or ἡβου-
λήθην (*Depon.*), to be will-
ing, wish, desire.

Ἐλεύθερος, ἄ, ον, free.

Πρέπω, πρέψω, ἐπρεψα, to be be-
coming, to suit.

Πορθέω, ἤσω, to destroy, plun-
der.

Σώζω, σώσω, ἐσωσα, σέσωκα,
σέσωσμαι, ἐσώθην, to save,
preserve.

Ὑγίεια, ας, ἥ, health.

454. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Βούλομαι ἀληθεύειν.
2. Ὁ δῆμος οὐ βούλεται
αὐτὸς δουλεύειν.
3. Ὁ δῆμος βούλεται ἐλεύθερος εἶναι.
4. Θεός ἐστιν ὁ σώζων τὰ πάντα.
5. Λέγεται τοὺς
Θεοὺς ὑπὲ τοῦ Διὸς βασιλεύεσθαι.
6. Ὁ κάλλιστος
κόσμος τῷ νικᾶν πρέπει.
7. Ὁ Εενοφῶν ἐνόμιζε τὸν
κάλλιστον κόσμον τῷ νικᾶν πρέπειν.
8. Ἔλλην ὁν
“Ἐλληνας ἀδικεῖ.
9. Δίκαια λέγοντες πολλοὶ ἄδικα ποι-
οῦσιν.
10. Τί ἐστι μεῖζον ἀγαθὸν ἀνθρώποις ὑγιείας;

II.

1. He thinks he is wise.
2. We think he is wise.
3. You think you are wise.
4. We think you are wise.
5. What is better than virtue?

CHAPTER III.

COMPOUND SENTENCES.

SECTION I.

COMPOUND SENTENCES—UNABRIDGED.

LESSON XCIII.

Classes of Compound Sentences.

455. A compound sentence is one which consists of two or more independent, though related, sentences.

REM.—The sentences, thus united, may themselves be either simple, complex, or compound.

456. Compound sentences may be divided into three classes, viz. :

1) *Copulative* sentences; in which two or more thoughts are presented in harmony with each other, e. g. :

Πρεσβεύετε.

Κατηγορεῖτε.

Πρεσβεύετε καὶ κατηγορεῖτε.

You send ambassadors.

You make accusation.

You send ambassadors and make accusation.

2) *Disjunctive* sentences; in which a choice between two or more thoughts is offered, e. g. :

'H λέγε τι συγῆς κρεῖττον | Either say something better than silence, or keep silence.

3) *Adversative sentences*; in which the thoughts stand opposed to each other, e. g. :

Δέγεις μὲν εὖ, πράττεις δέ | You speak well, but you do nothing.

457. Copulative clauses may be connected by *kai*, *τέ*, or *οὐτε*.

REM.—*Kai* is the most common, and may be used as the affirmative connective in all cases, unless the preceding member is more important than that which follows: *τέ*, which is an enclitic and seldom used in prose, indicates a more intimate relationship, and may be used when the second member represents something as belonging to the first, or derived from it, &c. *Oὐτε* (*οὐ* and *τέ*) has the force of *and not*.

458. Frequently a connective appears in both clauses; thus we find the following correlatives : *kai*—*καὶ*; *τέ*—*τέ*; *τέ*—*καὶ*; *οὐτε*—*οὐτε*, e. g. :

'Ορθῶς τε λέγετε, καὶ ἐγὼ | You speak well, and I will τῷ νόμῳ πείσομαι. obey the law.

459. Disjunctive sentences usually employ the connective *ἢ* or the correlatives *ἢ*—*ἢ*.

460. The most common adversative particle is *δέ*, generally with the correlative *μέν*; the strongest is *ἀλλά*.

461. The article is often used with the correlatives *μέν* and *δέ*, as follows :

<i>'O μέν — ο δέ.</i>	<i>The one — the other.</i>
<i>Oi μέν — oi δέ.</i>	<i>Some — others.</i>

462. VOCABULARY.

Αλλά, <i>but</i> .	Μισθοδότης, <i>ou, ó, paymaster</i> .
Δέ, <i>but, and, correlative of μέν</i> .	Οπισθοφυλάκεω, <i>ήσω, to guard or command the rear</i> .
Ἐμπεδώω, <i>ώσω, to observe, keep inviolate</i> .	Ορκος, <i>ou, ó, oath</i> .
Δύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, <i>ἔλυθην, to violate, break</i> .	Οὐδέποτε, <i>never</i> .
Μέν, <i>indeed, on the one hand; often omitted in translating</i> .	Οὔτε, <i>neither; οὔτε—οὔτε, neither—nor</i> .
	Τέ (<i>enclitic</i>), <i>and; τὲ καὶ or τέ—καὶ, both—and</i> .

463. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Εὺ λέγετε.* 2. *Ποιήσω ταῦτα.* 3. *Εὺ λέγετε καὶ ποιήσω ταῦτα.* 4. *Εὺ τε λέγετε καὶ ποιήσω ταῦτα.* 5. 'Ο μὲν φιλεῖ, ὁ δὲ φιλεῖται. 6. 'Ηγείτο μὲν Χειρίσοφος, ὡπισθοφυλάκει δὲ Εενοφῶν. 7. 'Ημεῖς μὲν ἐμπεδοῦμεν τοὺς τῶν Θεῶν ὅρκους, οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι τὰς σπονδὰς λελύκασιν. 8. *Οὔτε ήμεῖς ἔτι Κύρου στρατιῶται, οὔτε ἐκεῖνος ήμὸν ἔτι μισθοδότης.*

II.

1. The boy is playing. 2. The girl is writing a letter to her mother. 3. The boy is playing, and the girl is writing a letter to her mother. 4. The boy is playing, but the girl is writing a letter to her mother.

SECTION II.

COMPOUND SENTENCES—ABRIDGED.

LESSON XCIV.

Compound Elements.—Subjects, United.—Predicates, United.

464. The several members of a compound sentence frequently differ from each other only in their *subjects*, and then these subjects are generally united, and the other elements appear but once, though in such a form as to agree with the compound subject, e. g.:

<i>Κριτίας Σωκράτει ώμιλει.</i>	<i>Critias associated with Socrates.</i>
<i>Αλκιβιάδης Σωκράτει ώμιλει.</i>	<i>Alcibiades associated with Socrates.</i>
<i>Πλάτων Σωκράτει ώμιλει.</i>	<i>Plato associated with Socrates.</i>
<i>Κριτίας καὶ Ἀλκιβιάδης Σωκράτει ώμιλείτην.</i>	<i>Critias and Alcibiades associated with Socrates.</i>
<i>Κριτίας καὶ Ἀλκιβιάδης καὶ Πλάτων Σωκράτει ώμιλοιν.</i>	<i>Critias, Alcibiades, and Plato associated with Socrates.</i>

REM.—Here, it will be observed, the predicates of the three simple sentences are all in the singular, but when the first two sentences are united the predicate is changed to the dual, and when all three are united, to the plural.

465. RULE.—*Agreement, Number.*

The predicate generally agrees in number with its compound subject, as in the above examples, though the plural is often used for the dual when two singular subjects are united.

[H. 634 : C. 496 : G. 135, N. 3.]

466. RULE.—*Agreement, Person.*

The verb must agree in person with the compound subject, unless the various members are of different persons, in which case it takes the first person in preference to the second, and the second in preference to the third, e. g. :

'Τμεῖς καὶ ἐγὼ τάδε λέγομεν. | *You and I say this.*

[H. 606 : C. 496 : G. 135, N. 2.]

467. When the subjects are of different genders, any predicate-adjective in the plural generally takes the gender of one of the subjects, preferring the *mascu-*
line to the *feminine* and the *feminine* to the *neuter*; unless the subjects denote things without life, in which case it is usually neuter, with the copula in the singular, e. g. :

<i>Καὶ ή γυνὴ καὶ ὁ ἄντρος ἀγαθός εἰσιν.</i>	<i>Both the woman and the man are good.</i>
<i>Πόλεμος καὶ στάσις ὀλέθρια ταῖς πόλεσιν ἔστιν.</i>	<i>War and sedition are destructive (things) to cities.</i>

REM.—Sometimes the predicate, whether verb or adjective, agrees with one of the subjects, and is understood with the rest, e. g. : *Σύ τε Ἑλλην εἶ καὶ ἡμεῖς,* *Both you and we are Greeks.*

468. The several members of a compound sentence frequently differ only in their *predicates*, and then these predicates are united, while the other elements appear but once, e. g. :

<i>Κύρος τὸν ἀδελφὸν παίει.</i>	<i>Cyrus strikes his brother.</i>
<i>Κύρος τὸν ἀδελφὸν τιτρώσκει.</i>	<i>Cyrus wounds his brother.</i>
<i>Κύρος τὸν ἀδελφὸν παίει καὶ τιτρώσκει.</i>	<i>Cyrus strikes and wounds his brother.</i>

REM. 1.—When the modifiers of the several predicates are not the same, they must be associated with their respective predicates, e. g.: 'Ο Δαρεῖος ἀδικεῖ τὴν πόλιν καὶ ποιεῖ πόλεμον, *Darius is injuring the city and making war.*

REM. 2.—If the predicate is expressed by a copula and attribute separately, the copula being the same in the several members, we have only to unite the attributes, e. g.: "Ατολμος εἰ καὶ μαλάκος, *You are cowardly and effeminate.*

469. VOCABULARY.

<i>Βασιλειον, ου, τό (common in plur.), palace.</i>	<i>Πλεῖστος, η, ον (superl. of πολύς), most, very many.</i>
<i>Κριτίας, ου, ὁ, Critias, one of the thirty tyrants of Athens.</i>	<i>Πλήρης, εις, full, full of, abounding in.</i>
<i>Μένων, ωνος, ὁ, Menon, commander under the younger Cyrus.</i>	<i>Πολιτικός, ἡ, óν, constitutional political.</i>

470. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Κριτίας πλεῖστα κακὰ ἐποίησεν.* 2. *Ἀλκιβιάδης πλεῖστα κακὰ ἐποίησεν.* 3. *Κριτίας καὶ Ἀλκιβιάδης πλεῖστα κακὰ ἐποιησάτην.* 4. *Σωκράτης σοφὸς ἦν.* 5. *Πλάτων σοφὸς ἦν.* 6. *Σωκράτης καὶ Πλάτων σοφοὶ ἦσαν.* 7. *Ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ βασίλεια ἦν καὶ παράδεισος μέγας, ἀγρίων θηρίων πλήρης, ἀ ἐκεῖνος ἐθήρευεν.* 8. *Λυκούργον θαυμάζομεν.* 9. *Λυκούργον τιμῶμεν.* 10. *Λυκούργον θαυμάζομεν καὶ τιμῶμεν.* 11. *Πρόξενος καὶ Μένων εἰσὶν ὑμέτεροι μὲν εὐεργέται, ἡμέτεροι δὲ*

στρατηγοί. 12. *Τοῦτο ποιεῖν οὔτε πολιτικὸν οὔτε δίκαιόν ἔστιν.* 13. *Ο Φίλιππος οὔτε ἀδικεῖ τὴν πόλιν οὔτε ποιεῖ πόλεμον.*

II.

1. My brothers admire this beautiful city.
 2. My father admires this beautiful city.
 3. Both my father and my brothers admire this beautiful city.
 4. We love our parents.
 5. We both love and honor our parents.
-

LESSON XCV.

Compound Elements.—Modifiers of Subject, United.
—Modifiers of Predicate, United.—Elements Common to Different Members.

471. The several members of a compound sentence frequently differ only in the *modifiers* of their *subjects*; and then these modifiers may be united, and the other elements of the sentence appear but once, e. g.:

<i>Μένων ὑμέτερος εὐεργέτης τιμᾶται.</i>	<i>Menon your benefactor is honored.</i>
<i>Μένων ὑμέτερος στρατηγὸς τιμᾶται.</i>	<i>Menon our general is honored.</i>
<i>Μένων ὑμέτερος μὲν εὐεργέτης, ὑμέτερος δὲ στρατηγὸς τιμᾶται.</i>	<i>Menon, your benefactor but our general, is honored.</i>

472. The several members of a compound sentence sometimes differ only in the *objects* of their

predicates; and then these objects may be united, and the other elements of the sentence appear but once, e. g.:

<i>Τὴν πόλιν καὶ τὴν ἄκραν φυλάττομεν.</i>	<i>We are guarding the city and the citadel.</i>
--	--

473. The several members of a compound sentence sometimes differ from each other only in the *attributes* of their *predicates*; and then these attributes may be united, and the other elements appear but once, e. g.:

<i>'Ο Κύρος ἐπολιόρκει Μίλητον κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν.</i>	<i>Cyrus besieged Miletus by land and sea.</i>
--	--

474. The several members of a compound sentence sometimes differ from each other in two or more of their elements, and still have one or more in common. When this is the case, the parts which are common to the several members appear in one of them, but are usually omitted in the rest, e. g.:

<i>Ἡ οἰκία χειμῶνος μὲν εὐήλιος ἔστω, τοῦ δὲ θέρους εὔσκιος.</i>	<i>In winter let your house have the sun, in summer the shade.</i>
--	--

REM.—Here, it will be observed, the common elements, *ἡ οἰκία* and *ἔστω*, appear but once, while all the other parts retain their positions in their respective members.

475. VOCABULARY.

<i>Γῆ, γῆς, ἡ, land, earth.</i> <i>Δεσπότης, οὐ, ὁ, despot, ruler,</i> <i>master, lord.</i>	<i>Θάλαττα (or ασσα), ης, ἡ, sea.</i> <i>Κατά (prep. with accus.), ον,</i>
---	---

<i>through, by ; κατὰ γῆν, by</i> <i>Προσκύνέω (πρός and κυνέω),</i> <i>ἵσω, to worship, adore.</i>	<i>Σύμμαχος, οὐ, δ, ally, auxil-</i> <i>iary.</i> <i>Τιμή, ἥς, ἡ, honor, esteem.</i>
---	--

476. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἐνταῦθα ἦν παράδεισος μέγας. 2. Ἐνταῦθα ἦν παράδεισος καλός. 3. Ἐνταῦθα ἦν παράδεισος μέγας καὶ καλός. 4. Πρόξενος καὶ Μένων, ὑμέτεροι μὲν εὐεργέται, ἡμέτεροι δὲ στρατηγοί, ἐν μεγάλῃ τιμῇ εἰσιν. 5. Οὐδένα δεσπότην προσκυνοῦμεν. 6. Τοὺς θεοὺς προσκυνοῦμεν. 7. Οὐδένα δεσπότην, ἀλλὰ τοὺς θεοὺς προσκυνοῦμεν. 8. Τίνα χρόνον ἡ τίνα καιρὸν ζητεῖτε; 9. Ἐνίκων οἱ ἡμέτεροι πρόγονοι τοὺς τούτων προγόνους καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. 10. Νομίζω ὑμᾶς ἔμοὶ εἶναι καὶ πατρίδα καὶ φίλους καὶ συμάχους.

II.

1. Philip, the king of the Macedonians, conquered the Athenians. 2. Philip, the father of Alexander, conquered the Athenians. 3. Philip, the king of the Macedonians and the father of Alexander, conquered the Athenians.

LESSON XCVI.

Classification of Sentences.—Recapitulation.

477. Sentences may be divided, according to the form in which the thought is expressed, into three classes :

- 1) *Declarative Sentences*, which assume the form of an assertion.
- 2) *Interrogative Sentences*, which assume the form of a question.
- 3) *Imperative Sentences*, which assume the form of a command, exhortation, or entreaty.

478. Again : sentences may be divided, according to their structure, into three classes :

- 1) *Simple Sentences*, which express but a single thought, i. e. make but one assertion, ask but one question, or give but one command.
- 2) *Complex Sentences*, which express two or more thoughts so related that one or more of them are made dependent upon the others.
- 3) *Compound Sentences*, which express two or more independent thoughts.

I. SIMPLE SENTENCES.

479. The elements of the simple sentence, as we have seen, are of two kinds :

- I. *Principal Elements* :

- 1) Subject.
- 2) Predicate.

II. *Subordinate Elements* :

- 1) Objective Modifiers.
- 2) Attributive Modifiers.

480. These elements appear in two different forms, viz. :

- 1) *Simple*, i. e. without modifiers.
- 2) *Complex*, i. e. with modifiers.

II. COMPLEX SENTENCES.

A. *Complex Sentences, Unabridged.*

481. A simple sentence may become complex by having one or more sentences substituted for one or more of its constituent elements.

482. A sentence thus used as an element in the formation of a complex sentence, may be itself either *simple*, *complex*, or *compound*.

483. The subordinate character of a sentence thus used may be denoted,

- 1) By a subordinate connective without any change in the sentence itself.
- 2) By change of form without the use of a connective.
- 3) By both a connective and a corresponding change of form.

B. *Complex Sentences, Abridged.*

484. Complex sentences are abridged in two ways:

- 1) A portion of the subordinate clause is omitted, and the rest remains unchanged.
- 2) A portion of the subordinate clause is omitted, and the rest is changed to adapt it to its new situation.

III. COMPOUND SENTENCES.

A. *Compound Sentences, Unabridged.*

485. Compound sentences may be formed by co-ordinating any two or more sentences, whether simple, complex, or compound.

486. This co-ordination is of three distinct kinds :

- 1) Copulative.
- 2) Disjunctive.
- 3) Adversative.

B. *Compound Sentences, Abridged.*

487. When the several members of a compound sentence have one or more parts in common, those parts, as we have seen in the last few lessons, generally appear but once in the sentence.

PART II.

GREEK SELECTIONS.

I. FABLES.

1.—THE WOLF.

488. *Λύκος ἵδων ποιμένας ἐσθίοντας ἐν σκηνῇ πρόβατον, Ἡλίκος, ἔφη, ἀν ἦν θόρυβος, εἰ ἐγὼ τοῦτο ἐποίουν!*

2.—THE WOLF AND THE LAMB.

489. *Λύκος ἀμνὸν ἐδίωκεν. Ο δὲ εὶς ναὸν κατέφυγε. Προσκαλουμένου δὲ τοῦ λύκου τὸν ἀμνὸν καὶ λέγοντος, ὅτι θυσιάσει αὐτὸν ὁ ἱερεὺς τῷ θεῷ, ἐκεῖνος ἔφη πρὸς αὐτὸν· Ἀλλ' αἴρετώτερόν μοί ἐστι θεῷ θυσίαν εἶναι, ή ὑπὸ σοῦ διαφθαρῆναι.*

3.—THE GARDENER.

490. *Κηπωρῷ τις ἐπιστὰς ἀρδεύοντι λάχανα ἐπυνθάνετο αὐτοῦ, δι’ ἦν αἰτίαν τὰ μὲν ἄγρια τῶν λαχάνων εὐθαλῆ τέ ἐστι καὶ στερεά, τὰ δὲ ἥμερα λεπτὰ καὶ μεμαρασμένα· κάκεῦνος ἔφη· Ἡ γῆ τῶν μὲν μήτηρ, τῶν δὲ μητριαί ἐστιν.*

4.—THE WOMAN AND THE HEN.

491. *Γυνή τις χήρα ὅρνιν εἶχε, καὶ ἐκάστην ἡμέραν ὠὸν αὐτῇ τίκτουσαν. Νομίσασα δὲ, ώς, εἰ πλείους τῇ ὅρνινι κριθὰς παραβάλοι, δις τέξεται τῆς ἡμέρας, τοῦτο πεποίηκεν. 'Η δὲ ὅρνις πιμελὴς γενομένη οὐδ' ἄπαξ τῆς ἡμέρας τεκεῖν ἥδυνατο.*

5.—THE BIRDS AND THE PEACOCK.

492. *Τῶν ὀρνίθων βουλομένων ποιῆσαι βασιλέα, ταὼς ἑαυτὸν ἡξίουν διὰ τὸ κάλλος χειροτονεῖν. Αἴρουμένων δὲ τοῦτον τῶν ἄλλων, ὁ κολοιὸς ἔφη· 'Αλλ' εἰ, σοῦ βασιλεύοντος, ὁ ἀετὸς ἡμᾶς καταδιώκειν ἐπιχειρήσει, πῶς ἡμῖν ἐπαρκέσει;*

6.—THE WILD AND THE TAME ASS.

493. *"Ονος ἄγριος ὅνον ἡμερον ἵδων ἐν τινι εὐηλίᾳ τόπῳ, ἐμακάριζεν αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τῇ εὐεξίᾳ τοῦ σώματος καὶ τῇ τῆς τρυφῆς ἀπολαύσει. "Τστερον δὲ ἵδων αὐτὸν ἀχθοφοροῦντα καὶ τὸν ὄνηλάτην ὅπισθεν ἐπόμενον καὶ ροπάλοις αὐτὸν παίοντα ἔφη· 'Αλλ' ἔγωγε οὐκέτι σε εὐδαιμονίζω· ὄρῳ γὰρ, ὅτι οὐκ ἄνευ κακῶν μεγάλων τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν ἔχεις.*

7.—THE DOG AND HIS MASTER.

494. *"Εχων τις κύνα Μελιταῖον καὶ ὅνον, διετέλει τῷ κυνὶ προσπαίζων· καὶ εἴ ποτε ἔξω δεῦπνον εἰχεν, ἐκόμιζέ τι αὐτῷ. 'Ο δὲ ὅνος ζηλώσας προσέδραμεν αὐτὸς καὶ σκιρτῶν ἐλάκτισε τὸν δεσπότην· καὶ οὗτος ἀγανακτήσας ἐκέλευσε παίοντα αὐτὸν ἀναγαγεῖν πρὸς τὸν μυλῶνα καὶ τοῦτον δῆσαι.*

8.—THE TRUMPETER.

495. Σαλπιγκτής στρατὸν ἐπισυνάγων, καὶ κρατη-
θεὶς ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ἐβόα· Μὴ κτείνετέ με, ὡ ἄν-
δρες, εἰκῇ καὶ μάτην· οὐδένα γὰρ ὑμῶν ἀπέκτεινα· πλὴν
γὰρ τοῦ χαλκοῦ τούτου, οὐδὲν ἄλλο κτῶμαι. Οἱ δὲ πρὸς
αὐτὸν ἔφασαν· Διὰ τούτο γὰρ μᾶλλον τεθνήξῃ, ὅτι σύ,
μὴ δυνάμενος πολεμεῖν, τοὺς πάντας πρὸς μάχην ἐγεί-
ρεις.

9.—THE CICADA AND THE ANTS.

496. Χειμῶνος ὥρᾳ τέττιξ λιμώττων ἦτει τοὺς μύρ-
μηκας τροφήν· Οἱ δὲ μύρμηκες εἶπον αὐτῷ· Διὰ τί τὸ
Θέρος οὐ συνῆγες τροφήν; ὁ δὲ εἶπεν· Οὐκ ἐσχόλαζον,
ἄλλ’ ἥδον μουσικῶς· οἱ δὲ γελάσαντες εἶπον· Ἄλλ’ εἰ
Θέρους ὥραις ηὔλεις, χειμῶνος ὀρχοῦ.

10.—THE HORSE AND HIS GROOM.

497. Κριθὴν τὴν τοῦ ἵππου ὁ ἵπποκόμος κλέπτων
καὶ πωλῶν, τὸν ἵππον ἔτριβε καὶ ἐκτένιζε πάσας ἡμέρας·
ἔφη δὲ ὁ ἵππος· Εἴ θέλεις ἀλληθῶς καλὸν εἶναι με, τὴν
κριθὴν τὴν τρέφουσαν μὴ πώλει.

11.—THE HORSE AND THE STAG.

498. "Ιππος κατεῖχε λειμῶνα μόνος· ἐλθόντος δὲ
ἐλάφου καὶ διαφθείροντος τὴν νομήν, βουλόμενος τιμωρή-
σασθαι τὸν ἔλαφον, ἡρώτα τιν' ἀνθρώπον, εἰ δύναιτο
μετ' αὐτοῦ κολάσαι τὸν ἔλαφον· ὁ δὲ ἔφησεν, ἐὰν λάθῃ
χαλινὸν, καὶ αὐτὸς ἀναβῆ ἐπ' αὐτὸν, ἔχων ἀκόντια·
συνομολογήσαντος δέ, ἀντὶ τοῦ τιμωρήσασθαι, αὐτὸς
ἐδούλευσεν ἥδη τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ.

12.—STAG.

499. Ἔλαφος διψήσας ἐπὶ πηγὴν. ἥλθεν· ἵδων δὲ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκιάν, τοὺς μὲν πόδας ἐμέμφετο ὡς λεπτοὺς καὶ ἀσθενεῖς ὅντας· τὰ δὲ κέρατα αὐτοῦ ἐπήνει ὡς μέγιστα καὶ εὔμήκη. Μηδέπω πιών, κυνηγοῦ καταλαβόντος, ἔφευγεν· ἐπὶ πολὺν δὲ τόπον δραμὼν καὶ εἰς ὄλην ἐμβάς, τοὺς κέρασιν ἐμπλακεὶς ἐδηρεύθη· ἔφη δέ· Ὡ μάταιος ἔγώ, δις ἐκ μὲν τῶν ποδῶν ἐσώθην, οἵς ἐμεμφόμην, ἐκ δὲ τῶν κεράτων προεδόθην, οἵς ἐκαυχώμην.

13.—THE FOX AND THE LION.

500. Ἀλώπηξ μήπω θεασαμένη λέοντα, ἐπειδὴ κατάτινα τύχην αὐτῷ συνήντησε, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον οὕτως ἐφοβήθη, ὡς μικροῦ καὶ ἀποδανεῖν. Ἐπειτα τὸ δεύτερον θεασαμένη, ἐφοβήθη μέν, οὐ μὴν ὡς τὸ πρότερον. Ἐκ τρίτου δέ τούτον θεασαμένη, οὕτως αὐτοῦ κατεδάρρησεν, ὡς καὶ προσελθοῦσα διαλεχθῆναι.

14.—THE LION, THE ASS, AND THE FOX.

501. Λέων καὶ δύνος καὶ ἀλώπηξ κοινωνίαν ποιησάμενοι, ἔξηλθον πρὸς ἄγραν. Πολλῆς οὖν θήρας συλληφθείσης, προσέταξεν ὁ λέων τῷ δύνῳ διελεῖν αὐτοῖς· ὁ δὲ τρεῖς μερίδας ποιησάμενος ἐκ τῶν ἵσων, ἐκλέξασθαι τούτους προύτρέπετο. Καὶ ὁ λέων θυμωθεὶς, τὸν δύνον κατέφαγεν. Εἶτα τῇ ἀλώπεκῃ μερίζειν ἐκέλευσεν· ἡ δ', εἰς μίαν μερίδα πάντα σωρεύσαστα, ἑαυτῇ βραχύ τι κατέλιπε. Καὶ ὁ λέων πρὸς αὐτήν· Τίς σε, ὡς βελτίστη, διαιρεῖν οὕτως ἐδίδαξεν; ἡ δ' εἶπεν· Ἡ τοῦ δύνου συμφορά.

II. JESTS.

502. Σχολαστικὸς οἰκίαν πωλῶν, λίθον ἀπ' αὐτῆς εἰς δεῦρυμα περιέφερεν.

503. Σχολαστικὸς θέλων εἰδέναι, εἰ πρέπει αὐτῷ κοιμᾶσθαι, καμμύσας ἐσοπτρίζετο.

504. Σχολαστικὸς μαθὼν ὅτι ὁ κόραξ ὑπὲρ τὰ διακόσια ἔτη ζῇ, ἀγοράσας κόρακα εἰς ἀπόπειραν ἔτρεφεν.

505. Σχολαστικὸς εἰς χειμῶνα ναυαγῶν, καὶ τῶν συμπλεόντων ἐκάστου περιπλεκομένου σκεῦος πρὸς τὸ σωθῆναι, ἐκεῖνος μίαν τῶν ἀγκυρῶν περιεπλέξατο.

506. Διδύμων ἀδελφῶν εἴς ἐτελεύτησε. Σχολαστικὸς οὖν ἀπαντήσας τῷ ζῶντι ἡρώτα· Σὺ ἀπέθανες, ἢ ὁ ἀδελφός σου;

507. Σχολαστικὸς θέλων τὸν ἵππον αύτοῦ διδάξαι μὴ τρώγειν πολλὰ, οὐ παρέβαλεν αὐτῷ τροφάς. Ἀποθανόντος δὲ τοῦ ἵππου τῷ λιμῷ, ἔλεγε· Μέγα ἐζημιώθη· ὅτε γὰρ ἐμαδε μὴ τρώγειν, τότε ἀπέθανεν.

508. Σχολαστικὸς ἴδων στρουθία ἐπὶ δένδρου, λάθρῳ ὑπεισελθὼν ὑφαπλώσατο τὸν κόλπον, καὶ ἔσειε τὸ δένδρον, ὡς ὑποδεξόμενος τὰ στρουθία.

509. Σχολαστικὸς σχολαστικῷ συναντήσας εἶπεν· Ἐμαδον ὅτι ἀπέθανες· κάκεῖνος, Ἄλλ' ὄρᾶς με ἔτι, ἔφη, ζῶντα. Καὶ ὁ σχολαστικός, Καὶ μὴν ὁ εἰπὼν μοι πολλῷ σου ἀξιοπιστότερος ὑπάρχει.

510. Σχολαστικὸς κολυμβᾶν βουλόμενος, παρὰ μικρὸν ἐπινίγη. Ὁμοσεν οὖν μὴ ἄψασθαι ὕδατος, ἐὰν μὴ πρῶτον μάθῃ κολυμβᾶν.

511. Σχολαστικὸς φίλῳ συναντήσας εἶπε· Καδ'

ῦπνους σε ἵδων προηγόρευσα. Ὁ δὲ, Σύγγυνωθί μοι,
ὅτι οὐ προσέσχον.

512. Σχολαστικὸς ναυαγεῖν μέλλων, πινακίδας ἥτει,
ἴνα διαδήκας γράφῃ. Τοὺς δὲ οἰκέτας ὄρῶν ἀλγοῦντας
διὰ τὸν κίνδυνον, ἔφη· Μὴ λυπεῖσθε, ἐλευθερῶ γὰρ
ὑμᾶς.

513. Σχολαστικὸς ποταμὸν βουλόμενος περᾶσαι
ἀνηλθεν ἐς τὸ πλοῖον ἔφιππος· πυθομένου δέ τινος τὴν
αἰτίαν ἔφη, σπουδάζειν.

514. Σχολαστικὸς ἀπορῶν δαπανημάτων τὰ βιβλία
αὐτοῦ ἐπίπρασκε, καὶ γράφων πρὸς τὸν πατέρα ἔλεγε·
Σύγχαιρε ἡμῖν, πάτερ· ἥδη γὰρ ἡμᾶς τὰ βιβλία τρέ-
φει.

515. Σχολαστικῷ φίλῳ ἔγραψεν, ἐν Ἐλλάδι ὅντι,
βιβλία αὐτῷ ἀγοράσαι· τοῦ δὲ ἀμελήσαντος, ὡς, μετὰ
χρόνου, τῷ φίλῳ συνώφθη, εἶπε· Τὴν ἐπιστολὴν, ἦν
περὶ βιβλίων ἀπέστειλάς μοι, οὐκ ἐκομισάμην.

— • —

III. ANECDOTES.

AGESILAUS.

516. 1. Ὁ Ἀγγησίλαος ἐρωτώμενος, πῶς μεγάλην
δόξαν περιεποιήσατο, θανάτου καταφρονήσας, ἔφη. 2.
Ἐπιζητοῦντός τινος, τίνα δεῖ μαινάνειν τοὺς παῖδας·
Ταῦτ', εἶπεν, οἷς καὶ ἄνδρες γενόμενοι χρήσονται.
3. ἐρωτώμενος, διὰ τί μάλιστα παρὰ τοὺς ἄλλους
εὐδαιμονοῦσιν οἱ Σπαρτιάται· Διότι, εἶπε, παρὰ τοὺς
ἄλλους ἀσκοῦσιν ἄρχειν τε καὶ ἄρχεσθαι.

AGIS.

517. 1. Ἀγις, ὁ Λακεδαιμονίων βασιλεύς, ἔφη τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους μὴ ἐρωτᾶν, ὅπουσοι εἰσίν, ἀλλὰ ποῦ εἰσὶν οἱ πολέμιοι. 2. Ἐρωτῶντός τινος, πόσοι εἰσὶν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, "Οσοι ἵκανοι, εἶπε, τοὺς κακοὺς ἀπερύκειν. 3. Ἀγις, ὁ βασιλεύς, ἐν Μαντινείᾳ κωλυόμενος διαμάχεσθαι τοῖς πολεμίοις πλείοσιν οὖσιν, εἶπεν· Ἀνάγκη πολλοῖς μάχεσθαι τὸν ἄρχειν πολλῶν βουλόμενον.

ALCIBIADES.

518. 1. Εἰπόντος τινὸς πρὸς τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην, Οὐ πιστεύεις τῇ πατρίδι τὴν περὶ σεαυτοῦ κρίσιν; Ἐγὼ μέν, ἔφη, οὐδὲ τῇ μητρὶ, μή πως ἀγνοήσασα τὴν μέλαιναν βάλῃ ψῆφον ἀντὶ τῆς λευκῆς. 2. Ἀκούσας ὁ Ἀλκιβιάδης, ὅτι θάνατος αὐτοῦ καὶ τῶν σὺν αὐτῷ κατέγνωσται, Δείξωμεν οὖν, εἶπεν, αὐτοῖς ὅτι ζῶμεν· καὶ πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους τρεψάμενος τὸν Δεκελικὸν ἤγειρεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους πόλεμον.

ALEXANDER.

519. 1. Ἀλέξανδρος, προτρεπομένων τινῶν αὐτὸν ἵδειν τὰς Δαρείου θυγατέρας καὶ τὴν γυναῖκα, ἔφη, Αἰσχρὸν τοὺς ἄνδρας νικήσαντας ὑπὸ γυναικῶν ἡττᾶσθαι. 2. Ἀλέξανδρος ἀκούσας ὅτι Δαρεῖος μυριάδας τριάκοντα εἰς παράταξιν ἄγει, ἔφη, Εἴς μάγειρος οὐ φοβεῖται πολλὰ πρόβατα.

ANACHARSIS.

520. 1. Ἀνάχαρσις ὁ Σκύθης ἐρωτηθεὶς ὑπό τινος, τί ἔστι πολέμιον ἀνδρώποις; Αὐτοί, ἔφη, αὐτοῖς. 2. Ὁνειδιζόμενος ὑπὸ Ἀττικοῦ, ὅτι Σκύθης ἔστιν, ἔφη·

’Αλλ’ ἐμοὶ μὲν ὄνειδος ἡ πατρίς, σὺ δὲ τῆς πατρόδος.
 3. Ἐρωτηθεὶς, τί ἔστιν ἐν ἀνθρώποις ἀγαθὸν τε καὶ φαῦλον, ἔφη, Γλῶσσα.

ANTALCIDAS.

521. 1. Ἀνταλκίδας πρὸς τὸν ἀμαθεῖς καλοῦντα τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους Ἀθηναῖον, Μόνοι γοῦν, εἰπεν, ἡμεῖς οὐδὲν μεμαθήκαμεν παρ’ ὑμῶν κακόν. 2. Ἐτέρου δ’ Ἀθηναίου πρὸς αὐτὸν εἰπόντος, ἀλλὰ μὴν ἡμεῖς ἀπὸ τοῦ Κηφισοῦ πολλάκις ὑμᾶς ἐδιώξαμεν, Ἡμεῖς δέ, ἔφη, οὐδέποτε ἀπὸ τοῦ Εὐρώτα. 3. Σοφιστοῦ τινος μέλλοντος ἀναγνυγώσκειν ἐγκώμιον Ἡρακλέους, Τις γὰρ αὐτὸν, ἔφη, φέγει;

ANTISTHENES.

522. 1. Ἀντισθένης ποτὲ ἐπαινούμενος ὑπὸ πονηρῶν, Ἀγωνιῶ, ἔφη, μή τι κακὸν εἴργασμα. 2. Ἐρωτηθεὶς, τί αὐτῷ περιγέγονεν ἐκ φιλοσοφίας, ἔφη. Τὸ δύνασθαι ἑαυτῷ ὁμιλεῖν. 3. Ἐρωτηθεὶς, τί τῶν μαθημάτων ἀναγκαιότατον, ἔφη. Τὸ κακὰ ἀπομαθεῖν.

ARISTIPPUS.

523. 1. Ἀρίστιππος ἐρωτηθεὶς, τί αὐτῷ περιγέγονεν ἐκ φιλοσοφίας, ἔφη, Τὸ δύνασθαι πᾶσι θαρρούντως ὁμιλεῖν. 2. Συνίσταντός τινος αὐτῷ υἱόν, ητησε πεντακοσίας δραχμάς· τοῦ δὲ εἰπόντος, Τοσούτου δύναμαι ἀνδράποδον ὡνήσασθαι, Πρίω, ἔφη, καὶ ἔξεις δύο. 3. Ὁνειδιζόμενός ποτε ἐπὶ τῷ πολυτελῶς ζῆν, Εἰ τοῦτ’, ἔφη, φαῦλόν ἔστιν, οὐκ ἀν ἐν ταῖς τῶν θεῶν ἑορταῖς ἐγίγνετο. 4. Λοιδορούμενός ποτε ἀνεχώρει· τοῦ δ’ ἐπιδιώκοντος εἰπόντος, Τί φεύγεις; “Οτι, φησί, τοῦ μὲν κακῶς λέγειν σὺ τὴν ἔξουσίαν ἔχεις, τοῦ δὲ μὴ ἀκούειν ἐγώ.

ARISTOTLE.

524. 1. Ἀριστοτέλης ἐρωτηθεὶς, τί περιγύγνεται κέρδος τοῖς ψυεδομένοις, "Οταν, ἔφη, λέγωσιν ἀλήθειαν, μὴ πιστεύεσθαι. 2. Ἐρωτηθεὶς, τί γηράσκει ταχύ, Χάρις, ἔφη. 3. Ἐρωτηθεὶς, τίνι διαφέρουσιν οἱ πεπαυδευμένοι τῶν ἀπαιδεύτων, "Οσφ, εἶπεν, οἱ ζῶντες τῶν τεθνηκότων. 4. Κατανοήσας μειράκιον ἐπὶ πολυτελείᾳ τῆς χλαμύδος σεμνυνόμενον, Οὐ παύσει, ἔφη, μειράκιον, ἐπὶ προβάτου δορὰ σεμνυνόμενος; 5. Ἀριστοτέλης τῆς παιδείας ἔφη τὰς μὲν ρίζας εἶναι πικράς, γλυκεῖς δὲ τοὺς καρπούς. 6. Ονειδιζόμενός ποτε, ὅτι ποιηρῷ ἀνδρώπῳ ἐλεημοσύνην ἔδωκεν, Οὐ τὸν τρόπον, ἔφη, ἀλλὰ τὸν ἀνδρώπον ἡλέησα. 7. Πρὸς τὸν καυχώμενον, ώς ἀπὸ μεγάλης πόλεως εἴη, Οὐ τοῦτο, ἔφη, δεῖ σκοπεῖν, ἀλλ' εἴ τις μεγάλης πατρίδος ἄξιός ἐστιν.

DEMADES.

525. 1. Δημάδης ὁ ρήτωρ εἶπεν, ὅτι δι' αἰματος, οὐδὶα μέλανος τοὺς νόμους ὁ Δράκων ἔγραψε. 2. Δημάδης δημητγορῶν ποτε ἐν Ἀθήναις, ἐκείνων δὲ μὴ πάντη προεχόντων, ἐδεήθη αὐτῶν, ὅπως ἐπιτρέψωσιν αὐτῷ Αἰσώπειον μῦθον εἰπεῖν. Τῶν δὲ προτρεψαμένων, αὐτὸς ἀρξάμενος ἔλεγε· Δήμητρα καὶ χελιδὸν καὶ ἔγχειλις τὴν αὐτὴν ἔβαδιζον ὁδὸν· γενομένων δὲ αὐτῶν κατά τινα ποταμόν, ἡ μὲν χελιδὸν ἔπτη, ἡ δὲ ἔγχειλις κατέδυ· καὶ ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἐσιώπησεν. Ἐρομένων δὲ αὐτῶν, Τί οὖν ἡ Δήμητρα ἔπαθεν; ἔφη, Κεχόλωται ὑμῖν, οἵτινες τὰ τῆς πόλεως πράγματα ἔάσαντες Αἰσώπειον μῦθον ἀνέχεσθε.

DIOGENES.

526. 1. Ἐρωτηθεὶς ὁ Διογένης, ποῦ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἴδοι ἀγαθοὺς ἄνδρας, "Ανδρας μέν, εἶπεν, οὐδαμοῦ, παῖ-

δας δὲ ἐν Λακεδαιμονίῳ. 2. Ἰδών ποτε μειράκιον ἐρυθριῶν, Θάρρει, ἔφη, τοιοῦτόν ἐστι τῆς ἀρετῆς τὸ χρῶμα. 3. Πρὸς τὸν εἰπόντα, Πολλοί σου καταγελῶσιν, 'Αλλ' ἐγώ, ἔφη, οὐ καταγελῶμαι. 4. Εἰς Μύνδον ἐλθὼν καὶ Θεασάμενος μεγάλας τὰς πύλας, μικρὰν δὲ τὴν πόλιν, "Ανδρες Μύνδιοι, ἔφη, κλείσατε τὰς πύλας, μὴ ἡ πόλις ὑμῶν ἔξελθῃ. 5. Ἀλεξανδρου ποτὲ ἐπιστάντος αὐτῷ καὶ εἰπόντος, 'Εγώ εἰμι Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ μέγας βασιλεύς, Κάγω, φησί, Διογένης ὁ κύων. 6. Λύχνον μεδ' ἡμέραν ἄφας, "Ανδρωπον, ἔφη, ζητῶ. 7. "Οτε ἀλοὺς καὶ πωλούμενος ἡρωτήθη, τί οἶδε ποιεῖν, ἀπεκρίνατο, 'Ανδρῶν ἄρχειν· καὶ πρὸς τὸν κήρυκα, Κήρυσσε, ἔφη, εἴ τις ἐθέλει δεσπότην αὐτῷ πρίασθαι. 8. Μοχθηροῦ τινος ἀνδρώπου ἐπιγράψαντος ἐπὶ τὴν οἰκίαν· Μηδὲν εἰσίτω κακόν· 'Ο οὖν κύριος τῆς οἰκίας, ἔφη, ποῦ εἰσέλθοι ἄν; 9. Πρὸς τὸν πυθόμενον, ποίᾳ ὥρᾳ δεῖ ἀριστᾶν, Εἰ μὲν πλούσιος, ἔφη, ὅταν θέλῃ, εἰ δὲ πένης, ὅταν ἔχῃ. 10. Πλάτωνος ὄρισμαντος, τίλας ἀλεκτρυόνα εἰσήνεγκεν εἰς τὴν σχολὴν αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἔφη, Οὗτος ἐστιν ὁ Πλάτωνος ἄνδρωπος.

EPAMINONDAS.

527. 1. Ἐπαμινώνδας ἔνα εἰχε τρίβωνα· εἰ δέ ποτε αὐτὸν ἔδωκεν εἰς γναφεῖον, αὐτὸς ὑπέμενεν οἴκοι δι' ἀπορίαν ἑτέρου. 2. Ἐπαμινώνδας, ὁ Θηβαῖος, ἴδων στρατόπεδον μέγα καὶ καλὸν, στρατηγὸν οὐκ ἔχον, Ἡλίκον, ἔφη, θηρίον, καὶ κεφαλὴν οὐκ ἔχει.

LEONIDAS.

528. 1. Λεωνίδας, ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος, λέγοντός τινος, Απὸ τῶν ὁϊστευμάτων τῶν βαρβάρων οὐδὲ τὸν ἥλιον

ἰδεῖν ἔστιν· Οὐκούν, ἔφη, χάριεν, εἰ ὑπὸ σκιὰν αὐτοῖς μαχεσόμεθα; 2. Ἀλλοι δὲ εἰπόντος, Πάρεισιν ἐγγὺς ήμῶν οἱ πολέμιοι· Οὐκούν, ἔφη, καὶ ήμεῖς αὐτῶν ἐγγύς; 3. Τοῦ Ζέρξου γράψαντος, Πέμψον τὰ δπλα, ἀντέγραψε· Μολὼν λάβε.

LYCURGUS.

529. 1. Λυκοῦργος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος εἴδισε τοὺς πολίτας κομᾶν λέγων, ὅτι τοὺς μὲν καλοὺς ἡ κόμη εὐπρεπεστέρους ποιεῖ, τοὺς δὲ αἰσχροὺς φοβερωτέρους. 2. Πρὸς τὸν ἀξιοῦντα δημοκρατίαν ἐν τῇ πόλει καταστήσασθαι ὁ Λυκοῦργος εἶπε, Σὺ πρῶτος ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ σου ποίησον δημοκρατίαν. 3. Πυνθανομένου τινὸς, διὰ τί μικρὰς οὕτω καὶ εὐτελεῖς ἔταξε τὰς θυσίας· "Οπως, ἔφη, μηδέποτε τιμῶντες τὸ θεῖον διαλείπωμεν.

PERICLES.

530. 1. Ο Περικλῆς, ὃπότε μέλλοι στρατηγεῖν, ἀναλαμβάνων τὴν χλαμύδα πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἔλεγε, Πρόσεχε, Περίκλεις, ἐλευθέρων μέλλεις ἄρχειν, Ἐλλήνων καὶ Ἀθηναίων. 2. Μέλλων ἀποδινήσκειν ὁ Περικλῆς αὐτὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐμακάριζεν, ὅτι μηδεὶς Ἀθηναίων μέλαν ἴμάτιον δι' αὐτὸν ἐνεδύσατο.

PHILIP.

531. 1. Φίλιππος, ὁ Ἀλεξάνδρου πατήρ, ἔλεγε, κρείττον εἶναι στρατόπεδον ἐλάφων, λέοντος στρατηγοῦντος, ἢ λεόντων, ἐλάφου στρατηγοῦντος. 2. Φίλιππος Ἀθηναίους μακαρίζειν ἔλεγεν, εἰ καδ' ἔκαστον ἐνιαυτὸν αἱρεῖσθαι δέκα στρατηγοὺς εύρισκουσιν· αὐτὸς γὰρ ἐν πολλοῖς ἔτεσιν ἔνα μόνον στρατηγὸν εύρηκέναι, Παρμενίωνα,

SOCRATES.

532. 1. Ο Σωκράτης ἔλεγε τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους ἀνδρώ-
πους ζῆν, ἵνα ἐσθίοιεν, αὐτὸν δὲ ἐσθίειν, ἵνα ζῷη. 2. Τῆς
γυναικὸς εἰπούσης, Ἀδίκως ἀποδινήσκεις. Σὺ δὲ, ἔφη,
δικαίως ἐβούλου; 3. Ἰδὼν μειράκιον πλούσιον καὶ
ἀπαίδευτον, Ἰδού, ἔφη, χρυσοῦν ἀνδράποδον. 4. Ἐρω-
τηθεὶς, τίνων δεῖ μάλιστα ἀπέχεσθαι, Τῶν αἰσχρῶν καὶ
ἀδίκων ἡδονῶν, ἔφη.

THEMISTOCLES.

533. 1. Τῶν τὴν θυγατέρα μυωμένων ὁ Θεμιστο-
κλῆς τὸν ἐπιεικῆ τοῦ πλουσίου προτιμήσας, Ἄνδρα ἔφη
ζητεῖν χρημάτων δεόμενον μᾶλλον ἢ χρήματα ἀνδρός.
2. Θεμιστοκλῆς ἔτι μειράκιον ὃν ἐν πότοις ἐκυλινδεῖτο·
ἐπεὶ δὲ Μιλτιάδης στρατηγῶν ἐνίκησεν ἐν Μαραθῶνι
τοὺς βαρβάρους, οὐκ ἔτι ἢν ἐντυχεῖν ἀτακτοῦντι Θεμι-
στοκλεῖ. Πρὸς δὲ τοὺς θαυμάζοντας τὴν μεταβολὴν ἔλε-
γεν, Οὐκ ἐὰς με καθεύδειν, οὐδὲ ῥάφυμεῖν τὸ Μιλτιάδου
τρόπαιον. 3. Ἐρωτηθεὶς δὲ, πότερον Ἀχιλλεὺς ἐβού-
λετ' ἀν εἶναι ἢ Ὁμηρος; Σὺ δὲ αὐτὸς, ἔφη, πότερον
ἡθελες ὁ νικῶν ἐν Ὁλυμπιάσιν ἢ ὁ κηρύσσων τοὺς
νικῶντας εἶναι; 4. Θεμιστοκλῆς πρὸς τὸν Εύρυθιάδην
τὸν Λακεδαιμόνιον ἔλεγέ τι ὑπεναυτίον, καὶ ἀνέτεινεν
αὐτῷ τὴν βακτηρίαν ὁ Εύρυθιάδης. Ο δέ, Πάταξον μέν,
ἔφη, ἀκουσον δέ.

ZENO.

534. 1. Ζήνων δοῦλον ἐπὶ κλοπῇ ἐμαστήγου. Τοῦ
δὲ εἰπόντος, Εἴμαρτό μοι κλέψαι, Καὶ δαρῆναι, ἔφη.
2. Πρὸς τὸ φλυαροῦν μειράκιον, Διὰ τοῦτο, εἶπε, δύο
ώτα ἔχομεν, στόμα δὲ ἐν, ἵνα πλείω μὲν ἀκούωμεν, ἥττονα
δὲ λέγωμεν. 3. Νεανίσκου πολλὰ λαλοῦντος, Ζήνων
ἔφη, Τὰ ὡτά σου εἰς τὴν γλῶσσαν συνερρύνηκεν.

MISCELLANEOUS ANECDOTES.

535. 1. *Ἡ Πελίου Θυγάτηρ Ἀλκηστις ἡ θέλησεν ὑπὲρ τοῦ αὐτῆς ἀνδρὸς ἀποδανεῖν.* 2. *Ἐπει, τῶν Ἀθηναίων ὁρμωμένων ἐπὶ τὸν ἔξοστρακισμόν, ἄνθρωπος ἀγράμματος καὶ ἄγυροικος ὅστρακον ἔχων προσήλθεν Ἀριστείδη, κελεύων ἐγγράψαι τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ Ἀριστείδου, Γιγνώσκεις γάρ, ἔφη, τὸν Ἀριστείδην; τοῦ δὲ ἀνθρώπου μὲν οὐ φήσαντος, ἄχθεσθαι δὲ τῇ τοῦ δικαίου προστηρορίᾳ, σιωπήσας ἐνέγραψε τὸ ὄνομα τῷ ὁστράκῳ καὶ ἀπέδωκεν.* 3. *Ἀρχίδαμος ὁ Ἀγγησιλάου, Φιλίππου μετὰ τὴν ἐν Χαιρωνείᾳ μάχην σκληροτέραν αὐτῷ ἐπιστολὴν γρύψαντος, ἀντέγραψεν, Εἰ μετρήσεις τὴν σεαυτοῦ σκιὰν, οὐκ ἀν εὗροις αὐτὴν μείζονα γεγενημένην ἡ πρὶν νικᾶν.* 4. *Βίων ὁ σοφιστὴς τὴν φιλαργυραν μητρόπολιν ἔλεγε πάσης κακίας εἶναι.* 5. *Οὐ νεώτερος Διονύσιος ἔλεγε πολλοὺς τρέφειν σοφιστάς, οὐ θαυμάζων ἐκείνους, ἀλλὰ δι' ἐκείνων θαυμάζεσθαι βουλόμενος.* 6. *Ο Ζεῦξις, αἴτιωμένων αὐτὸν τινῶν, ὅτι ζωγραφεῖ βραδέως, Ὁμολογῶ, εἶπεν, ἐν πολλῷ χρόνῳ γράφειν, καὶ γὰρ εἰς πολύν.* 7. *Ισοκράτης, ὁ ῥήτωρ, νεανίου τινὸς λάλου σχολάζειν αὐτῷ βουλομένου, διττοὺς ἥτησε μισθίους. Τοῦ δὲ τὴν αἴτιαν πυθομένου, "Ενα, ἔφη, μέν, ἵνα λαλεῖν μάθῃς, τὸν δ' ἔτερον, ἵνα σιγᾶν.* 8. *Ἐλεγεν ὁ Κλεομένης, ὁ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων βασιλεύς, κατὰ τὸν ἐπιχώριον τρόπον, τὸν Ὁμηρον Λακεδαιμονίων εἶναι ποιητὴν, ὡς χρὴ πολεμεῖν λέγοντα, τὸν δὲ Ἡσίοδον τῶν Εἰλώτων, λέγοντα, ὡς χρὴ γεωργεῖν.* 9. *Λάκων ἐρωτηθεὶς, διὰ τί ἀτείχιστος ἐστιν ἡ Σπάρτη, Μὴ ψεύδου, ἔφη, τετείχισται γὰρ ταῖς τῶν οἰκούντων ἀρεταῖς.* 10. *Ξενοκράτης πρὸς τὸν μήτε μουσικὴν μήτε γεωμετρίαν μήτε ἀστρονομίαν μεμαθηκότα, βουλόμενον δὲ παρ'*

αὐτὸν φοιτᾶν, Πορεύου, ἔφη, λαβὰς γὰρ οὐκ ἔχεις φιλοσοφίας. 11. Πιππακὸς ἀδικηθεὶς ὑπό τινος καὶ ἔχων ἔξουσίαν αὐτὸν κολάσαι, ἀφῆκεν, εἰπὼν, Συγγνώμη τιμωρίας ἀμείνων· τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἡμέρου φύσεως ἐστί, τὸ δὲ θηριώδους. 12. Πλάτων ὄργιζόμενός ποτε τῷ οἰκέτῃ, ἐπιστάντος Ξενοκράτους, Λαβῶν, ἔφη, τοῦτοι, μαστίγωσον· ἐγὼ γὰρ ὄργιζομαι. 13. Πτολεμαῖόν φασι τὸν Λάγον, καταπλούστεζοντα τοὺς φίλους αὐτοῦ ὑπερχαρεῖν· ἐλεγε δὲ ἅμεινον εἶναι πλουτίζειν ἢ πλουτεῖν. 14. Σιμωνίδης ἐλεγεν, ὅτι λαλήσας μὲν πολλάκις μετενόσε, σιωπήσας δὲ οὐδέποτε. 15. 'Ο Σόλων, ἐπειδὴ ἐδάκρυσε τὸν παῖδα τελευτήσαντα, πρὸς τὸν εἰπόντα, 'Ἀλλ' οὐδὲν ἀνύτεις, εἰπε· Δι' αὐτὸ δὲ τοῦτο δακρύω, ὅτι οὐδὲν ἀνύτω. 16. Στρατόνικος διδάσκων κιθαριστάς, ἐπειδὴ ἐν τῷ διδασκαλείῳ εἶχεν ἐννέα μὲν εἰκόνας τῶν Μουσῶν, τοῦ δὲ Ἀπόλλωνος μίαν, μαθητὰς δὲ δύο, πυνθανομένου τινὸς, πόσους ἔχοι μαθητάς, ἔφη· Σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς δώδεκα. 17. Χαρίλαος ἐρωτηθεὶς, διὰ τί τοὺς νόμους ὁ Λυκοῦργος οὕτως ὀλίγους ἔθηκεν, "Οτι, ἔφη, τοῖς ὀλίγα λέγουσιν ὀλίγων καὶ νόμων ἐστὶ χρεία.



IV. LEGENDS.

AEOLUS.

536. Λέγουσιν, ὅτι Αἴολος ἦν κυριεύων τῶν πνευμάτων, ὅτις ἔδωκεν Ὁδυσσεῖ τοὺς ἀνέμους ἐν ἀσκῷ. Περὶ δὲ τούτου, ὡς οὐχ οἶόν τε, δῆλον εἶναι πᾶσιν οἵμαι. Εἴκὸς δὲ, ἀστρολόγον γενόμενον Αἴολον φράσαι Ὁδυσσεῖ τοὺς χρόνους, καθ' οὓς ἐπιτολαί τινες ἀνέμων γενήσονται. Φασὶ δὲ, ὅτι καὶ χαλκοῦν τεῖχος τῇ πόλει αὐτοῦ

περιεβέβλητο· ὅπερ ἔστι ψευδές. Ὁπλίτας γὰρ, ὡς οἶμαι, εἶχε τὴν πόλιν αὐτοῦ φυλάττοντας.

THE HORSES OF DIOMEDE.

537. Περὶ τῶν Διομήδους ἵππων φασὶν, ὅτι ἀνθρώπους κατήσθιον. Τοῦτο δὲ γελοῖον· τὸ γὰρ ζῶν τοῦτο κριθῆ καὶ χόρτῳ ἥδεται μᾶλλον, ἢ κρέασιν ἀνθρωπίνοις. Ἡ δὲ ἀληθεία ἥδε. Τῶν παλαιῶν ἀνθρώπων ὅντων αὐτουργῶν, καὶ τροφὴν καὶ περιουσίαν πλείστην κεκτημένων, ἄτε τὴν γῆν ἐργαζομένων, ἵπποτροφεῖν οὗτος ἐπελάβετο, καὶ μέχρι τούτου ἵπποις ἥδετο, ἕως οὐ τὰ αὐτοῦ ἀπώλεσε, καὶ πάντα πωλῶν κατηνάλωσεν εἰς τὴν τῶν ἵππων τροφήν. Οἱ οὖν φίλοι τοὺς ἵππους ἀνδροφάγους ὠνόμασαν· οὐ γενομένου, προήχθη ὁ μῦθος.

NIOBÉ.

538. Φασὶν, ὡς Νιόβη ζῶσα λίθος ἐγένετο ἐπὶ τῷ τύμβῳ τῶν παΐδων. "Οστις δὲ πείθεται, ἐκ λίθου γενέσθαι ἀνθρωπὸν, ἢ ἐξ ἀνθρώπου λίθου, εὐήθης ἔστι. Τὸ δὲ ἀληθὲς ἔχει ὡδε. Νιόβη, ἀποθανόντων τῶν ἑαυτῆς παΐδων, ποιήσασα ἑαυτῇ εἰκόνα λιθίνην, ἔστησεν ἐπὶ τῷ τύμβῳ τῶν παΐδων. Καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐθεασάμεθα αὐτὴν, οἵα καὶ λέγεται.

LYNCEUS.

539. Λυγκέα λέγουσιν, ὡς τὰ ὑπὸ γῆν ἐώρα. Τοῦτο δὲ ψεῦδος. Τὸ δὲ ἀληθὲς ἔχει ὡδε. Λυγκεὺς πρῶτος ἤρξατο μεταλλεύειν χαλκὸν, καὶ ἄργυρον, καὶ τὰ λοιπά. Ἐν δὲ τῇ μεταλλεύσει λύχνους καταφέρων ὑπὸ τὴν γῆν, τοὺς μὲν κατέλιπεν ἐπὶ τοῦ τόπου· αὐτὸς δὲ ἀνέφερε τὸν χαλκὸν καὶ τὸν σιδῆρον. "Ἐλεγον οὖν οἱ ἀνθρωποι, ὅτι Λυγκεὺς καὶ τὰ ὑπὸ γῆν ὄρᾳ, καὶ καταδύνων, ἄργυριον ἀναφέρει.

EUROPA.

540. Φασὶν, Εύρώπην τὴν Φοίνικος, ἐπὶ ταύρου ὁχουμένην διὰ τῆς Θαλάττης, ἐκ Τύρου εἰς Κρήτην ἀφικέσθαι. Ἐμοὶ δὲ δοκεῖ οὕτε ταῦρον, οὖδ' ἵππον, τοσοῦτον πέλαγος διανύσαι δύνασθαι, οὕτε κόρην ἐπὶ ταῦρον ἄγριου ἀναβῆναι· ὃ τε Ζεύς, εἰ ἐβούλετο Εύρώπην εἰς Κρήτην ἐλθεῖν, εὑρεν ἀν αὐτῇ ἑτέραν πορείαν καλλίονα. Τὸ δὲ ἀληθὲς ἔχει ὡδε· Ἀνὴρ Κυνώσιος, ὀνόματι Ταῦρος, ἐπολέμει τὴν Τυρίαν χώραν, τελευταῖον δὲ ἐκ Τύρου ἥρπασεν ἄλλας τε κόρας, ἄλλὰ δὴ καὶ τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως θυγατέρα Εύρώπην. Ἐλεγον οὖν οἱ ἄνδρωποι· Εύρώπην τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως Ταῦρος ἔχων φέρετο. Τούτου δὲ γενομένου, προσανεπλάσθη ὁ μῦθος.

HESPERIDES.

541. Λέγουσιν, ὅτι γυναικές τινες ἦσαν αἱ Ἔσπερίδες. Ταύταις δὲ ἦν μῆλα χρυσᾶ ἐπὶ μηλέας, ἦν ἐφύλασσε δράκων· ἐφ' ἂ μῆλα καὶ Ἡρακλῆς ἐστρατεύσατο. ἔχει δὲ ἡ ἀλήθεια ὡδε. "Ἐσπερος ἦν ἀνὴρ Μιλήσιος, ὃς φέρει ἐν τῇ Καρίᾳ, καὶ εἶχε θυγατέρας δύο, αἳ ἐκαλοῦντο Ἔσπερίδες. Τούτῳ δὲ ἦσαν δῖς καλαὶ, καὶ εὔκαρποι, οἵαι καὶ νῦν αἱ ἐν Μιλήτῳ. Ἐπὶ τούτῳ δὴ ὄνομάζονται χρυσαῖ· κάλλιστον γάρ ὁ χρυσός· ἦσαν δὲ ἐκεῖναι κάλλισται. Μῆλα δὲ καλεῖται τὰ πρόβατα· ἄπερ ἴδων ὁ Ἡρακλῆς βοσκόμενα παρὰ τῇ Θαλάττῃ, περιελάσας ἐνέθετο εἰς τὴν ναῦν, καὶ τὸν ποιμένα αὐτῶν, ὀνόματι Δράκοντα, εἰςήγαγεν εἰς οἴκον, οὐκέτι ζῶντος τοῦ Ἔσπέρου, ἄλλὰ τῶν παιδῶν αὐτοῦ. Ἐλεγον οὖν οἱ ἄνδρωποι· Ἐθεασάμεθα χρυσᾶ μῆλα, ἢ Ἡρακλῆς ἤγαγεν ἐξ Ἔσπερίδων, τὸν φύλακα ἀποκτείνας Δράκοντα. Καὶ ἔνθεν ὁ μῦθος προσανεπλάσθη.

GERYON.

542. Γηρυόνην φασὶν, ὅτι τρικέφαλος ἐγένετο. Ἀδύνατον δὲ, σῶμα τρεῖς κεφαλὰς ἔχειν. Ἡν δὲ τοιόνδε τοῦτο. Πόλις ἔστιν ἐν τῷ Εὐξείνῳ πόντῳ, Τρικαρηνία καλουμένη. Ἡν δὲ Γηρυόνης ἐν τοῖς τότε ἀνθρώποις ὀνομαστὸς, πλούτῳ τε, καὶ ἄλλοις διαφέρων. Εἰχε δὲ καὶ βοῶν ἀγέλην θαυμαστὴν, ἐφ' ἣν ἐλθὼν Ἡρακλῆς ἀντιποιούμενον Γηρυόνην ἔκτεινεν. Οἱ δὲ θεώμενοι περιελαυνομένας τὰς βοῦς ἐθαύμαζον. Πρὸς τοὺς πυνθανομένους οὖν ἐλεγόν τινες· Ἡρακλῆς ταύτας περιήλασεν, οὕσας Γηρυόνου τοῦ Τρικαρήνου· τινὲς δὲ ἐκ τοῦ λεγομένου ὑπέλαθον αὐτὸν τρεῖς ἔχειν κεφαλάς.

ORPHEUS.

543. Ψευδὴς δὲ ὁ περὶ τοῦ Ὁρφέως μῦθος, ὅτι κιθαρίζοντι αὐτῷ ἐφείπετο τὰ τετράποδα, καὶ τὰ ὅρνεα, καὶ τὰ δένδρα. Δοκεῖ δέ μοι ταῦτα εἶναι. Βάκχαι μανεῖσαι πρόβατα διέσπασαν ἐν τῇ Πιερίᾳ· τρεπόμενα τε εἰς τὸ ὅρος, διέτριβον ἐκεῖ τινὰς ἡμέρας. Ως δὲ ἔμειναν, οἱ πολῖται μεταπεμψάμενοι τὸν Ὁρφέα, ἐδέοντο μηχανᾶσθαι, διν τρόπον καταγάγοι αὐτὰς ἐκ τοῦ ὅρους. Οἱ δὲ συνταξάμενος τῷ Διονύσῳ Ὁργια, κατάγει αὐτὰς βακχευούσας κιθαρίζων. Αἱ δὲ νάρθηκας τότε πρώτον ἔχουσαι, κατέβαινον ἐκ τοῦ ὅρους, καὶ κλῶνας δένδρων παντοδαπῶν. Τοῖς δὲ ἀνθρώποις, θαυμαστὰ τότε θεασιμένοις, ἐνεφαίνετο πρώτον τὰ ἔνδιλα καταγόμενα. Καὶ ἔφασαν ὅτι Ὁρφεὺς κιθαρίζων ἄγει τὴν ὥλην ἐκ τοῦ ὅρους. Καὶ ἐκ τούτου ὁ μῦθος ἀνεπλάσθη.

ALCESTIS.

544. Περὶ Ἀλκήστιδος λέγεται μῦθος τραγικώδης, ὡς δὴ, μέλλοντός ποτε τοῦ Ἀδμήτου θαυμένην, αὗτη εἴλετο

ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ θάνατον· καὶ Ἡρακλῆς αὐτὴν διὰ τὴν εὐσέ-
βειαν ἀφελόμενος, καὶ ὑναγαγὼν ἐκ τοῦ "Αἰδου, ἀπέδω-
κεν Ἀδμήτῳ. 'Αλλ' ἐγένετο τι τοιοῦτον. 'Επειδὴ Πε-
λλαν ἀπέκτειναν αἱ θυγατέρες, "Ακαστος ὁ Πελίου
ἔδικεν αὐτὰς, καὶ τὰς μὲν ἄλλας λαμβάνει· "Αλκηστις
δὲ καταφεύγει εἰς Φερὰς πρὸς Ἀδμητον, τὸν ἀνεψιὸν
αὐτῆς· καὶ καθεζομένην ἐπὶ τῆς ἐστίας οὐκ ἐβούλετο
Ἀδμητος Ἀκάστῳ ἔκδοτον ἔξαιτουμένῳ δοῦναι. 'Ο δὲ
πολλὴν στρατιὰν παρακαθίσας ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν, ἐπυρπό-
λει αὐτούς. 'Ἐπεξιὰν δὲ ὁ Ἀδμητος, ἔχων καὶ λοχα-
γοὺς, νύκτωρ, συνελήφθη ζῶν· ἡπείλει δὲ Ἀκαστος
ἀποκτείνειν αὐτόν. Πυνθομένη δὲ ἡ Ἀλκηστις, ὅτι μέλ-
λει ἀναιρεῖσθαι Ἀδμητος δι' αὐτὴν, ἔξελθοισα ἑαυτὴν
παρέδωκε. Τὸν μὲν οὖν Ἀδμητον ἀφίησιν ὁ Ἀκαστος,
ἐκείνην δὲ συλλαμβάνει. "Ἐλεγον οὖν οἱ ἄνδρωποι·
'Αινδρεία γε Ἀλκηστις ἕκοῦσα ὑπεραπέθανεν Ἀδμήτου.
Τοιοῦτο μέντοι οὐκ ἐγένετο, ως ὁ μῦθος φησι. Κατὰ
γοῦν τὸν καιρὸν τοῦτον Ἡρακλῆς ἥκεν ἄγων ἐκ τινων
τόπων τὰς Διομήδους ἵππους. Τοῦτον ἐκεῖσε πορευό-
μενον ἔξενιστεν Ἀδμητος. 'Οδυρομένου δὲ Ἀδμήτου τὴν
συμφορὰν τῆς Ἀλκήστιδος, ἀγανακτησάμενος Ἡρακλῆς,
ἐπιτίθεται τῷ Ἀκάστῳ, καὶ τὴν στρατιὰν αὐτοῦ δια-
φεύρει, καὶ τὰ μὲν λάφυρα τῇ αὐτοῦ στρατιᾷ διαινέμει,
τὴν δὲ Ἀλκηστιν τῷ Ἀδμήτῳ παραδίδωσιν. "Ἐλεγον
οὖν οἱ ἄνδρωποι, ως ἐντυχὼν Ἡρακλῆς, ἐκ τοῦ θανάτου
ἐρρύσατο τὴν Ἀλκηστιν. Τούτων γενομένων, ὁ μῦθος
προσανεπλάσθη.

SPHINX.

545. Περὶ τῆς Καδμείας Σφιγγὸς λέγουσιν, ως θη-
ρίον ἐγένετο, σῶμα μὲν ἔχον ως κυνὸς, κεφαλὴν δὲ καὶ
πρόσωπον κόρης, πτέρυγας δὲ ὅρνιθος, φωνὴν δὲ ἀνδρώ-
που. Καθεζομένη δὲ ἐπὶ Σφιγγίου ὅρους, αἰνιγμά τι

τῶν πολιτῶν ἐκάστῳ ἔλεγε, καὶ τὸν μὴ εύρόντα ἀνήρει.
 Εὑρόντος δὲ τοῦ Οἰδίποδος τὸ αἴνυγμα, ρίψασα ἑαυτὴν
 ἀνεῖλεν. "Εστι δὲ ἄπιστος καὶ ἀδύνατος ὁ λόγος. "Εχει
 οὖν ἡ ἀλήθεια ὀδε. Κάδμος ἔχων γυναικαὶ Ἀμαζονίδα,
 ἥ δομα Σφίγξ, ἥλων εἰς Θήβας, καὶ ἀποκτείνας τὸν
 Δράκοντα, τὴν τούτου βασιλείαν παρέλαβε· μετὰ δὲ
 καὶ τὴν ἀδελφὴν Δράκοντος, ἥ δομα Ἀρμονία. Αἰσθο-
 μένη δὲ ἡ Σφίγξ ὅτι καὶ ἄλλην ἔγημε, πείσασα τοὺς
 πολλοὺς τῶν πολιτῶν συναπαίρειν αὐτῇ, καὶ τῶν χρημά-
 των τὰ πλεῖστα ἀρπάσασα, καὶ τὸν ποδῶκυν κύνα, ὃν
 ἦκε Κάδμος ἄγων, λαβούσα, μετὰ τούτων ἀπῆρεν εἰς τὸ
 λεγόμενον ὄρος Σφιγγίον, καὶ ἐντεῦθεν ἐπολέμει τῷ
 Κάδμῳ. Ἐνέδρας δὲ ποιουμένη καθ' ἐκάστην ὥραν
 ἀνήρει. Καλούσι δὲ οἱ Θηβαῖοι τὴν ἐνέδραν αἴνυγμα.
 Ἐφρύλλοιν δὲ οἱ πολῖται λέγοντες, ἡ Σφίγξ ἡμᾶς, αἴνυ-
 γμά τι λέγουσα, διαρπάζει. Ἐξευρεῖν δὲ τὸ αἴνυγμα
 οὐδεὶς δύναται. Κηρύττει δὲ ὁ Κάδμος τῷ ἀποκτενοῦντι
 τὴν Σφίγγα δώσειν χρήματα πολλά. Ἐλθὼν οὖν ὁ
 Οἰδίπους, ἀνὴρ Κορίνθιος, τά τε ἄλλα πολεμικὰ ἄγα-
 θὸς, ἔχων ἵππον ποδῶκυν, καὶ τινας λαβὼν μεδ' ἑαυτοῦ
 τῶν Καδμείων, νυκτὸς ἀπιὼν ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος, ἀπέκτεινε τὴν
 Σφίγγα. Τούτων οὕτω συμβάντων, ὁ μῦδος ἐπετη-
 δεύθη.

V. MYTHOLOGY.

PROMETHEUS.

546. Προμηθεὺς ἐξ ὄδατος καὶ γῆς ἀνθρώπους πλά-
 σας ἔδωκεν αὐτοῖς καὶ πῦρ λάθρα Διός, ἐν νάρδηκι κρύ-
 φας. Ως δὲ ἤσθετο Ζεύς, ἐπέταξεν Ἡφαίστῳ τῷ

Καυκάσῳ ὅρει τὸ σῶμα αὐτοῦ προσηλώσαι· τοῦτο δὲ Σκυθικὸν ὄρος ἐστίν· ἐν δὲ τούτῳ προσηλωθεὶς Προμηθεὺς πολλῶν ἐτῶν ἀριθμὸν ἐδέδετο· καὶ ἔκαστην δὲ ἡμέραν ἡετὸς ἐφιπτάμενος αὐτοῦ τοὺς λοβοὺς ἐνέμετο τῶν ἡπάτων, αὐξανομένων διὰ νυκτός. Καὶ Προμηθεὺς πυρὸς κλαπέντος δίκην ἔτινε ταύτην, μέχρις Ἡρακλῆς αὐτὸν ὑστερον ἔλυσεν.

ORPHEUS.

547. 'Ορφεὺς ὁ ἀσκήσας κιθαρῳδίαν ἥδων ἐκίνει λίθους τε καὶ δένδρα. 'Αποδανούσης δὲ Εύρυδίκης τῆς γυναικὸς αὐτοῦ, δηχείσης ὑπὸ δφεως, κατῆλθεν εἰς "Αιδουν θέλων ἀγαγεῖν αὐτήν, καὶ Πλούτωνα ἐπεισεν ἀναπέμψαι. 'Ο δὲ ὑπέσχετο τοῦτο ποιήσειν, ἀν μὴ πορευόμενος 'Ορφεὺς ἐπιστραφῇ, πρὶν εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν αὐτοῦ παραγενέσθαι. 'Ο δὲ ἀπιστῶν, ἐπιστραφεὶς ἐθεάσατο τὴν γυναῖκα· ἡ δὲ πάλιν ὑπέστρεψεν.

TANTALUS AND NIOBE.

548. Τάνταλος μὲν Διὸς ἦν υἱός, πλουτῷ δὲ καὶ δόξῃ διαφέρων κατώκει τῆς Ἀσίας περὶ τὴν τὸν ὄνομαζομένην Παφλαγονίαν. Διὰ δὲ τὴν ἀπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς Διὸς εὐγένειαν, ὡς φασι, φίλος ἐγένετο τῶν θεῶν ἐπὶ πλεῖστον. 'Τστερον δὲ τὴν εὐτυχίαν οὐ φέρων ἀνθρωπίνως, μετασχῶν κοινῆς τραπέζης καὶ πάσης παρρήσιας ἀπήγγελλε τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τὰ παρὰ τοῦς ἀθανάτοις ἀπόρρητα. Διῆν αἰτίαν καὶ ζῶν ἐκολάσθη καὶ τελευτήσας αἰώνιον τυμωρίας ἡξιώδη καταχθεὶς εἰς τοὺς ἀσεβεῖς. Τούτου δὲ ἐγένετο Πέλοψ υἱός καὶ Νιόβη θυγάτηρ. Αὕτη δὲ ἐγέννησεν υἱὸνς ἐπτὰ καὶ θυγατέρας τὰς ἵσας, εὐπρεπείᾳ διαφερούσας. 'Επὶ δὲ τῷ πλήθει τῶν τέκνων μέγα φρυαττομένη πλεονάκις ἐκαυχᾶτο καὶ τῆς Λητοῦς ἐαυ-

τὴν εὔτεκνοτέραν ἀπεφαίνετο. Εἰδ' ἡ μὲν Λητώ χολω-
σαμένη προσέταξε τῷ μὲν Ἀπόλλωνι κατατοξεύσαι τοὺς
νιόὺς τῆς Νιόβης, τῇ δ' Ἀρτέμιδι τὰς θυγατέρας. Τού-
των δ' ὑπακουσάντων τῇ μητρὶ καὶ κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν και-
ρὸν κατατοξεύσαντων τὰ τέκνα τῆς Νιόβης, συνέθη
χύτην ὁξέως ἄμα εὔτεκνον καὶ ἄτεκνον γενέσθαι.

ALCESTIS.

549. Ἀδμήτου δὲ βασιλεύοντος τῶν Φερῶν, ἐθήτευ-
σεν Ἀπόλλων αὐτῷ μνηστευομένῳ τὴν Πελίου θυγατέρα
Ἀλκηστιν. Δώσειν ἐπαγγειλαμένου Πελίου τὴν θυγα-
τέρα τῷ καταζεύξαντι ἄρμα λεόντων καὶ κάπρων, Ἀπόλ-
λων ζεύξας ἔδωκεν ἐκείνῳ. Οὐ δὲ κομίσας πρὸς Πελίαν
Ἀλκηστιν λαμβάνει. Ἀπόλλων δὲ ἥτήσατο παρὰ Μοι-
ρῶν, ἵνα, ὅταν Ἀδμητος μέλλῃ τελευτᾶν, ἀπολυθῇ τοῦ
θανάτου, ἀν ἑκουσίως τις ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ θνήσκειν ἔληται,
πατὴρ, ή μήτηρ, ή γυνή. Ως δὲ ἥλθεν ἡ τοῦ θνήσκειν
ἡμέρα, μήτε τοῦ πατρὸς, μήτε τῆς μητρὸς ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ
θνήσκειν θελόντων, Ἀλκηστις ὑπεραπέθανε, καὶ αὐτὴν
πάλιν ἀνέπεμψεν ἡ Κόρη.

PERSEUS AND ANDROMEDA.

550. Ο Περσεὺς παραγενόμενος εἰς Αἰδιοπίαν, ἃς
ἐβασίλευε Κηφεύς, εύρε τὴν τούτου θυγατέρα Ἀνδρομέ-
δαν παρακειμένην βορὰν θαλασσίῳ κήτει. Κασσιέπεια
γὰρ ἡ Κηφέως γυνὴ Νηρήσιν ἥρισε περὶ κάλλους καὶ
πασῶν εἶναι κρείσσων ηὗχησεν. ὅθεν αἱ Νηρήδες ἐμήνυ-
σαν, καὶ Ποσειδῶν αὐταῖς συνοργισθεὶς πλήγμαράν τε
ἐπὶ τὴν χώραν ἔπειμψε καὶ κῆτος. Ἀμμωνος δὲ χρή-
σαντος τὴν ἀπαλλαγὴν τῆς συμφορᾶς, ἐὰν ἡ Κασσιέπει-
ας θυγάτηρ Ἀνδρομέδα προτεθῆ τῷ κήτει βορύ, τοῦτο
ἀναγκασθεὶς ὁ Κηφεὺς ὑπὸ τῶν Αἰδιόπων ἔπραξε καὶ

προσέδησε τὴν θυγατέρα πέτρᾳ. Ταύτην θεασάμενος ὁ Περσεὺς καὶ ἐρασθεὶς ἀναιρήσειν ὑπέσχετο Κηφεῦ τὸ κῆτος, εἰ μέλλει σωθεῖσαν αὐτὴν αὐτῷ δώσειν γυναικα· ἐπὶ τούτους γενομένων ὅρκων, ὑποστὰς τὸ κῆτος ἔκτεινε καὶ τὴν Ἀνδρομέδαν ἔλυσεν.

SPHINX.

551. *Κρέοντος δὲ βασιλεύοντος, οὐ μικρὰ συμφορὰ κατέσχε Θήβας. "Επεμψε γὰρ" Ἡρα Σφίγγα· εἶχε πρόσωπον μὲν γυναικός, στῆθος δὲ λέοντος καὶ πτέρυγας ὅρνιθος. Μαδούσα δὲ αἴνυγμα παρὰ Μουσῶν ἐπὶ τὸ Φίκειον ὅρος ἐκαθέζετο καὶ τοῦτο προῦτεινε Θηβαίοις. "Ην δὲ τὸ αἴνυγμα· Τί ἐστιν ὃ μίαν ἔχον φωνὴν τετράπονυ καὶ δίπονυ καὶ τρίπονυ γίγνεται; Χρησμοῦ δὲ Θηβαίοις ὑπάρχοντος τημικαῦτα ἀπαλλαγήσεσθαι τῆς Σφιγγός, ἥνικα ἀν τὸ αἴνυγμα λύσωσι, προσιόντες πολλοὶ ἐπειρῶντο εὑρεῖν, τί τὸ λεγόμενόν ἐστιν· ἐπεὶ δὲ μὴ εὔροιεν, ἀρπάσασα ἔνα κατεβίβρωσκε· Πολλῶν δὲ ἀπολλυμένων καὶ τὸ τελευταῖον Αἴμονος τοῦ Κρέοντος, κηρύσσει Κρέων τῷ τὸ αἴνυγμα λύσοντι καὶ τὴν βασιλείαν καὶ τὴν Λαίου δώσειν γυναικα. Οἰδίπους δὲ ἀκούσας ἔλυσεν εἰπὼν τὸ αἴνυγμα τὸ ὑπὸ τῆς Σφιγγὸς λεγόμενον ἄνθρωπον εἶναι· γεννᾶσθαι γὰρ τετράπονη βρέφος τοῖς τέτταρσιν ὄχούμενον κώλουις, τελειούμενον δὲ τὸν ἄνθρωπον εἶναι δίπονη, γηρῶντα δὲ τρίτην προσλαμβάνειν βάσιν τὸ βάκτρον. "Η μὲν οὖν Σφίγξ ἀπὸ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως ἔαυτὴν ἔρριψεν, Οἰδίπους δὲ καὶ τὴν βασιλείαν παρέλαβε, καὶ τὴν μητέρα ἔγημεν ἀγνοῶν.*

N O T E S.

F A B L E S.

PAGE

These Fables are from a collection bearing the name of Aesop, the celebrated fabulist of antiquity, who probably lived about 600 B. C. He was born a slave, but, having obtained his freedom, he entered upon a course of travel, and became distinguished as a wit and a philosopher. Many of the fables ascribed to him were probably composed by later writers.

488. *ἰδών*, 2 aor. act. part. of *δράω*.—*ἴψη*, imp. 3 sing. of 215
φημί.—*ἄν ήν*, would be, 436.

489. 'Ο δέ, *and it, the lamb*: the article with δέ is often best rendered by *and*, with the appropriate pronoun.—*κατέφυγε*, 2 aor. of *καταφεύγω*.—*προσκαλουμένου . . . λέγοντος*, genit. absol. with *λύκου*, denoting time, *when the wolf called*, &c. 448.—*ἐκεῖνος*, *that one, he*, i. e. *the lamb*.—'Αλλ', *well but*, assenting to what had been said; i. e. *true, he will sacrifice me, but*.—*ἐστι*, *what is the subject?*—*διαφθαρῆναι*, 2 aor. infin. pass. of *διαφθείρω*.

490. *ἐπιστάς*, from *ἐφίστημι*.—*ἀρδεύοντι*, 442.—*αὐτοῦ*, genit. of source after *ἐπινδάνετο*, *inquired of him, asked from him*. This verb takes the same construction as those of hearing, 348.—*μεμαρασμένα*, perf. pass. part. of *μαραίνω*.—*κάκεινος*, *καὶ ἐκεῖνος*, *and he*.—*τῶν μὲν*, *the former*, referring to *τὰ μὲν ἔγρια*.

491. *τίκτουσαν*, lit. *laying*; translate *which laid*.—*πλείους*, 216 accus. pl. of *πλείων*, comparative of *πολύς*; decline like *μείζων*, 148.—*τέξεται* and *τεκεῖν* from *τίκτω*.—*ήμέρας*, 383.—*τοῦτο, θές*, referring to the condition, *εἰ . . . παραβάλοι*.—*γενομένη*, 2 aor. mid. part. of *γίγνομαι*, *having become, or when she had become*.

492. *τῶν . . . βουλομένων*, gen. absol. denoting time, *when the birds wished*.—*χειροτονεῖν*, *to extend or raise the hand*, as in voting; hence, *to elect, choose*.—*σοῦ βασιλεύεντος*, lit. *you being king*; translate *while you are king, or if you are king*.—*ήμῖν*, indirect object, 342.

PAGE

216 493. *βοτάλοις*, dative of means, 386.—*παίοντα* belongs to *δύνηλάτην*.—*ἔφη* takes the rest of the sentence as direct object.—'Αλλ', *but*: the thought is, Before I deemed you happy, *but* now I do not.—*ἥρω*, give the direct object.

494. 'Εχων, *having*; translate *who had*, 442.—*κύνα Μελιταῖον*, *Melitaean dog*. The lap-dogs of Melite, now Malta, were, according to Strabo, much esteemed by the Roman ladies.—*διετέλει . . . προσταίων*, lit. *continued playing*; trans. *was continually playing*.—*εἰ . . . εἰχεν*, if at any time he took (had) his meal out of doors.—*ἰκόμιζε*, *he used to bring, was wont to bring*; imperfect to express customary action.—*αὐτῷ*, *for him*, i. e. the dog.—*ζηλώσας*, *having envied*; trans. *from envy, as the cause of his action*, 448.—*προσέδραμεν*, 2 aor. act. of *προστρέχω*.—*αὐτός, himself*; trans. *of his own accord*, i. e. uncalled.—After *ἐκελευσε* supply *τινά*, *some one*.—*παίοντα . . . ἀναγαγεῖν*, lit. *beating to take*; trans. *to beat him and to take him*.—*τοῦτον*, *this one*, i. e. the ass.

217 495. *Χαλκοῦ*, lit. *brass*, hence *brazen trumpet*; governed by *πλήν*, *except*. H. 758: C. 406: G. 191.—*Διὰ τοῦτο γάρ*; there is an ellipsis here, and *γάρ* introduces a reason for that which is omitted. The thought is, *We will not grant your request, for, &c.*—*μᾶλλον τεθνήξῃ*, *you shall more surely die*; *τεθνήξῃ* is in the fut. perf. mid. of *θνήσκω*.—*μὴ δυνάμενος*, *not being able*; trans. *though not able, or without being able*.

496. *Χειμῶνος ὥρᾳ*, *in the season of winter*, or simply *in the winter*, 383.—*μύρμηκας . . . τροφήν*, 357: H. 724: C. 480, 1, 2: G. 181.—What is the direct object of *εἶπον*? See 422.—*τὸ θέρος, during the summer*, 383.—*δέ, but* *he*, i. e. the cicada.—*γελάσαντες εἶπον*, lit. *having laughed, said*; trans. *laughed and said*.—'Αλλ', see note on this word in 489.—With *χειμῶνος* supply *ὥραις*.—*εἰ . . . ηὔλεις*, *if you piped*; the indicative to denote a real case, 436.

497. *Κριθῆν*, *barley*, still much used in the East as food for horses.—*κλέπτων . . . πωλῶν*, participles denoting time, *while he was stealing and selling*, 448.—*πάσας ἡμέρας*, lit. *all days*; trans. *every day*, 383.—*τὴν τρέφουσαν*, lit. *the supporting*; trans. *which supports me*, 442.

498. *ἔλθόντος*, 2 aor. part. of *ἔρχομαι*. The participle denotes time relative to the principal verb; if the participle is present, its time is the same as that of the verb; but if it is past, it denotes time past with reference to that verb. Here *ἔλθόντος* is past with

reference to *ἥρωτα*, which is itself past; hence the participle has 217 the force of the pluperfect, *when the stag had come*: διαφεύγοντος, on the contrary, being present, denotes the same time as *ἥρωτα*; hence translate *was destroying*.—*εἰ δύνατο*, if, or whether, he (the man) *would be able*.—μετ' αὐτοῦ, with him, the horse.—ἔφησεν, aor. of φημί, *to say yes*.—ἐὰν λάβῃ, if he (the horse) *would take*; λάβῃ, 2 aor. subj. of λαμβάνω. —αὐτός, he himself, the man.—ἀναβῇ, 2 aor. subj. of ἀναβαίνω. —ἔχων, *having*, may be translated *with*.—With συνομολογήσαντος supply τοῦ Ιππου. —ἀντὶ τοῦ τιμωρήσασθα, lit. instead of the to avenge himself, translate *instead of avenging himself*. See 440, R. 2.

499. ὡς . . . ἤντας, as being, i. e. because they were.—After 218 ὡς . . . εὐμήκη, supply ἤντα, from ἤντας, above.—πιών, 2 aor. part. of πίνω. —καταλαβόντος, from καταλαμβάνω. —δραμών, 2 aor. part. of τρέχω; ἐμβάς of ἐμβαίνω; ἐμπλακείς, 2 aor. pass. part. of ἐμπλέκω (*ἐν* and *πλέκω*, 240); the first and second denoting time, the third means, *when he had run and had entered*, &c.; *he was caught by having become entangled*.—὾ . . . ἐγά, nominative used in exclamations. H. 707: G. 157, N.—ἐκ, lit. from, here by means of.—προεδόθη, 1 aor. pass. of προδίδωμι, *to betray*.

500. μικροῦ, used adverbially, *almost*.—ἀκοδανεῖν, 2 aor. infin. of ἀκοδνήσκω; for government, see 435.—ἐκ τρίτου, lit. *from the third* (time); trans. *the third time*.—αὐτοῦ depends upon κατέδάρησεν by the force of the preposition κατ. —προελδούσα, 2 aor. part. of προέρχομαι (*πρός* and *έρχομαι*).—ὡς . . . διαλεχθῆναι, lit. *as even having approached to converse*; trans. *as even to approach and converse* (with him).

501. ἔξηλθον, 2 aor. of ἔξέρχομαι.—πολλῆς . . . συλληφθείσης, lit. *much game therefore having been jointly taken*; trans. *when therefore much game had been taken between them*; συλληφθείσης, 1 aor. pass. part. of συλλαμβάνω (*σύν*, together, and λαμβάνω, *to take*).—διελεῖν, 2 aor. of διαιρέω (*διά* and *αιρέω*), *to take apart*; trans. *to divide* (it, i. e. the game).—ἐκ τῶν ίσων, lit. *from the equal*; trans. *of equal value*.—προντρέπετο for προετρέπετο, imperf. mid. of προτρέπω, *urged them*.—κατέφαγεν, 2 aor. act. of καταφάγω, not used in pres.; κατεσθία supplying its place. —ἡ δ', and she, the fox.—βραχύ τι, *some trifling thing*.—κατέλιπε, from καταλείπω. —With λέων supply ἔφη. —After συισφορί supply ἔδιδαξεν from the preceding question.

JESTS.

PAGE

These Jests or Witticisms are from a work ascribed to Hierocles, a philosopher and wit who flourished at Alexandria, in the fifth century of our era.

219 502. Σχολαστικός, properly *a scholar, a philosopher*, then one who makes pretension to learning, a pedant. The object of Hierocles in these jests is to ridicule such pretensions. This word may generally be translated *pedant*, though in some instances *simpleton* will accord better with the context.—*οἰκίαν πωλῶν, selling a house, or having a house to sell.*—*εἰς δεῖγμα, for a sample.*—*περιέφερεν, imperfect to denote customary action, used to carry about.*

503. εἰδέναι, 2 perf. infin. of ὅρω, *I see*; 2 perf. οἶδα, *I have seen*, hence *I know*. Synopsis as follows: Indic. οἶδα, Subj. εἰδᾶ, Opt. εἰδεῖν, Imp. ισθι, Infin. εἰδέναι, Part. εἰδάς. —*ἐσοπτρίζετο, imperfect mid. without the augment.*

504. μαθών, 2 aor. part. of μανθάνω. —*ζῆ, pres. indic. act. 3d sing. of ζάω, irregular contraction, for ζῆ.*

505. εἰς χειμῶνα ναυαγῶν, *being shipwrecked in a storm*; lit. *into a storm*: the Greek involves the idea of coming *into* the storm, i. e. of being caught in it.—*πρὸς τὸ σωθῆναι, lit. to the to be saved; render for safety, or to save himself.*

506. τῷ ζῶντι, *the one who was still alive; supply ἀδελφῷ.*

508. ὑπεισελθών, 2 aor. act. part. of ὑπεισέρχομαι. —*ὑφαπλάστο; observe the omission of the temporal augment.* —*τὴν κόλπου, the bosom, lap; here the lap or folds of his robe.* —*ὡς ὑποδεξέμενος; ὡς with fut. part. denotes purpose or intention; render with the intention of catching, or simply to catch.*

509. What is the direct object of ζημαδον? 423. —*κάκεῖνος, by erasis for καὶ ἔκεῖνος.* — After δ σκολαστικός supply ἔφη. — δ εἰπών μοι, *he who told me*, 442. —*πολλῷ, by much, or much.* With comparatives the measure of difference is often expressed by the dative. H. 781: C. 468: G. 188, 2. —*σου, 452.*

510. Ομοσεν, from ὄμνυμι. —*ὑδατος, 346.*

511. Καδ' for κατά. — Ο δέ, supply ἔφη. —*Σύγγνωμι, 2 aor. imp. of συγγιγνώσκω (σύν and γιγνώσκω).* Synopsis of 2 aor. of γιγνώσκω is: Ind. ἔγνων, Subj. γνῶ, Opt. γνοίην, Imp. γνῶθι, Infin. γνῶναι, Part. γνούσ. —*μοι, indirect object.* —*ὅτι οὐ προσέσχοι, lit. that I did not have (my mind) to (you); supply τὸν μὲν and τοῦ; render that I did not notice you.*

513. πιθομένου . . . τινος, 448; πιθομένου, from πινθάνομαι. 220
 514. δαπανημάτων, 346.—ἡμῖν depends upon σύν in σύγχαιρε.
 —τρέφει, why singular? 326.
 515. ἐν Ἑλλάδι ὅντι, who was in Greece, 442.—τοῦ . . . ἀμελή-
 σαντος, 448.—συνώφδη, 1 aor. pass. of συνοράω; the agent is τῷ
 φίλῳ, the dative instead of the genitive with ὑπό, 386, III.—
 ἀπέστειλας, from ἀποστέλλω.
-

A N E C D O T E S.

These Anecdotes of eminent men in antiquity are mainly from the works of Diogenes Laertius and Plutarch; a few are from Stobaeus and Aelian.

516. Ἀγησίλαος, celebrated Spartan king.—θανάτου, 346.
 —καταφρονήσας, having despised; render by having disregarded;
 this answers the question πῶς, 448.—2. Ταῦτ', supply δεῖ μανδά-
 νειν.—οἷς, dat. of means with χρήσονται, render like direct object
 which they will use.—3. διὰ τί μάλιστα, for what reason espe-
 cially.
 517. 2. ἀπερύκειν depends upon ἴκανον. H. 952: C. 663: G. 221
 261.—3. Μαρτινεῖ, city in Arcadia, famed for the victory of
 Epaminondas over the Spartans, 362 b. c., and that of Agis over
 the Argives, 418 b. c.—κωλυθμενος, being restrained (by others).
 —τὸν . . . βουλόμενον is the subject of μάχεσθαι, 413, 3). H.
 939: C. 666: G. 134, 2.

518. Ἀλκιβιάδην, an Athenian general and demagogue, of rare talents, but of unprincipled character. He refused to obey the summons of his country when ordered home from Sicily on a charge of sacrilege. Sentence of death was accordingly pronounced against him in his absence.—Ἐγώ, supply verb from πιστεύεις above, I would not commit the decision even to my mother.
 —μέλαιναν ψῆφον; the black pebble was used in voting for condemnation; the white, for acquittal.—2. κατέγνωσται, perf. pass. of καταγνώσκω, reduplication like the augment in form.—Δεξιῶμεν, let us show.—Δεκελικὸν . . . πόλεμον; the latter part of the Peloponnesian war is so called from the town of Decelaea in Attica, where, at the suggestion of Alcibiades, the Lacedaemonians, in the spring of 413 b. c., established a permanent encampment.

PAGE

- 221 519. *τοὺς ἄνδρας νικήσαντας*, those who have conquered men; *ἄνδρας*, object of *νικήσαντας*.
520. Ἀνάχαρσις, a Scythian of noble family, who visited Athens, in the time of Solon, to acquire wisdom.—*Αὐτόλ.*, supply *πολέμουοι εἰσιν*.—2. σὺ δέ, supply *ὑνείδος εἰ*.
- 222 521. *πρὸς τὸν . . . καλοῦντα . . . Ἀθηναῖον*, to the Athenian who called.—μεμαθήκαμεν, from *μανδάνω*.—2. Κηφισοῦ; the Cephissus is a small stream near Athens, the Eurotas a river near Sparta. The retort of the Spartan is particularly spirited, “We have never driven you from the Eurotas,” for the best of reasons, you were never there.—*Εὐρώτα*, genit. for *Εὐρώτου*.—3. ζῆσθαι, supply *Ἀνταλκίδας*.
522. *ἐργασμαῖ*, perf. mid. of *ἐργάζομαι*; observe peculiarity of augment, *εὶ* for *ἡ*.—τί . . . φιλοσοφίας, what advantage had accrued to him, or what advantage he had derived from philosophy; *περιγέγονεν*, perf. of *περιγίγνομαι*, translated by the pluperf., because it is perfect with respect to *ἐρωτηθεῖς*, which is itself past.—Τὸ . . . δμιλεῖν, subject of *περιγέγονεν* understood.
523. 2. *Τοσούτου*, 386.—Πρίω, imperat. 2 aor. mid. of *πρίαμαι*, not used; supply *ἀνδράκιον*.—3. ἐπὶ . . . ζῆν, for the extravagantly to live; render for his extravagant living.—4. *τοῦ . . . λέγειν*, used as noun in gen. limiting *ἔξουσίαν*, 440, R. 2.—*τοῦ . . . ἀκούειν*, gov. by *ἔξουσίαν* understood.—With *ἔγώ* supply *ἔξουσίας ξήω*.
- 223 524. μὴ *πιστεύεσθαι* is subject of *περιγίγνεται*, understood: this is the *κέρδος* which they receive.—2. Χάρις, supply *γηράσκει*.—3. “Οσῳ; see note on *πολλῷ*, 509.—Οἱ ζῶντες, supply *διαφέρουσι*.—7. εἴη, opt. because dependent upon past tense, as *καυχάμενον* relates to the same time as *ζῆσθαι*, 424.—*πατρίδος* gov. by *ἄξιος*, worthy of.
525. δι’ *αἷματος*, lit. through, by means of blood; render with or in blood.—μέλανος, black, hence ink.—Δράκων, Athenian law-giver, whose code, from its severity, was said to be written in blood.—2. ἐκείνων . . . προεχόντων, when they (the people) did not attend: supply *τὸν νοῦν*.—ἐπιτρέψωσιν, subj. of purpose.—προτρέψαμένων, supply *εἰπεῖν*: observe difference of force between this word and *ἐπιτρέπω*, to permit: this means to urge forward, so eager were they to hear that they even urged him to speak.—δόδον, accus. of kindred signification as in the Eng. to go a journey.—ἐπτη, 2 aor. of *ἴπταμαι*.—ἐπαδεν, 2 aor. of *πάσχω*.—Κεχόλωται, supply *Δήμητρα*, as subject.

526. Ἐλλάδος, gov. by τοῦ, 151.—ἴδοι, 424.—οὐδαμοῦ, Dio- 223
genes could not find a man any where. See 6, below.—2. τοιοῦ-
τον, such, i. e. *the blush of modesty*, implied in ἐρυθρῶν.—3. σου,
346.—5. Κάγω = καὶ ἔγώ.—δ κύων, a name often given to Dio-
genes from his habits of life.—6. μεδ' ἡμέραν, *by day*; μεδ' for
μετά.—7. ἀλόύς, 2 aor. part. of ἀλίσκομαι.—ἄρχειν, supply οἰδα.
—κήρυκα, *the crier at the auction*.—8. εἰσίτω, imperat. 3 sing.
of εἰσεῖμι (*eis* and *εἰμι*, *to go*); *εἰμι* (*to go*) is irregular. Synopsis of
the Present is as follows: Ind. εἰμι, Subj. ιω, Opt. ιοίην, Imp. ιθι,
Inf. ιέναι, Part. ιών. —10. Πλάτωνος δρισαμένου, *when Plato had*
given the definition, καὶ εὑδοκιμοῦντος, *and was making a reputation*
by it.—τίλας, from τίλλω.—εἰσήνεγκειν, from εἰσφέρω.

528. Ἀπό, lit. *from*; render *on account of*.—ἔστιν, *is possi-* 224
ble; what is its subject?—2. ἡμῶν depends upon ἔγγύς,—
ἡμεῖς, supply πάρεσμεν.—ἀντέγραψε. This was during his mem-
orable defence of Thermopylae, 480 B. C.—Μολὼν λάβε, *having*
come take; render *come and take* (them).—μολὼν, 2 aor. part.
See ξμολον, under **βλάσκω**.

529. εἰδίσε, 1 aor. of ἐδίξα, augment εἰ for ἦ.—3. Ὡπως . . . 225
διαλείπωμεν, *that we may never cease honoring*, &c. Supply the
leading clause.

530. διπότε μέλλοι, *whenever he was about*, &c.: the opt. here,
as often, is used of repeated action.—Πρότεχε, supply τὸν νοῦν,
attend, *take heed*.—Ἐλλήνων καὶ Ἀθηναίων, in apposition with
ἐλευθέρων, 443.—2. μέλαν ἱμάτιον, i. e. in mourning.

531. λέοντος στρατηγοῦντος, lit. *a lion being general*; render
with a lion for its general.—δεκὰ στρατηγούς; ten generals were
elected yearly at Athens.—αὐτὸς γὰρ . . . εύρηκέναι, *for that he*
himself had found = *for he said that he*, &c.; εύρηκέναι from εὑ-
ρίσκω.

532. 2. Τῆς γυναικός, *his wife*, Xanthippe.—ξιθούλου, sc. ἀπο- 226
διησκειν με.—4. ἥδονῶν, gov. by ἀπέχεσθαι understood.

533. Τῶν . . . μυωμένων, dep. upon τὸν ἐπιεικῆ, 151.—χρή-
ματα, scil. δεόμενα.—2. ἔτι . . . δν, abridged temp. clause, 448.
—στρατηγῶν, part. commanding. There were ten Athenian
generals in the field, Themistocles among the number, but Miltiades
was the general in command on the day of the battle. This
is the celebrated battle of Marathon, in which 10,000 Athenians,
aided by 1,000 Plataeans, in the year 490 B. C. won a signal victory
over at least 100,000 Persians.—ἐντυχεῖν, 2 aor. infin. of ἐντυγχά-
νω.—τὸ Μιλτιάδου τρόπαιον, *the trophy of Miltiades in commem-*

PAGE

226 oration of the victory.—3. Ἀχιλλεὺς . . . “Ομηρος, the former the hero of the Iliad, the latter its author.”—Ολυμπιάσιν, the Olympic games, celebrated at Olympia in Elis once in four years. An Olympic victory was one of the highest honors which a Greek could attain.—4. δέ, he, Themistocles.

534. Εἴμαρτα, plup. pass. of μείρομαι, with the force of imperf. used impers. it was fated.—δαρῆναι, 2 aor. pass. of δέρω, sc. εἴμαρτό σου Zeno was a Stoic; the slave therefore endeavored to justify himself on the Stoic principle that every thing was fated.—2. δύτα, from οὐς.—πλείω, neut. pl. comp. of πολύς.—ηττονα, n. pl. of κακός, less.—συνερρήσκεν, perf. act. of συρρέω.

227 535. τοῦ . . . ἀνδρός, her husband, Admetus king of Pherae. An oracle had declared that he could not recover from his illness unless some one would die in his stead. Alcestis offered herself as the substitute.—2. ἔξοστρακισμόν, ostracism. The Athenian government sometimes decreed that the citizens might write upon shells (*δοτρακον*) the names of any persons whom they wished to banish. The one against whom the most votes were cast (if not less than 6,000) went into banishment for ten years. Aristides, one of the purest and best of the Athenian statesmen, was a victim of this unjust institution.—Γιγνώσκεις γάρ, &c. object of ἔφη: γάρ, for; render then, as often in questions. There is an ellipsis: Why do you ask this, *for do you know?*—τῷ τοῦ, &c. the name of the Just. The rustic voted against him simply because he was tired of hearing him called the Just. Probably many a vote cast at the ostracism was supported by no better reason.—3. δ' Ἀγγησιλάου, the son of Agesilaus, sc. νιός; the article is often so used before a genitive to denote son or daughter.—Χαιρωνείᾳ, city in Boeotia, famed for the victory of Philip over the Greeks, 338 B. C.—σκληροτέραν, somewhat harsh, or too harsh.—γεγενημένην, from γίγνομαι.—νικᾶν, 430, 2).—7. Ἰνα σιγῶν, sc. μάθησ. —8. κατὰ . . . τρόπον, according to or in the style of his country, i. e. with laconic (from Laconia) brevity.—“Ομηρον, Ήσιοδον, the two great Epic poets of Greece; the former treated of war, the latter of the arts of peace, husbandry, &c.; hence called the poet of the Helots, who were serfs, and cultivated the soil for their Spartan lords.—9. ἀτείχιστος; Sparta, unlike Athens, was but a group of unpretending villages, without even an encircling wall to give it the appearance of a city; it was, however, well protected by mountain barriers, though the Spartan boast, in the anecdote before us, contains much truth.—10. μεμαδηκότα, from

μανδάνω.—11. ἀφῆκεν, from ἀφίημι.—τιμωρίας, 452.—16. 227
ἔχοι, 424.—**ἔφη** agrees with Στρατόνικος.—Σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς involves a pun, as it may mean either *with the blessing of the gods*, as his hearer would understand it, or *with* (i.e. including) *the gods* (the nine Muses and the Apollo), as he intended it.—**δώδεκα**, supply *μαθητὰς ἔχω*.—17. λέγυσσιν, part. dat. pl.

LEGENDS.

These Legends are from an ancient work entitled *Περὶ Ἀπίστων Ἰστοριῶν*, whose object was to show that many of the Grecian legends were historical fictions, having indeed a basis of fact, but being in all their details fabrications of poets and fabulists. This general view of mythological stories is perhaps correct, though the particular explanations here given may not be worthy of much confidence. The work is ascribed to Palaephatus, of whom little is known: he probably lived in the fourth century before Christ.

536. **Ὀδυσσεῖ**, one of the most celebrated of the Grecian 228 heroes at Troy. His wanderings form the subject of the *Odessey* of Homer.—**ἀσκῷ**, *a leathern bag*; according to Homer, made of the skin of an ox nine years old.—**ὡς οὐκ οἶλόν τε**, lit. *that (this is) not (such) as (to be)*; render *that this is not possible*.—**τῇ . . . αὐτοῦ**, *his city*, i. e. Lipara, on the island of the same name in the Aeolian group.—**περιεβέβλητο**, from **περιβάλλω**.

537. **ἀλήθεια**, sc. **ἔστιν**.—**ἥδε**, *this*, i. e. as follows.—**ἄτε** 229 . . . **ἔργαζομένων**, *as tilling*; render *since they tilled*.—**ἰπποροφεῖν . . . ἐπελάβετο**, *he undertook to keep horses*, interested himself in keeping horses.—**μέχρι τούτου . . . ἔως οὗ**, lit. *until this (time)*, *until which (time)*, sc. *χρόνου*; render simply *until*. The Greek idiom often uses correlatives, where in English a single adverb is sufficient (429): *he delighted in horses until he lost*, &c.: **μέχρι** and **ἔως** with the force of prepositions govern the genitive.—**ἀπώλεσε**, from **ἀπόλλυμι**.—**κατηνάλωσεν**, from **καταναλίσκω**.—**προΐχη**, from **προΐγω**.

538. **ἔχει ὥδε**, *has itself thus*; render *is as follows*.—**οὐα λέγεται**, *such as it is said (to be)*; sc. *ἔλει*.

539. **Λυγκέα . . . ἔώρα**, lit. *they say Lynceus that he saw*; Greek idiom; render *they say that Lynceus saw*: **ἔώρα**, imperf. of **δράω**, with both temporal and syllabic augment.

PAGE

230 540. *τὴν Φοίνικος, the daughter of Phoenix.* See Note 535, 3.

The common tradition makes Europa the daughter of Agenor and sister of Phoenix. Palaephatus here follows the Homeric account.

—ἀφικέσθα, from ἀφικνέομαι. —ἀναβήναι, from ἀναβαίνω. —εὑρεν, from εὑρίσκω. —προσανεπλάσθη, from προσαναπλάσσω.

541. ἐφ' ἡ μῆλα, and that in quest of these apples; the relative at the beginning of a clause is often best rendered by a demonstrative or by a personal pronoun. —ἐκαλοῦντο Ἐστερίδες, i. e. daughters of Hesperus. —Μῆλα . . . πρόβατα; Palaephatus supposes the fable of the golden apples guarded by the dragon, to be founded on the twofold use of μῆλα and Δράκων: the former meaning either apples or sheep; the latter either Draco (proper name) or dragon. —περιελάσσας, from περιελαύνω. —χρυσᾶ μῆλα, golden sheep, so called because very beautiful, as described above.

231 542. ἐν . . . πόντῳ, on the shore of. —ἐν τοῖς τότε ἀνδρώποις, 282. —οὗσας Γηρύόνου τοῦ Τρικάρηνου, belonging to Geryon, the Tricarenian (i. e. of Tricarenia): Γηρύόνου depends upon οὗσας like the English possessive being Geryon's: εἰμι and γίγνομαι are often followed by the genitive of the possessor. H. 732: C. 443: G. 169. The attempted explanation turns on the twofold meaning of Τρικάρηνος, Tricarenian or three-headed (*τρεῖς, three, and κάρηνος, head*).

543. μῆδος; observe the several modifiers: 1st, δ; 2d, περὶ τοῦ Ὀρφέως; 3d, from δῇ to the end of the sentence: the predicate is ψευδής (ἐστιν). —μανεῖσαι, aor. pass. part. of μαίνομαι. —ἐν τρόπον, supply κατά, in what way. —τότε πρῶτον, then for the first time; this is represented as the origin of the custom of carrying wands at the festivals of Bacchus. —κλῶνας depends upon ἔχουσαι. —ἐνεφαίνετο . . . καταγόμενα, trees (woods) seemed at first to be descending.

544. εἴλετο, from αἱρέω. —δ Πελίου, the son of Pelias. —ἐπὶ τῆς ἑστίας, upon the hearth; thus rendering the appeal sacred as made in the name of the household gods. —ἐκδοτον . . . δοῦναι, to deliver up. —παρακαλίσας, from παρακαλίζω. —ἐπυρπόλει αὐτούς, lit. laid them waste with fire; render laid waste their fields with fire. —Ἐπεξιών, part. of ἐπέξειμι (ἐπί, ἐξ, and εἰμι). See Note on 526, 8. —συνελήφθη, from συλλαμβάνω. —Διομήδους Ἰππους, 537. —τῇ αὐτοῦ στρατιᾷ, his own army. —ἐντυχάν, from ἐντυγχάνω.

232 545. ἐπὶ Σφιγγίου ὄρους, on Mount Sphingium, so called because it was the resort of the Sphinx; otherwise known as Mount

Phicius, near Thebes in Boeotia.—τὸν μὴ εύρόντα, *him who did not solve*, i. e. whoever did not solve: εύρόντα, from εὑρίσκω. —ἀνεῖλεν, from ἀναιρέω. —ὄνομα, sc. ήν. —ἀδελφήν, sc. παρέλαβε, lit. took, here married. —Αἰσθομένη, from αἰσθάνομαι: observe the accumulation of participles in this sentence. —ἔγημε, from γαμέω. —ἀπῆρεν, from ἀπαίρω. —τῷ ἀποκτενοῦντι, *to him who shall kill*: ἀποκτενοῦντι, fut. part. of ἀποκτείνω. —τὰ . . . τολεμικά, 399. —Τὰ ἄλλα, *the other*; ἔχων ἵππον πυδῶκυν being regarded as one qualification. —νυκτός, 383. —ἀπιών, from ἀπειμι. —συμβάντων, from συμβαίνω.

MYTHOLOGY.

After seeing the above attempts of Palaephatus to explain the legends of the Greek Mythology, the pupil will perhaps be interested in a few extracts from the Mythology itself. The extracts here given are from the mythologist Apollodorus, who lived in the second century B. C., and the historian Diodorus Siculus, in the first century B. C.

546. πλάσας ἔδωκεν = ἔπλασε καὶ ἔδωκεν, *fashioned and gave*. 233
—λάθρα Διός, *without the knowledge of Zeus*: Διός depends upon λάθρα, which, with the force of a preposition, sometimes governs the genitive. —νάρδηκι, *a reed*; Giant Fennel, still used by the Greeks for tapers, is meant. —ηγετετο, from αἰσθάνομαι. —ἴδεθετο, from δέω. —αὐξανομένων, *which grew*, 442. —πυρὸς κλατέντος δίκην, lit. *penalty of the fire stolen*; render *penalty for having stolen fire*.

547. δηχθείσης, from δάκνω. —εἰς "Αἰδου, sc. δῶμα, depending upon εἰς and governing "Αἰδου, *into the abode of Hades*. —ὑπέσχετο, from ὑποσκυέμομαι. —ἴν = έάν. —ἐπιστραφῆ, 2 aor. pass. with force of mid. from ἐπιστρέφω. —πρίν, 430, 2).

548. Ἀσίας depends upon τὴν Παφλαγούλαν. —περί, lit. *around, in the vicinity of*. —ἐπὶ πλεῖον, *to a higher* (degree than others). —μετασχών, from μετέχω. —τραπέζης, 346. —τὰ . . . ἀπόρρητα, lit. *the among the gods secrets*, i. e. *the secrets of the gods*. —καταχθεῖς, from κατάγω, *brought down, doomed*. —τὰς Ἰτας, *the equal*, i. e. in number; render *the same number of daughters*. —Εἴδε = εἴτα. —Ἀρτέμιδι, supply προσέταξε. —Ὥνυγατέρας, *supply*

PAGE

- κατατοξεῦσαι. — τούτων ὑπακουούσαντων, when these (Apollo and Diana) had obeyed. — συνέβη, from συμβαίνω. — See 538.
- 235 549. Φερῶν, 346. — τῷ καταδεύξαντι, to the having yoked; render to the one who would yoke. — ἦν, if. — ἐληταὶ, from αἱρέα — ἡ τοῦ θνήσκειν ἡμέρα, lit. the of the to die day; render the day of death. — ἡ Κόρη, Proserpina, the goddess of the lower world. She was worshipped in Attica as ἡ Κόρη, the Maiden or the Daughter, i. e. of Ceres. — See 544.
550. θορὸν, as food, in apposition with θυγατέρα. — πασῶν depends upon κρείσσων, 451. — αὐταῖς συνοργισθεῖς, having become angry along with them, i. e. sympathizing with them, as Poseidon would be likely to with his Nereids. — Ἄμμωνος, Jupiter Ammon the god of the Libyans. — ἀναγκασθεῖς, from ἀναγκάζω. — τούτο, this, i. e. the act contemplated in the oracle; it depends upon ἔπραξε, below. — ἐρασθεῖς, 1 aor. pass. part. of ἐρδω, with the active signification. — αὐτῆν, her (Andromeda). — σωθεῖσα, when rescued. — γυναῖκα, as a wife. — ἐπὶ τούτοις, on these terms. ὑποστάς, from ὑφίστημι.
- 236 551. Φίκειον όρος; see note on Σφιγγίου βρούς, 545. — προτείνε for προέτεινε, from προτείνω. — τηνικαῖτα — ἡνίκα, then — when, 429. — ἀπαλλαγήσεσθαι, from ἀπαλλάσσω. — Σφιγγός depends upon ἀπαλλαγήσεσθαι by the force of the preposition ἀπό. — προσιέντες, going forward, from πρόσειμι. — ἀρπάσασα κατεβίβωσκε, having seized devoured (i. e. each time); render she seized and devoured. — Αἴμονος, sc. ἀπολλυμένου. — Λαῖον, Laius was king before Creon. In terror Creon now offers the throne and the widow of the late king to any one who will solve the enigma. — ἔλυσεν εἰπών, solved (it) by saying. — τελειούμενον τὸν ἄνδρων, when grown to manhood. — ἔρψιψεν, from βίπτω. — τὴν μητέρα, i. e. Jocasta the widow of Laius. Oedipus was the son of Laius and Jocasta, though he was ignorant of the fact, hence ἀγνόα in the text. — See 545.

GREEK AND ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

 The numerals accompanying the proper names refer to articles in which those names occur.

A.

Α; Alpha. *As a prefix à often has the force of a negative, not, without, like the English un in unwise: it is then called à private.*

ἀβουλος (à priv. and βουλή, counsel), ον, inconsiderate, foolish.

ἀγαθός (147), ἡ, ὁν, good, brave.

ἄγαλμα, ἄτος, τό, ornament, im-

age, statue.

Ἀγαμέμνων, ονος, δ, Agamemnon, commander of Grecian forces at Troy, 244.

ἀγανακτέω, ἡσω, to be displeased, be angry.

ἀγγέλλω, ἀγγελώ, ἡγγειλα, ἡγγελ-
κα, ἡγγελμα, ἡγγέλθην, to an-
nounce, bring tidings, bear a
message.

ἀγγελος, ον, δ, messenger.

ἀγείρω, ερώ, ἡγειρα, ἡγέρθην, to collect, bring together.

ἀγέλη, ης, ἡ, herd, drove of cattle.

Ἀγησίλαος, ον, δ, Agesilaus, cele-
brated king of Sparta, 516.

Ἀγις, ιδος, δ, Agis, king of Sparta.

ἄγκυρα, ας, ἡ, anchor.

ἀγνοέω, ἡσω, to be ignorant, not to know.

ἀγοράξω, ἀσω, σμαι, σθην, to buy,
purchase, trade.

ἴγρα, ας, ἡ, hunting, the chase.

ἀγράμματος (à priv. γράμμα, letter), illiterate, ignorant.

ἄγρος, λα, ιον, wild, uncultivated, fierce.

ἄγροικος, ον, rustic, living in the country, countryman.

ἄγω, ἄξω, ἡγάγον, ἡχα, ἡγμαι,
ἡγέθην, to drive, lead, conduct, draw, attract.

ἄγων, ὄνος, δ, contest, struggle, battle.

ἄγωνιάω, ἀσω, to be troubled or distressed, to fear.

Ἄδειμαντος, ον, δ, Adimantus, broth-
er of Plato, 421.

ἀδελφή, ης, ἡ, sister.

ἀδελφός, ον, δ, brother.

ἀδικέω, ἡσω, to do wrong, to wrong, to injure.

ἀδικος, ον, unjust.

ἀδικως, unjustly.

Ἄδμητος, ον, δ, Admetus, fabled king of Pherae, 544.

ἀδύνατος, ον, impossible.

ἀει, always, ever.

ἀειδω, ορ ἄδω, ἄσομαι, ἥσα, ἥσμαι,
ἥσθην, to sing.

ἀειμνηστος, ον, memorable, not to be forgotten.

ἀετός, ον, δ, eagle.

ἀδάνατος (à, δάνατος), ον, immor-
tal.

Ἀθῆναι. ὅν, αι (plur.), Athens, city of Athens.

Ἀθηναῖος ('Ἀθῆναι), ἄ, ον, Athe-

- nian; Ἀθηναῖος, οὐ, δ, an Athenian.
 ἀδροίζω, σω, σμαι, σδην, to collect, assemble.
 ἀδυμία, ας, ἡ, sadness, dejection, despondency.
 Αἰγύπτιος (Αἴγυπτος), α, ον, Egyptian; Αἰγύπτιος, ου, δ, an Egyptian.
 Αἴγυπτος, ου, ἡ, Egypt.
 Αΐδης, ου, δ, Hades, the abode of the dead.
 Αἰθιοπία, ας, ἡ, Ethiopia, *in Africa*, 550.
 Αἰθιοψ (Αἰθιοπία), οκος, δ, an Ethiopian, 550.
 αἷμα, ἄτος, τό, blood.
 Αἴλων, ονος, δ, Haemon, *fabled son of Creon of Thebes*, 551.
 Αἴνειας, ου, δ, Aeneas, *celebrated Trojan prince*, 89.
 αἴνιγμα, ἄτος, τό, enigma, riddle.
 Αἴολος, ου, δ, Aeolus, *fabled king of the winds*, 536.
 αἱρέω (αἱρέω), ἡ, δν, preferable, desirable.
 αἱρέω, ἥσω, 2 aor. εἴλον, ηκα, ημαι, ἔθην, to take, capture; *Mid. choose, elect.*
 αἰσθάνομαι; αἰσθήσομαι, ησθημαι (dep.), to perceive, ascertain.
 αἰσχρός, δ, ὅν, shameful, base, ugly, hideous.
 Αἰσώπειος, α, ον, Aesopic, of or like Aesop, 525.
 αἰτέω, ἥσω, to ask, beg, demand.
 αἰτία, ας, ἡ, cause, reason.
 αἰτάομαι, ἄσομαι (dep.), to blame, accuse, charge.
 αἰώνιος, ια, ιον (*also with two endings iοs, iον*), lasting, perpetual.
 Αἴαστος, ου, δ, Acastus, *son of Peleias*, 544.
 ἀκόντιον, ου, τό, javelin, spear, dart.
 ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ηκουσα, P. ἀκήκοα, ἡκούσμαι, ἡκούσθην, to hear, listen to.
 ἀκρόπολις, εως, ἡ, citadel, acropolis.
 ἀλγέω, ἥσω, to grieve, be pained.
 ἀλεκτρύων, ὄνος, δ or ἡ, cock, hen.
- 'Αλέξανδρος, ου, δ, Alexander, *surnamed the Great, of Macedon.*
 ἀλήθεια (ἀληθής), ας, ἡ, truth.
 ἀληθεύω, εύσω, to speak the truth.
 ἀληθής, ἔς, true, certain.
 ἀληθῶς (ἀληθής), truly.
 ἀλίσκομαι (defect. pass.); ἀλάσσομαι, ηλωκα and ἔαλωκα, 2 aor. ηλων and ἔαλων, part. ἀλούς, to be taken, be captured.
 'Αλκηστις, ίδος, ἡ, Alcestis, *wife of Admetus*, 549.
 'Αλκιβιάδης, ου, δ, Alcibiades, *Athenian general and politician.*
 ἀλλά, but.
 ἀλλήλων (178), one another, each other.
 ἀλλος, λη, λο, other, another.
 ἀλωπηξ, εκος, ἡ, fox.
 ἀμα, together, together with, at the same time.
 'Αμαζόνις, ίδος, ἡ, Amazon.
 ἀμᾶδής, ἔς, ignorant, unlearned.
 ἀμᾶδία, ας, ἡ, ignorance.
 ἀμείνων (comp. of ἀγαθός), ον, better.
 ἀμελέω, ἥσω, to neglect.
 'Αμμων, ωνος, δ. Ammon, *the Libyan Zeus*, 550.
 ἀμνός, οῦ, δ, lamb.
 'Αμφίων, ονος, δ, Amphion, *son of Zeus, said to have built the walls of Thebes by the music of his lyre.*
 ἀν, a particle denoting uncertainty, possibility (436); *by contraction for ἐάν, if.*
 ἀνά (prep.), up, through; *in comp. up, back, again.*
 ἀναβαίνω (ἀνά, βαίνω), -θήσομαι, -έβην, -βέβηκα, -βέβάμαι, -εβάθην, to go up, to mount.
 ἀναγιγνώσκω (ἀνά, γιγνώσκω), -γνώσομαι, 2 aor. -έγνων, -έγνωκα, -έγνωσμαι, -εγνώσθην, to know again, to read.
 ἀναγκάω (ἀνάγκη), ἀσω, σμαι, σθεν, to compel, force.
 ἀναγκαῖος (ἀνάγκη), ας, ον, necessary.
 ανάγκη, ης, ἡ, necessity.
 ἀνάγω (ἀνά, ἁγω), -άξω, -ηγάγω,

- ῆχα*, -*ῆγμαι*, -*ῆχθην*, to lead up, lead back, lead away.
- ἱναιρέω** (ἀνά, αἴρεω), *ἥσω*, ἀνείλον, *ηκα*, *ημαι*, *ἔδην*, to take up, destroy, kill.
- ἀναλαμβάνω** (ἀνά, λαμβάνω), *ἀναλήψουμαι*, *ἀνέλαβον*, *ἀνείληψα*, *ἀνείλημαι*, *ἀνελήφθην*, to take, take up.
- ἱναπέμπω** (ἀνά, πέμπω), *ψω*, -*πέπομφα*, -*πέπεμμαι*, *ἀνεπέμφθην*, to send up, send back.
- ἱναπλάσσω** (ἀνά, πλάσσω), -*πλάσω*, *σμαι*, *σδην*, to form, fashion, invent.
- ἱναριθμητος**, *ον*, countless.
- ἱνατείνω** (ἀνά, τείνω), -*τευῶ*, *ἀνέτεινα*, -*τέτακα*, -*τέταμαι*, *ἀνετάθην*, to lift up, raise.
- ἱναφέρω** (ἀνά, φέρω), *ἀνοίσω*, aor. *ἀνήνεγκα*, *ἀνενήνοχα*, *ἀνενήνηγμαι*, *ἀνηνέχθην*, to bear back or up, to carry up or back.
- 'Ανάχαρσις**, *ιδος*, δ, *Anacharsis, Scythian philosopher*.
- ἱναχωρέω** (ἀνά, χωρέω), *ἥσω*, to go back or away, to depart.
- ἱνδράτοδον**, *ον*, τό, slave.
- ἱνδρεῖος**, α, *ον*, brave, manly.
- 'Ανδρομέδα**, ης, ή, *Andromeda, daughter of Cepheus*, 550.
- ἱνδροφάγος**, *ον*, feeding upon man, cannibal, eating human flesh, man-eating.
- ἱνεμοτ**, *ον*, δ, wind.
- ἱνέρχομαι** (ἀνά, ἔρχομαι), *ἀνελεύσομαι* or *ἱνειμι*, *ἀνηλθον*, *ἀνελήλυθα*, to go up or upon, to mount.
- ἱνεν** (with gen.), without.
- ἱνέχω** (ἀνά, ἔχω), -*έξω*, -*έσχον*, -*έσχηκα*, -*έσχημαι*, -*έσχέσθην*, to raise up, mid. endure, put up with.
- ἱνεψίος**, ον, δ, cousin.
- ἱνήρος**, *ανδρός*, δ, man.
- ἱνδος**, εος, τό, flower.
- ἱνδράτινος** (*ἱνδράτως*), η, *ον*, human.
- ἱνδρωπίνως** (*ἱνδρώπινος*), humanly, as man ought.
- ἱνδρωπος**, *ον*, δ or ή, man, woman.
- ἱνίστημι** (*ἱνδρώπινος*), see 268 and
- 269, to set up, raise up, mid. to get up from seat, bed, &c.
- ἀνόητος**, *ον*, thoughtless, stupid, ignorant.
- ἀνορθόω** (ἀνά, δροῦω), *ψω*, to restore, repair.
- 'Ανταλκίδας**, *ον*, δ, *Antalcidas, distinguished Spartan*.
- ἀντί** (prep. with gen.), against, instead of.
- ἀντιγράφω** (ἀντί, γράφω), see *γράφω*, to write back, write in reply.
- ἀντιποιέω** (ἀντί, ποιέω), *ἥσω*, to act against, mid. to claim as one's own.
- 'Αντισθένης**, *ευς*, δ, *Antisthenes, Greek philosopher*, 522.
- ἀνύτω** (only in pres. and impf.), to effect, accomplish.
- ἀξιόπιστος**, *ον*, trustworthy, entitled to belief.
- ἄξιος**, ιā, ιον, worthy.
- ἄξιον** (*ἄξιος*), *ψω*, to think worthy (whether of reward or punishment), ask, demand.
- ἀπαγγέλλω** (ἀπό, from, back; ἀγγέλλω), see 248, to bring or carry tidings back, report.
- ἀπαίδευτος**, *ον*, ignorant, uneducated.
- ἀπαίρω** (ἀπό, αἴρω) *ρῶ*, *ἀπῆρα*, *ἀπῆροκα*, *ἀπῆραι*, *ἀπῆρθην*, to take away, destroy ; to withdraw, depart.
- ἀπαλλαγή**, ης, ή, release.
- ἀπαλλάσσω** (ἀπό, ἀλλάσσω), *άξω*, *άξα*, *άχα*, *αγμαι*, *άχθην*, to release.
- ἀπαντάω** (ἀπό, ἀντάω), *ἥσω*, to meet.
- ἀπατα**, once.
- ἀπειλέω**, *ἥσω*, to threaten.
- ἀπειμι** (ἀπό, εἰμι, to go), *ἀπείσομαι*, see *εἰμι*, to go away.
- ἀπερύκω** (ἀπό, ἐρύκω), *ξω*, to ward off.
- ἀπέχω** (ἀπό, ἔχω), see *ἔχω*, to hold from, mid. to obtain from.
- ἀπιστέω** (*ἀπιστος*), *ἥσω*, to disbelieve.
- ἀπιστος**, *ον*, incredible.

- ἀπό (prep. with gen.), from, after, in consequence of.
- ἀποδείκνυμι (ἀπό, δείκνυμι), see 268 and 269, to show forth, *mid.* to show or express as one's own.
- ἀποδίδωμι (ἀπό, δίδωμι), see 268, to give back, restore.
- ἀποδυτικῶ (ἀπό, δυτικῶ), see δυτικῶ, to die.
- ἀποκρίνω, ἵνω, ἀπέκρινα, ἀποκέρκικα, ίκαι, ίδην, to separate, *mid.* to answer.
- ἀποκτείνω (ἀπό, κτείνω), see κτείνω, to slay, kill.
- ἀπόλαυσις, εως, ἡ, enjoyment.
- ἀπόλλυμι, ἀπολέσω or ἀπολῶ, ἀπώλεσα, ἀπολώλεκα, to destroy, *mid.* to perish.
- 'Απόλλων, ανος, δ, Apollo, god of prophecy.
- ἀπολύω (ἀπό, λύω), see λύω, to release.
- ἀπομανθάνω (ἀπό, μανθάνω), see μανθάνω, to unlearn.
- ἀπότειρα, ας, ἡ, trial, experiment.
- ἀπορέω, ἡσω, to be in want, be at a loss for.
- ἀπορία, ας, ἡ, difficulty, want, embarrassment.
- ἀπόδρητος, ον, not to be told, secret.
- ἀποστέλλω, ελῶ, ἀπέστειλα, ἀπέσταλκα, ἀπέσταλμα, ἀπεστάλην, to send.
- ἀποστερέω (ἀπό, στερέω), ἡσω, to deprive of, take from.
- ἀποφαίνω (ἀπό, φαίνω), see 249, to show, declare.
- ἀπτερος, ον, without wings.
- ἀπτω, ἄψω, ἡψα, ἡμμαυ, ἡφθην, to fasten, to light, *mid.* to touch, to lay hold of.
- ἀρφα (interrog. part. 303), ἀρφ' οὐ= nonne expects answer yes; ἀρφα μή= num expects answer no.
- ἀργυρόν, ον, τό, silver, silver coin.
- ἀργυρος, ον, δ, silver.
- ἀρδεύω, εύσω, to water.
- ἀρετή, ἡς, ἡ, manhood, virtue, excellence, valor.
- ἀρήγω, ξω, ξα, to help, aid, succor.
- 'Αριαῖος, ον, δ, Ariacus, commander under Cyrus.
- ἀριθμός, οῦ, δ, number.
- ἀριστάω, ἡσω, to take breakfast.
- 'Αριστείδης, ον, δ, Aristides, Athenian statesman surnamed the Just, 535.
- ἀριστεύω, εύσω, to be the best or bravest.
- 'Αριστίππος, ον, δ, Aristippus, Greek philosopher, 523.
- 'Αριστοτέλης, ον, δ, Aristotle, Greek philosopher, 524.
- ἄρμα, ἄτο, τό, chariot.
- 'Αρμενία, ας, ἡ, Armenia, country in Asia.
- 'Αρμονία, ας, ἡ, Harmonia, Draco's sister, 545.
- ἄρπαζω, ἄσω, ἄσα, ἄκα, σμα, σδην, to seize.
- 'Αρτεμις, ίδος, ἡ, Artemis, Diana, goddess of the chase.
- 'Αρχιδάμος, ον, δ, Archidamus, king of Sparta, 535.
- ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἡρξα, ἄρχα, ἡργματ, ἡρχθην, to rule, command; to begin.
- ἄρχων, οντος, δ, archon, ruler.
- ἄσεβής, ἔς, impious.
- ἄσθενής, ἔς, weak, feeble.
- 'Ασία, ας, ἡ, Asia, 548.
- ἄσκεω, ἡσω, to practise.
- 'Ασκληπίος, ον, δ, Aesculapius, god of medicine, 321.
- ἄσκος, οῦ, δ, leatheren bag, sack.
- ἄστρολόγος, ον, δ, astrologer, astronomer.
- ἄστρονομία, ας, ἡ, astronomy.
- ἄστυ, εος, τό, city.
- ἄσφαλής, ἔς, sure, unfailing.
- ἄσφαλως (ἀσφαλής), securely, firmly.
- ἄτακτέω, ἡσω, to be disorderly, lead a disorderly life.
- ἄτε, ας, inasmuch as.
- ἄτελχιστος, ον, unfortified, without walls.
- ἄτεκνος, ον, childless.
- 'Αττικός, οῦ, δ, citizen of Attica, an Athenian.
- ἀνάλεω, ἡσω, to pipe.
- ἀνέάνω, ανέησω, ηνέησα, ηνέηκα,

ημαι, ηδην, to enlarge, to increase, <i>mid.</i> to grow.	βασιλεύω, εύσω, to be king, reign, rule.	
επτον, to-morrow, on the morrow.	βάσις, εως, ἡ, basis, support, foot.	
αὐτός, ἡ, δ, self, he, she, it; δ αὐτός, the same.	βέβαιος, ἄ, ον, firm, trusty.	
αὐτουργός, οῦ, δ, laborer, worker, one who works with his own hands.	βεβλίον, ου, τό, book, little book.	
χυχέω, ήσω, to boast.	βεβλιος, ου, ἡ, book.	
ζφαιρέω (ἀπό, αἱρέω), see αἱρέω, to take away, release.	βίος, ου, δ, life, period of life.	
ἀφίημι, ἀφήσω, ἀφεῖκα, to release, send away.	Βίων, ανος, δ, Bion, <i>Greek philosopher and sophist</i> , 535.	
ἀφικινέομαι, ἀφίκομαι, ἀφικόμην, ἀφῆγμαι, to come, arrive at, reach.	βλάττω, ψω, ψα, φα, μμαι, φθην, to hurt, injure.	
ἀφίστημι (ἀπό, ἵστημι), see ἵστημι, 268 and 269, to remove, make revolt; <i>intransitive tenses</i> , to de-part from, revolt from.	βλέπω, ψω, ψα, φα, μμαι, φθην, to see, look, look at.	
ἀχαριστος, ον, ungrateful.	βλάσκω, μολοῦμαι, 2 aor. ξμολον, μέμβλωκα, to go, come.	
εχθόμαι, ἀχθέσομαι, 2 aor. ηχθέ-μην, ηχθέσθην, to be displeased, tired of.	βοῶμ, ήσω, to shout, cry aloud.	
ἀχθόφορέω, ήσω, to bear burdens.	βοηθέω, ήσω, to assist, run to the assistance of.	
Ἀχιλλέύς, έως, δ, Achilles, hero of the Iliad.	Βοιωτός, οῦ, δ, Boeotian, citizen of Boeotia.	
B		
Βαδίζω, ίσω (ιῶ), ίσα, ίκα, to go, to march.	Βοράδ, ἄσ, ἡ, food.	
Βαδός, εία, ύ, deep, profound.	Βόσκω, βοσκήσω, ησα, to feed, keep.	
Βακτηρία, ας, ἡ, staff, stick.	Βουλεύω, εύσω, to advise, <i>mid.</i> to deliberate.	
Βακτριάνη, ης, ἡ, Bactriana, coun-try in Central Asia.	Βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, έβουλήδην or ηβουλήδην (dep.), to be willing, wish, desire.	
Βάκτρον, ου, τό, staff.	Βούσ, βοός, δ or ή, ox, cattle.	
Βακχέω, σω, to be frantic, cele-brate the rites of Bacchus.	Βραδέως, slowly.	
Βάκχη, ης, ἡ, priestess of Bacchus, Bacchante.	Βράχύς, εία, ύ, short, small, little.	
Ζάλλω, βαλῶ, 2 aor. ξβάλον, βέβλη-κα, βέβλημαι, έβληδην, to throw, hurl, cast.	Βρέφος, εος, τό, infant.	
Ζάρβαρος, ου, δ, barbarian, applied to all who were not Greeks.	Βαμός, οῦ, δ, altar.	
Βατάνιζω, ίσω or ιῶ, to test, try.	Γ	
Βασιλεία, ας, ἡ, kingdom.	γάλα, ακτος, τό, milk.	
Βασίλεια, ας, ἡ, queen.	γαμέω, γαμῶ, ξγημα, ηκα, ημαι, ηδην, to marry.	
Βασίλειον, ου, τό (common in plur.), palace, royal palace.	γάρ, for, indeed, then.	
Βασιλεύς, έως, δ, king.	γέ, at least, indeed, truly.	
	γελάω, ἀσω or ἀσομαι, ἀσα, to laugh.	
	γελοίος (or γέλοιος), οία, οίον, laugh-able, absurd.	
	γεννάω, ήσω, to beget, bring forth, bear.	
	γέφυρα, ας, ἡ, bridge.	
	γεωμέτρης, ου, δ, geometer, geom-e-trician.	
	γεωμετρία, ας, ἡ, geometry.	

γεωργέω, ἥσω, to till, to cultivate
the soil.

γεωργός, οῦ, δ, husbandman, tiller
of the soil.

γῆ, γῆς, ἡ, earth, land.

γηράσκω, ἀσω, to grow old, become
old.

γηράσω, ἀσω, to grow old.

Γηρυόνης, ου, δ, Geryon, 542.

γέγομαι, γενήσομαι, γεγένημαι, 2
aor. ἔγενόμην, 2 perf. γέγονα, to
become, come, spring from, be,
be made.

γγνώσκω, γνώσομαι, ἔγνωσκα, ἔγνω-
σμαι, ἔγνωσθην, 2 aor. ind. ἔ-
γνων, sub. γνῶ, opt. γνοίην, imp.
γνῶθι, infin. γνῶναι, part. γνούς,
to know, think.

γλυκύς, εῖδ, ӯ, sweet, agreeable.

γλωσσα (or γλῶττα), ης, ἡ, tongue.
γναφεῖον, ου, τό, fuller's shop.

γνώμη, ης, ἡ, opinion.

γονεύς, ἑώς, δ, father, pl. parents.

γοῦν, therefore, now, certainly, in-
deed.

γράφω, ψω, ψα, φα, μμαι, φην, write,
paint, propose, as law, bill, etc.

γυμνάσω, ἀσω, ασμαι, ἀσθην, to ex-
ercise, train, especially with gym-
nastics.

γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ, Voc. S. γύναι,
Dat. Pl. γυναιξίν, woman, wife.

Δ

δαίς, δαιτός, ἡ, banquet, feast, meal.
δάκνω, δήξομαι, δέδηχα, δέδηγμαι,
ἔδήχθην, 2 aor. ἔδακον, to bite.

δακρύω, ὄσω, to weep, mourn for.

Δάμων, ωνος, δ, Damon, celebrated
musician.

δαπάνημα, ἄτος, τό, expense, money.

Δαρεῖος, ου, δ, Darius, king of Per-
sia.

δέ, but, and, correlateive of μέν.

δεῖγμα, ἄτο, τό, specimen, sample.

δείκνυμι, see 268, to show, exhibit.

δεινός, ἡ, ὄν, terrible.

δεῖπνον, ου, τό, dinner, chief meal.

δέκα (indec.), ten.

δέκατος, η, ου, tenth.

Δεκελεικός, ἡ, ὄν, of Decelaea, De-
celic.

δένδρον, ου, τό, tree.

δεξιά, ἄσ, ἡ, right hand, pledge.

δέρω, δερῶ, ἔδειρα, δέδαρμαι, ἔδαρην,

to flay, skin, punish.

δεσπότης, ου, δ, ruler, despot, mas-
ter, lord.

δεύτερον or τὸ δεύτερον, secondly,
second time.

δέω, δήσω, ἔδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι,
ἔδέθη, to bind.

δέω, δεήσω, ἔδέησα, δεδέκα, δεδέη-
μαι, ἔδεήθη, to need, lack, *oft*
to ask, entreat, need, lack, *impers.* δεῖ, δεήσει, &c., it is ne-
cessary, there is need, &c.

δή, indeed, in truth.

δῆλος, η, ον, evident, plain.

δηλώω, ὄσω, to show, make plain.

Δημάδης, ου, δ, Demades, *Athenias*
orator.

δημηγορέω, ἥσω, to harangue, ad-
dress the people.

Δήμητρα, ας, ἡ, Demeter, Ceres.

δημοκρατία, ας, ἡ, democracy.

δῆμος, ου, δ, the people.

διά (prep. with gen. or acc.),
through, by means of, because
of, on account of.

διαβάλλω (διά, βάλλω), see βάλλω,
to slander, accuse.

διαδήκη, ης, ἡ, will, testament.

διαιρέω (διά, αἰρέω), see αἱρέω, to
take apart, to divide.

διακόσιοι, αι, α, two hundred.

διαλέγω (διά, λέγω), to converse,
speak with.

διαλείπω (διά, λείπω), see λείπω, to
leave off, cease.

διαμάχομαι (διά, μάχομαι), to fight
with.

διανέω (διά, νέμω), to divide, dis-
tribute.

διανώ (διά, ἀνώ), ὄσω, ὕστα, ὕκα,
to accomplish, finish, to cross.

διαρπάζω (διά, ἀρπάζω), to carry off,
plunder, tear in pieces.

διασπάω (διά, σπάω), ἀσω, ἀστα,
ασμαι, ἀσθην, to tear in pieces.

διατελέω (διά, τελέω), ἐσω, ἐστα, ἐκα
εσμαι, ἐσθην, to continue.

διατρίβω (*διά, τρίβω*), to pass the time.
διαφέρω (*διά, φέρω*), to differ, to surpass.
διαφθέρω (*διά, φθείρω*), ερῶ, ειρα, αρκα, αρμαι, ἀρην, to destroy.
διασπλάξων, ου, τό, school.
διδάσκω, δέω, αξα, αχα, αγμαι, ἀχθην, to teach.
δίδυμος, η, ον, double, twin.
δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόθην, to give, present.
δικάζω, ἀσω, ἄσα, σμαι, σδην, to judge, decide.
δίκαιος, α, ον, just, fair.
δίκαιως (*δίκαιος*), justly.
δικαστής, οῦ, δ, juror, dicast.
δίκη, ης, ἡ, right, justice, penalty.
Διογένης, εος, δ, Diogenes, the Cynic.
Διομήδης, εος, δ, Diomede, Thracian king.
Διονύσος, ον, δ, Dionysius, king of Syracuse.
Διόνυσος, ον, δ, Dionysus, Bacchus, god of wine.
διότι, because, since.
δίπους, δίποδος, two-footed, having two feet.
δίς, twice.
διτρός, ή, δν, double, two-fold.
διψάω, ἤσω, to thirst.
διώκω, ξω, ξα, aor. pass. ἐδιώχθην, to pursue, seek.
δοκέω, δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαι, ἐδόχην, to think, to seem; *impers.* δοκεῖ, &c., it seems, seems good, &c.
δοκιμάζω, ἀσω, to prove, test, try.
δολέω, ώσω, to deceive, cheat, beguile.
δόξα, ης, ἡ, glory, fame.
δορδ, ἄσ, ἡ, skin.
δουλεύω, εύσω, to serve, be slave or servant.
δουλός, ον, δ, slave, servant.
δουλώω, ώσω, to enslave.
Δράκων, οντος, δ, Draco, 525, 541.
δράκων, οντος, δ, dragon.
δραχμή, ης, ἡ, drachma, coin worth 17 cents.
δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυ-

νήσην or ἡδυνήσην (this verb often takes η instead of ε for its augment), to be able.

δύναμις, εως, ἡ, force, power.

δυναστεύω, εύσω, to have power or supremacy.

δύο, two.

δώδεκα, twelve.

δώρον, ον, τό, gift, present.

E

ἐάντιν, if.

ἐαυτοῦ (168), ης, οῦ, himself, herself, itself.

ἐδω, ἐάσω, είάσα, είάκα, είάμαι, ειάδην, to let, permit, let alone, leave.

ἐγγράψω (*ἐν, γράψω*), see γράψω, to write in.

ἐγγρις (with gen.), near.

ἐγγέρω, ερῶ, ειρα, ἔγγηρκα, ἔγγηρμαι, ἕγγέρδην, to excite, incite.

ἐγκωμιάζω, ἀσω, ἐγκωμίασα, κασμαι, ἐγκωμιάσθην, to praise, extol.

ἐγκώμιον, ον, τό, eulogy, praise.

ἐγχειρίζω, ισω, ισα, ικα, to put into one's hands, entrust to.

ἐγχειλις, ιος, δ or ἡ, eel.

ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ, I; ἔγωγε, I for my part, I indeed.

ἐδέλω, ἥσω, ησα, ηκα, to wish.

ἐδίχω, ἐδίσω, ειδίσα, ειδίκα, ειδισμαι, ειδίσθην, to accustom.

εἰ, if, whether.

εἴδον, 2 aor. of δράω.

εἴδος, εος, τό, form, appearance.

εἴδωλον, ον, τό, image.

εἰκῇ, in vain, to no purpose.

εἰκός, ότος, τό, probable, likely.

εἰκώ, είξω, εικα, to yield to, submit to.

εἰκόν, άνος, ή, image, statue.

Εἴλως, οτος, δ, Helot, Lacedaemonian slave.

εἱμαρμαι, perf. of μείρουαι.

εἰμι, έσομαι, see 276, to be; ἔστιν, it is possible.

εἰμι, εισομαι, synopsis of pres.; ind.

- εἰμι**, subj. **τις**, opt. **ἰσίην**, imp. **ἰστι** (3 pers. **τρω**), infin. **ἰέναι**, part. **ἰών**.
- εἶπον**, **εἰς**, 2 aor. of **εἴπω** (not used), I said, related.
- εἰρήνη**, **ης**, **ἡ**, peace.
- εἷς**, **μία**, **ἕν**, one. [for, upon.]
- εἰς** (prep. with accus.), to, into,
- εἰσδύω** (**εἰς**, **δύω**), see **δύω**, to lead into. [go in.]
- εἰσειν** (**εἰς**, **εἰμι**), see **εἰμι**, to enter,
- εἰσρχομαι** (**εἰς**, **ρχομαι**), to come into, enter.
- εἰσφέρω** (**εἰς**, **φέρω**), to bear or carry into.
- εἰτα**, then, afterwards.
- ἐκ** (before vowels **ξ**, prep. with gen.), from, out of, by means of.
- ἔκαστος**, **η**, **ον**, each, every.
- ἔκδοτος**, **ον**, delivered up.
- ἔκει**, there.
- ἔκεινος**, **η**, **ο**, he, she, that.
- ἔκεισθε**, thither, there.
- ἔκλεγω** (**ἐκ**, **λέγω**), **ξω**, **ξα**, **ἔκειλοχα**, **ἔκειλεγμαι**, **ἔκειλέχθην**, to select, choose.
- ἔκοντος**, **ἄ**, **ον**, voluntary.
- ἔκουσίως**, voluntarily, willingly.
- Ἐκτωρ**, **ορος**, **δ**, Hector, celebrated Trojan leader.
- ἐκάνω**, **ούσα**, **δν**, willing.
- ἔλαφος**, **ον**, **δ**, stag.
- ἔλεέω**, **ήσω**, to pity.
- ἔλεημοσύνη**, **ης**, **ἡ**, pity, mercy.
- ἔλευθερος**, **ἄ**, **ον**, free.
- ἔλευθερώω**, **ώσω**, to liberate, free, set free.
- Ἑλλάς**, **ἀδος**, **ἡ**, Greece.
- Ἑλλην**, **ηνος**, **δ**, a Greek.
- Ἑλληνικός**, **ἡ**, **ον**, Grecian, Hellenic.
- εἰπίς**, **ιδος**, **ἡ**, hope.
- ἐμβαίνω**, **ἐμβήσομαι**, **ἐμβέβηκα**, 2 aor. **ἐνέβην**, part. **ἐμβάς**, to go into, enter.
- ἐμός**, **ἡ**, **ον**, my.
- ἐμπεδώω**, **ώσω**, to observe, keep inviolate.
- ἐμπλέκω** (**ἐν**, **πλέκω**), see 240, to entangle.
- ἐμπροσθεν**, before; **δ** **ἐμπροσθεν**, the former.
- ἐμφαίνω** (**ἐν**, **φαίνω**), see 249, to show, mid. to appear.
- ἐν** (prep. with dat.), in, on, among.
- ἐνδέω** (**ἐν**, **δέω**), **δύσω**, **ἔδυσα**, **-δέδυ-** κα, **-δέδυμαι**, **-εδέδηη**, to put on.
- ἐνέδρα**, **ας**, **ἡ**, snare, ambush.
- ἐνέκα** (with gen.), for the sake of.
- ἐνδεν**, whence, hence.
- ἐνιαυτός**, **οῦ**, **δ**, year.
- ἐνιοτε**, sometimes.
- ἐννέα**, nine.
- ἐνοικέω** (**ἐν**, **οικέω**), **ήσω**, to dwell, inhabit.
- ἐνταῦθα**, there.
- ἐντεῦθεν**, whence.
- ἐντίθημι** (**ἐν**, **τίθημι**), see 268, to put or place in.
- ἐντυγχάνω** (**ἐν**, **τυγχάνω**), **-τεύξο-** μαι, **-τετύχηκα**, 2 aor. **-έτιχον**, to meet, fall in with; to happen to come.
- ἕξ**, six.
- ἐξαπέω** (**ἐκ**, **απέω**), **ήσω**, to ask from, demand.
- ἐξελαύω** (**ἐκ**, **ελαύω**), **-ελῶ**, **-ήλασσα**, **-ελήλακα**, **-ελήλαμαι**, **-ηλάδηη**, to march forth, to march.
- ἐξέρχομαι** (**ἐκ**, **ρχομαι**), see **ρχομαι**, to go or come out.
- ἐξέτασις**, **εως**, **ἡ**, review.
- ἐξευρίσκω** (**ἐκ**, **εύρισκω**), to find out, solve.
- ἐξηγητής**, **οῦ**, **δ**, teacher, expounder.
- ἐξοστράκισμός**, **οῦ**, **δ**, ostracism, voting by ostracism, banishment by ostracism.
- ἐξουσία**, **ας**, **ἡ**, right, authority, power.
- ἐξω**, out of doors.
- ἐορτή**, **ῆσ**, **ἡ**, feast.
- ἐπαγγέλλω** (**ἐπί**, **αγγέλλω**), to announce.
- ἐπαινέω** (**ἐπί**, **αινέω**), **έσω**, **ἐπήνεσα**, **ἐπήνεκα**, **ημαι**, **έδηη**, to praise.
- ἐπαινίωνδας**, **ον**, **δ**, praise.
- Ἐπαμινώνδας**, **ον**, **δ**, Epaminondas, Theban general, 527.
- ἐπαρκέω** (**ἐπί**, **ἀρκέω**), **έσω**, **ἐπήρ-** κεσα, **εκα**, to assist, defend.
- ἐπει**, when, after.
- ἐπειδή**, when, since.

- κέπειτα,** then.
ἐπέξειμι (*ἐπί*, *ἐκ*, *εἰμι*), to go out against.
ἐπί (prep. with gen. dat. or acc.), to, up to, as far as, against, in, on, upon, on account of; *ἐπὶ τούτῳ*, for this reason; *ἐπὶ τλεῖν*, in or to a higher degree.
ἐπιβουλεύων (*ἐπί*, *βουλεύω*), *εύσω*, to plot against.
ἐπιγράφω (*ἐπί*, *γράφω*), to write in or upon.
ἐπιδιώκω (*ἐπί*, *διώκω*), to pursue.
ἐπιεικής, *εἰς*, respectable, honest.
ἐπιζητέω (*ἐπί*, *ζητέω*), *ἥσω*, to seek, ask.
ἐπιθυμέω (*ἐπί*, *θυμέω*), *ἥσω*, to desire.
ἐπιθυμία, *as*, *ἥ*, desire.
ἐπικουρέω, *ἥσω*, to aid, assist.
ἐπιλαμβάνω (*ἐπί*, *λαμβάνω*), to take, to receive.
ἐπιστολή, *ἥς*, *ἥ*, letter, epistle.
ἐπιστρέφω (*ἐπί*, *στρέφω*), *ψω*, *ψω*, *ἐπέστροφα*, *αμμαί*, *ἔφθην*, to turn, turn to or about.
ἐπισυνάγω (*ἐπί*, *συν*, *ἄγω*), see *ἄγω*, to collect together.
ἐπιτάσσω (*ἐπί*, *τάσσω*), to enjoin upon.
ἐπιτελέω (*ἐπί*, *τελέω*), see *διατελέω*, to accomplish, finish, execute.
ἐπιτῆδειος, *ᾶς*, *ον*, necessary, useful.
ἐπιτηδεύω, *εύσω*, *ευσα*, *ἐπιτετήδευκα*, *ευμα*, *ἐπετηδεύθην*, to form, invent.
ἐπιτίθημι (*ἐπί*, *τίθημι*), to attack.
ἐπιτολή, *ἥς*, *ἥ*, rising, a rising.
ἐπιτρέπω (*ἐπί*, *τρέπω*), see *τρέπω*, to permit.
ἐπιχειρέω (*ἐπί* *χειρέω*, not used), *ἥσω*, to attempt, undertake.
ἐπιχώριος, *ᾶς*, *ον*, of a country, native.
ἐπομαι, *ἔψομαι*, imp. *εἴπόμην*, to follow.
ἐπτά, seven.
ἐράω, fut. *ἐρασθήσομαι*, *ἥρασμαι*, *ἥρασθην* (*all with act. signification*), to love.
ἐργάζομαι, *σομαι*, *είργασάμην*, *είργα-*
- σμαι**, *είργασθην*, to do, accomplish, work, till.
ἐργάτης, *ου*, *δ*, laborer, workman.
ἐργον, *ου*, *τό*, work, deed.
ἐρίω, *ἰσω*, *ἰσα*, *ικα*, to contend, quarrel.
ἐρις, *ἴδος*, *ἥ*, strife, contention.
ἐρμανον, *ου*, *τό*, favor, privilege.
Ἐρμῆς, *οῦ*, *δ*, Hermes, Mercury, messenger of the gods.
ἐρυθράω, *ἀσω*, to blush.
ἐρχομαι, *ἔλενσομαι* or *είμι*, perf. *ἔλλαυθα*, 2 aor. *ἥλθον*, to go, come.
ἐρωτάω, *ἥσω*, *ηκα*, 2 aor. mid. *ἥρημην*, to ask, ask a question.
ἐς, prep. for *εἰς*.
ἐσθίω, fut. *ἴδομαι*, 2 aor. *ἔφαγον*, to eat.
ἐσπειτρίζομαι, *ἴσομαι*, to look into a mirror.
Ἐσκερίδες, *ων*, *αι*, Hesperides, 541.
Ἐσκερός, *ου*, *δ*, Hesperus, 541.
ἐστία, *as*, *ἥ*, hearth, fireside.
ἕτερος, *ᾶς*, *ον*, one of two, the one, the other.
ἔτι, still, yet, besides, further, longer.
ἔτος, *εος*, *τό*, year.
ἔν, well.
Εὐβουλος, *ου*, *δ*, Eubulus, *Athenian statesman*.
εὐγένεια, *as*, *ἥ*, high birth, noble parentage.
εὐδαιμονέω (*εὐδαιμων*), *ἥσω*, to be prosperous or happy.
εὐδαιμονία, *as*, *ἥ*, prosperity, happiness.
εὐδαιμονίζω, *ἴσω*, to think or deem happy.
εὐδαιμων, *ον*, happy, prosperous, blest.
εὐδόκιμέω (*εὐδόκιμος*), *ἥσω*, to be famous, to gain a reputation.
εὐδόκιμος, *ον*, famous, illustrious.
εὐδοξέω (218), *ἥσω*, to be illustrious, famous.
εὐέξια, *as*, *ἥ*, good condition.
εὐεργέτης, *ου*, *δ*, benefactor.
εὐηθῆς, *εἰς*, simple.
εὐήλλος, *ον*, well sunned, sunny.
εὐδάλής, *ές*, flourishing, thrifty.

εὔκαρπος, ον, fruitful.

εὐμήκης, ει, tall.

εὔνοος, οον or εὔνους, ουν, kind, well disposed.

Εὐξένιος, ον, δ, Euxine or Black Sea.

εὐπορεώ, ήσω, to prosper, be rich in.

εὐπρέπεια, ας, ή, beauty.

εὐπρεπής, έσ, good looking, comely.

Εύριπιδης, ον, δ, Euripides, tragic poet of Athens.

εὐρίσκω, εύρησω, εὑρηκα, ημαι, έδην, 2 aor. εύρον, to find.

Εύρυβιάδης, ον, δ, Eurypides, Spartan general, 533.

Εύρυδίκη, ης, ή, Eurydice, wife of Orpheus.

Εύρωπη, ης, ή, Europa, 540.

Εύρωτας, ου or α, δ, Eurotas, chief river of Laconia, 521.

εὐσέβεια, ας, ή, piety.

εὖσκιος, ον, well shaded.

εὐτεκνος, ον, happy in children, with many children.

εὐτελής, έσ, cheap.

εὐτύχέω (218), ήσω, to prosper.

εὐτύχια, ας, ή, prosperity.

εὐφόρος, ον, fruitful.

ἐφέπομαι (ἐπί, ἐπομαι), to follow.

ἐφιππος, ον, riding, on horseback.

ἐφίπταμαι, ἐπικτήσομαι, 2 aor. ἐπέπτην, to fly to or upon.

ἐφίστημι (ἐπί, θίστημι), to place near, stand near.

ἐχθρός, οῦ, δ, enemy, personal enemy.

ἔχω, ἔξω, ἔσχον, ἔσχηκα, to have, hold, possess; ὥδε or οὕτως ἔχω, to have itself thus, to be thus or so.

ἔως, till, until.

Z

ζάω, ήσω (in contract forms η and ι are used in place of a and α), to live.

ζεύγνυμι, ξω, ξα, έζευγναι, έζεύχθην, to join, yoke, harness.

Ζεῦξις, ίδος, δ, Zeuxis, celebrated Grecian painter.

Ζεύς, γ. Διός, d. Διύ, a. Διά, v. Ζεῦ, δ, Zeus, Jupiter, 583.

ζηλόω (219), άσω, to desire, emulate, envy.

ζημιόω, άσω, f. m. ζημιώσομαι as pass., to injure, to punish.

Ζηνών, άνως, δ, Zeno, Greek philosopher, 534.

ζητέω (219), ήσω, to seek, search for, desire.

ζωγράφέω, ήσω, to paint.

ζώων, ον, τό, animal.

H

ή, or, than.

ήγεμών, άνος, δ, guide.

ήγεομαι, ήσομαι, to guide, lead, command.

ήδεως, gladly, willingly.

ήδη, at once, already.

ήδομαι, ήσθσομαι, ήσθην, to delight in, be pleased with.

ήδωνή, ής, ή, pleasure.

ήδύς, εῖα, ί, sweet, pleasant; comp. ήδισσων, superl. ήδιστος.

ήκω, ήξω, to come, to have arrived.

ήλικος, η, ον, how great.

ήλιος, ον, δ, sun.

ήμέρα, ας, ή, day.

ήμερος, ον, tame, cultivated.

ήμέτερος, α, ον, our.

ήμιδεος, ον, δ, demigod.

ήνικά, when.

ήταρ, άτος, τό, liver.

Ηρα, ας, ή, Hera, Juno, 511.

Ηρακλῆς, έονς, δ, Heracles, Hercules.

ήρωμην, 2 aor. mid. of ἐρωτάω.

Ησίοδος, ον, δ, Hesiod, Grecian poet.

ήττάμοι (ορ ήσσάμοι), ήσομαι or ηδήσομαι, to be defeated.

ήττων (ορ ήσσων), ον, gen. ονος, weaker, inferior to, less.

Ηφαιστος, ον, δ, Hephaestus, Vulcan.

Θ

- Θάλασσα** (or *αττα*), *ης*, *ἡ*, sea.
Θαλάσσιος (or *άττιος*), *ία*, *ἰον*, of the sea, marine.
Θάλλω, *θᾶλλω*, *τέθηλα*, *ἔθαλον*, to bloom, flourish.
Θάνατος, *ου*, *δ*, death.
Θάπτω, *ψω*, *ψα*, *τέθαιμαι* (236), 2 aor. pass. *ἐτάφην*, to bury, inter.
Θαρρέω, *ήσω*, *ἰό* take courage.
Θαρρούντως, boldly.
Θαυμάζω, *άσομαι*, *ἄστα*, *ἄκα*, *σμαί*, *σθην*, to wonder at, to admire.
Θαυμαστός, *ή*, *όν*, wonderful, admirable.
Θεάομαι, *άσομαι*, *τεθέάμαι*, to behold, to see.
Θεῖον, *ου*, *τό*, the Deity.
Θέλω, *θελήσω*, *τεθέληκα*, to wish.
Θεμιστοκῆς, *έους*, *δ*, Themistocles, *Athenian general and statesman*.
Θεός, *οῦ*, *δ* or *ἡ*, god, goddess.
Θέρος, *εος*, *τό*, summer.
Θέω (defect.), *θεύσομαι*, to run.
Θῆβαι, *ῶν*, *αί* (pl.), Thebes, *in Boeotia*, 534.
Θηβαῖος, *ᾶ*, *ον*, Theban.
Θήρ, *ρός*, *δ*, wild beast, beast.
Θήρα, *ας*, *ἡ*, game, chase.
Θηρευτής, *οῦ*, *δ*, hunter, huntsman.
Θηρεύω, *εύσω*, to hunt, to capture, take.
Θηρίον, *ου*, *τό*, beast, wild beast.
Θηριώδης, *ες*, brutal, savage.
Θητεύω, *εύσω*, to serve, be servant to.
Θητσκω, *θανοῦμαι*, *τέθνηκα*, *ἔθανον*, to die.
Θητός, *ή*, *όν*, mortal.
Θόρύβος, *ου*, *δ*, noise, tumult.
Θουκύδης, *ου*, *δ*, Thucydides, *Greek historian*.
Θρασύβουλος, *ου*, *δ*, Thrasybulus, 370.
Θρεπτικός, *ή*, *όν*, nourishing.
Θρυλλέω, *ήσω*, to report, noise abroad.
Θυγάτηρ, *τρός*, *ἡ*, daughter.
Θύμα, *άτος*, *τό*, victim, offering.
Θύμός, *ώσω*, to make angry.

Θυσία, *ας*, *ἥ*, victim, offering.
Θυσία, *άσω*, *ἄστα*, *ἄκα*, *τεθυσιάκα*, to sacrifice.

Θύω, *θύσω*, *ἔθυσα*, *τέθυκα*, *τέθυμαι*, *ἔθυθην*, to sacrifice.

Θώραξ, *ἄκυς*, *δ*, breastplate, cuirass.

I

- Ιάομαι**, *ιάσομαι*, *ιασάμην*, to heal, cure.
Ιδού, *lo!* see!
Ιερέύς, *έως*, *δ*, priest.
Ιερός, *δ*, *όν*, sacred; *τὰ ιερά*, the sacred things, victims, sacrifices.
Ικάνός, *ή*, *όν*, able, sufficient.
Ικετεύω, *εύσω*, to beseech, supplicate.
Ιμάτιον, *ου*, *τό*, cloak, mantle.
Ινα, that.
Ιππεύς, *έως*, *δ*, horseman, *pl. cavalry*.
Ιπποκόμος, *ου*, *δ*, groom.
Ιππος, *ου*, *δ* or *ἡ*, horse.
Ιπποτροφέω, *ήσω*, to keep or breed horses.
Ιπτάμαι, *πτήσομαι*, 2 aor. *ἔπτην*, *ης*, *η*, &c., to fly.
Ισοκράτης, *εος*, *δ*, Isocrates, *Athenian orator*, 535.
Ισος, *η*, *ον*, equal (*in size, strength, number*).
Ιστημι, see 268, 269, 270, to place, erect, set up.
Ισχύω, *ήσω*, *ήσα*, *ἰσχῦκα*, to be strong, be powerful.

K

- Καδμεῖος**, *α*, *ον*, Cadmean, Theban;
Καδμεῖος, *ου*, *δ*, a Theban.
Κάδμος, *ου*, *δ*, Cadmus, *from Phoenicia, founder of Thebes*.
καθέζομαι, *-εδοῦμαι*, to sit down, encamp.
καθεύδω (*κατά*, *εῦδω*), *-ευδήσω*, to sleep.
καδίστημι (*κατά*, *ἴστημι*), to establish, appoint.
καί, and, also, even.

- καιρός, οῦ, δ.** fit time, opportunity.
κακία, ας, ἡ, vice.
κακοδαιμονία, ας, ἡ, misfortune, unhappiness.
κακόν, οῦ, τό, misfortune, evil, calamity.
κακός, ἡ, δν, bad, cowardly.
κακῶς, badly.
καλέω, ἐσω, ευα, κέκληκα, ημαι, ἥδην, to call.
καλλίων, ον (comp. of καλός), more beautiful.
καλλιστος, η, ον (superl. of καλός), most beautiful, very beautiful.
κάλλος, εος, τό, beauty.
καλός, ἡ, δν, beautiful, noble, good.
καλῶς, well, nobly.
καμψώ, ὑσω, to close the eyes.
κάπρος, ου, δ, boar.
καρπός, οῦ, δ, fruit.
Καρία, ας, ἡ, Caria, in Asia Minor.
Κασσιεπεια, ας, ἡ, Cassiepēa, 550.
κατά (prep. with gen. or acc.), as to, according to, in, at, on, through, by; κατὰ γῆν, by land.
καταβαίνω (κατά, βαίνω), see βαίνω, to go down, descend.
καταβιθρώσκω (κατά, βιθρώσκω), -θρώσω, to devour.
καταγελάω (κατά, γελάω), ἄσω (ἀσομαι), ἀσαι, to laugh at, deride.
καταγιγνώσκω (κατά, γιγνώσκω), to condemn, pass sentence, decide.
κατάγω (κατά, ἄγω), to lead down, bring down.
καταδιώκω (κατα, διώκω), to pursue.
καταδύω (or δύνω), -δύσω, -έδυσα, δέδυκα, 2 aor. -έδυν, to go down into, to enter.
καταζεύγνυμι (κατά, ζεύγνυμι), to yoke together, harness.
καταδαρρέω, ἡσω, to be bold against.
καταλαμβάνω (κατά, λαμβάνω), to seize, lay hold of, to come upon, approach.
καταλείπω (κατά, λείπω), to leave behind, leave, abandon; to reserve.
καταναλίσκω (κατά, ἀναλίσκω), λώ-
- σω, λωσα,** perf. κατηνάλωκα, to expend, waste.
κατανοέω (κατά, νοέω), ἡσω, to perceive.
καταπλουτίζω (κατά, πλουτίζω), to make rich, enrich.
κατασκευάζω (κατά, σκευάζω), ἄσω, σμαι, σδην (219, 220), to make, to prepare.
κατατοξεύω (κατά, τοξεύω), εύσω, to shoot (with arrows).
καταφέρω (κατά, φέρω), to carry down.
καταφεύγω (κατά, φεύγω), to flee, flee for refuge.
καταφρονέω (κατά, φρυνέω), to despise, disregard.
κατέρχομαι (κατά, ῥρχομαι), to come or go down, descend.
κατεσθίω (κατά, ἐσθίω), to eat up, devour.
κατέχω (κατά, ἔχω), see ἔχω, to possess, occupy, come upon.
κατηγορέω (κατά, ἀγορεύω), ἡσω, to accuse.
κατοικέω (κατά, οἰκέω), ἡσω, to dwell in, inhabit.
Καύκασος, ου, δ, Mt. Caucasus, near the Black Sea, 546.
καυχάμαι, ἡσομαι, to boast, vaunt one's self.
κελεύω, σω, to direct, ask, or der.
κέρας, ἄτος (aος), ως, τό, horn.
κέρδος, εος, τό, gain, profit, lucre.
κεφαλή, ἡς, ἡ, head.
κῆπος, ου, δ, garden.
κητωρός, οῦ, δ, gardener.
κήρυξ, ὑκος, δ, herald, crier, messenger.
κηρύσσω (ττω), ξω, ξα, κεκήρυχα, συγμαι, ὑχην, to proclaim, announce.
κῆτος, εος, τό, sea-monster, whale.
Κηφεύς, ἔως, δ, Cepheus, 550.
Κηφισός, οῦ, δ, Cephisus, river in Attica.
κιλαρίζω, ἴσω, to play the lyre.
κιλαριστής, οῦ, δ, one who plays on the lyre, a harper.
κιλάρφωδία, ας, ἡ, singing to the music of the harp.

Κίμων, ωνος, δ, Cimon, *father of Miltiades.*
κίνδυνος, ου, ὁ, danger.
κινέω, ἥσω, to excite, move, provoke.
Κλέανθρος, ου, δ, Cleander, *a Spartan.*
Κλέαρχος, ου, δ, Clearchus, *com-mander under Cyrus.*
κλεινός, ἡ, ὅν, celebrated, famous.
κλείω, σω, to shut, close.
Κλεομένης, εος, δ, Cleomenes, *king of Sparta, 535.*
κλέπτης, ου, δ, thief.
κλέπτω, ψω, ψα, κέκλοφα, κέκλεμ-μαι, ἐκλέφθην, 2 aor. pass. *ἐκλά-πην,* to steal.
κλοπή, ἡς, ἡ, theft.
κλών, κλωνός, δ, branch.
Κνώσιος, ᾱ, ον, Gnosian, Cretan.
κοιμάω, ησω, to put to sleep, *mid.* to sleep.
κοινός, ἡ, ὅν, common.
κοινωνία, ας, ἡ, company, copartnership.
κολάζω, ἄσω (ἀσομαι), to punish.
κολακεύω, σω, to flatter.
κόλαξ, ἄκος, δ, flatterer.
κολοιός, οῦ, δ, jackdaw.
Κολοσσαί, ὄν, αι (pl.), Colossae, *city of Phrygia.*
κόλπος, ου, δ, bosom, folds.
κολυμβάω, ἥσω, to swim, dive.
κουάδω, ἥσω, to wear long hair.
κόμη, ης, ἡ, hair.
κομίζω, ἵσω (ἱώ), ισα, ικα, σμαι, σθην, to carry, bring, take, receive.
Κόνων, ωνος, δ, Conon, *Athenian general.*
κόραξ, ἄκος, δ, raven, crow.
κόρη, ης, ἡ, maiden, daughter, girl.
Κόρη, ης, ἡ, Core, Proserpine, 549.
Κορινθίος, ια, τον, Corinthian.
Κόρινθος, ου, ἡ, Corinth, 414.
κόσμος, ου, δ, ornament, honor.
κράτεω, ἥσω, to rule, be master of, govern, take captive.
κράτηρ, ἥρος, δ, bowl.
κρέας, g. (κρέαος) κρέως, τό, flesh.
κρείσσων (ττων), ου (comp. of ἀγα-

δός, 147), better, superior, stronger.
Κρέων, οντος, δ, Creon, *king of Thebes, 551.*
Κρήτη, ης, ἡ, Crete, *now Candia, 540.*
κριδή, ἡς, ἡ, barley.
κρίσις, εως, ἡ, decision.
κρίτης, οῦ, δ, judge.
Κριτίας, ου, δ, Critias, *one of the thirty tyrants of Athens.*
Κροῖσος, ου, δ, Croesus, *king of Lydia.*
κροκόδειλος, ου, δ, crocodile.
κρύπτω, ψω, ψα, φα, μμαι, φθην, to conceal, hide.
κτάομαι, κτήσομαι, ἀμην, κέκτημαι, ἐκτήθην, to acquire, possess.
κτείνω, κτενῶ, ἔκτεινα, to slay, kill.
κτενίζω, ἴσω, to comb, to curry.
κτῆμα, ἄτος, τό, possession, treasures, means.
κυλινδέω (defect., used in pres. and imp.), to roll, to indulge in.
κύμα, ἄτος, τό, wave, billow.
κυνηγός, οῦ, δ, hunter.
κύπελλον, ου, τό, cup.
κυριεύω, σω, to be master of, to rule.
κύριος, ἰā, ιον, controlling, master, guardian, supreme.
κύρος, ου, δ, master, owner.
Κύρος, ου, δ, Cyrus, 102 and 274.
κύνω, κυνός, δ or ἡ, dog.
κώλων, ου, τό, leg, limb.
κυλών, ὄσω, to detain, prevent, hold back.
κώμη, ης, ἡ, village.

Λ

λαβή, ἡς, ἡ, handle.
Λάγος, ου, δ, Lagus, 535.
λαγύς, ὁ, δ, bare.
λάδρα, secretly; *with gen.* without the knowledge of.
Λάϊος, ου, δ, Laius, *king of Thebes.*
Λακεδαιμόνιος, ᾱ, ον, Lacedaemian.

Λακεδαιμονίων, ονος, ἡ, Lacedaemon, Sparta.

λακτίζω, ἵσω, to kick.

Λάκων, ωνος, δ, a Laconian.

λαλέω, ἥσω, to talk, speak.

λάλος, ον, talkative.

**λαμβάνω, λήφομαι, εἴληφα, εἴλημ-
μαι, ἐλήφθην, 2 aor. act. ἔλαβον,
to take, receive.**

λαός, οῦ, δ, people.

**λάφυρον, ον, τό (common in pl.),
booty, spoils.**

λάχανον, ον, τό, herbs, vegetables.

**λέγω, ξω, ξα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, to
say, speak ; to tell, relate.**

λειμών, ὄνος, δ, meadow.

**λείπω, ψω, ψα, λέλοιπα, λέλειμμαι,
ἐλείφθην, to leave.**

λεπτός, ἡ, ὄν, thin, lean, slender.

λέων, οντος, δ, lion.

**Λεωνίδας, ον, δ, Leonidas, the hero
of Thermopylae, 528.**

λευκός, ἡ, ὄν, white.

Λητώ, οός, οῦς, ἡ, Latona, 528.

λίθινος, η, ον, of stone.

λίθος, ον, δ, sometimes ἡ, stone.

λιμός, οῦ, δ, hunger.

λιμάττω, ξω, to be hungry.

**Λίνος, ον, δ, Linus, mythical min-
strel, 280.**

λοβός, ον, δ, lobe (as of the liver).

**λόγος, ον, δ, word, account, re-
port.**

λοιδορέω, ἥσω, to revile.

λοιπός, ἡ, ὄν, remaining, rest.

**λούνα, σω, σα, μαι, θην, to wash,
mid. to bathe.**

λόφος, ον, δ, hill, summit.

**λοχάγος, οῦ, δ, commander, cap-
tain.**

Λυγκεύς, ἑως, δ, Lynceus, 539.

λύκος, ον, δ, wolf.

**Λυκούργος, ον, δ, Lycurgus, law-
giver of Sparta.**

**λυπέω, ἥσω, to give pain, mid. to
grieve.**

λύρα, ας, ἡ, lyre.

λύχνος, ον, δ, torch, lamp.

**λύω, λύσω, ἔλιπα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι,
ἐλύθην, to violate, break, break
down, solve, release.**

M

μάγειρος, ου, δ, cook, butcher.

μαγνήτις, ἴδος, ἡ, magnet.

**μάδημα, ατος, τό, lesson, learning
knowledge.**

μαδητής, οῦ, δ, pupil, learner.

**μαίνομαι, μανοῦμαι, μέμηνα, 2 aor.
ἐμάνην, to be mad or frantic.**

**μακάριζω, ἴσω (ιῶ), ίκα, to think or
account happy.**

**μάλιστα (superl. of μάλα, very,
much), especially, most.**

**μαλλον (comp. of μάλα, very much),
more, rather.**

Μακεδονία, ας, ἡ, Macedonia, 237.

Μακεδονίκος, ἡ, ὄν, Macedonian.

Μακεδών, όνος, δ, a Macedonian.

**μανδάνω, μαδήομαι, μεμάδηκα, 2
aor. ἐμάδον, to learn.**

μανία, ας, ἡ, frenzy, madness.

**μαντεύομαι, εύσομαι (dep.), to pre-
dict, prophesy.**

**Μαντινεία, ας, ἡ, Mantinea, city in
Arcadia, 517.**

Μαραθών, ώνος, δ, ἡ, Marathon, 420.

**μαραίνω, ἄνω, ηνα, μεμάρασμαι, ἐμα-
ράθην, to cause to wither or
droop, mid. to droop or wither.**

μαστιγώ, ώσω, to whip, flog.

μάταιος, ἄ, ον, useless, foolish.

μάτην, in vain.

μάχη, ης, ἡ, battle, engagement.

**μάχομαι, ἐσομαι or οροῦμαι, εσάμην,
ημαι, to fight.**

**μέγας, ἀλη, α, great, large; comp.
μείζων, superl. μεγίστος.**

μέγεδος, εος, τό, size, height.

**μέδη, ης, ἡ, drunkenness, intoxica-
tion.**

**μείζων, ον, gen. ονος (comp. of μέ-
γας), greater, taller.**

μειράκιον, ον, τό, youth.

**μείρομαι, perf. είμαρμαι, impers. εί-
μαρται, it is fated.**

μέλαν, ἄνος, τό, ink.

**μέλας, αινᾶ, αν, black, dark, mourn-
ing.**

**μέλει, μελήσει, ἐμέλησε, μεμέληκεν
(impers.), it concerns, there is a
care of.**

Μελιταῖος, ἄ, ον, of Malta, Maltese, Melitean.

μέλλω, μελήσω, ησα, to be about, to be about (*to do, etc.*).

μέμφομαι, ψουμαι, ψάμην, ἐμέμφην, to blame, find fault with.

μέν, indeed, on the one hand.

μέντοι, indeed, certainly.

μένω, νῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, to remain, wait for, await.

Μένων, ωνος, δ, Menon, 469.

μερίζω, τῶν or τῶ, ισα, σμαι, σδην, to divide.

μερίς, ίδος, ḥ, part, portion.

μεστός, ḥ, δν, full, abounding in.

μετά (prep. with gen. or acc.), with, in company with, after; *as adverb*, afterwards; **μεθ'** ἡμέραν, by day.

μεταβυλή, ἡσ, ḥ, change.

μετάλλευσις, εως, ḥ, mining.

μεταλλεύω, σω, to mine.

μετανοέω (**μετά**, νοέω), ἡσω, to repent.

μεταπέμπω (**μετά**, πέμπω), to send after, to send for.

μετέχω (**μετά**, ξχω), to share in, take part in.

μετρέω, ἡσω, to measure.

μέχρι, before vowels **μέχρις**, till, up to.

μή, not, used in prohibitions, conditions, &c.

μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν, none, no one, nothing.

μηδέποτε, never.

μηδέπω, not yet, not as yet.

Μῆδος, ον, δ, Mede, of Media.

μηλέα, ας, ḥ, apple-tree.

μῆλον, ον, τό, apple, sheep.

μήν, μηνός, δ, month.

μήν, indeed, truly.

μηνίω, τῶ, to be angry.

μήτω, not yet, never yet.

μήτε, and not, neither, nor.

μήτηρ, τρός, ḥ, mother.

μητρόπολις, εως, ḥ, mother city, home, metropolis.

μητριά, ḥς, ḥ, step-mother.

μηχανόμαι, ησομαι, to devise, plan.

Μίδας, ον, δ, Midas, celebrated king of Phrygia, who, according to

some accounts, mingled wine with the waters of a fountain, to which Silenus, the attendant of Bacchus, was accustomed to resort; and thus intoxicated and caught him.

μικρός, ἄ, ὁν, small, little, short; **μικροῦ**, adverbially, within a little, almost.

Μιλήσος, ἄ, ον, Milesian.

Μίλητος, ον, ḥ, Miletus, city of Caria, 541.

Μιλτιάδης, ον, δ, Miltiades, 420.

Μίνως, ως, δ, Minos, king of Crete.

μισέω, ἡσω, to hate.

μισθοδότης, ον, δ, paymaster.

μισθός, ον, δ, pay.

μισθοφόρος, ον, δ, a mercenary.

μισθώ, ώσω, to let, rent, mid. to hire.

μισθωτός, ον, δ, hireling.

μῆν, ḥς, ḥ, mina=§17.

μινόμαι (used in pres. and imp.), to woo, court.

μιηστεύω, σω, to seek in marriage, to woo.

μολὼν, 2 aor. part. of **βλώσκω**, to come.

μοῖρα, ας, ḥ, fate.

μόνος, η, ον, alone.

Μοῦσα, ης, ḥ, Muse, goddess of music, poetry, &c.

μουσική, ḥς, ḥ, music.

μουσικῶς, sweetly, musically.

μοχθόρος, ḥ, δν, base, bad.

μιδολγέω, ἡσω, to tell mythic tales, to recount.

μῦδος, ον, δ, legend, story.

μυλών, ώνος, δ, mill.

Μύνδιος, ἄ, ον, Myndian.

Μύνδος, ον, δ, Myndus, in Caria.

μυριάς, ἄδος, ḥ, myriad, ten thousand.

μύρμηξ, ηκος, δ, ant.

μωρία, ας, ḥ, folly.

N

Νάξιος, ον, δ, Naxian, 272.

ναός, ον, δ, temple.

νάρδηξ, *ηκος*, δ, reed, giant fennel.
 ναυάγεω, *ήσω*, to suffer shipwreck.
 ναυμάχια, *ας*, ḥ, naval battle.
 ναῦς, g. *νεώς*, d. *νητ*, a. *ναῦν*, Du.
 g. and d. *νεοῖν*, Pl. *νῆες*, *νεῶν*,
ναυσί(ν), *ναῦς*, ship.
νεανίας, *ου*, δ, youth, young man.
νεανίσκος, *ου*, δ, youth, a youth.
Νεῖλος, *ου*, δ, Nile, *in Egypt*.
νεκρός, *οῦ*, δ, corpse, dead body.
νέμω, *νεῦμω*, *ένειμα*, *νενέμηκα*, *ημαι*,
ήδην, to distribute, *mid.* to take,
 devour.
νέος, a. *ον*, young, new.
νεφέλη, *ης*, ḥ, cloud.
Νηρῆτς, *ἴδος*, ḥ, Nereid, *sea-nymph*.
νικάω, *ήσω*, to conquer, prevail.
νίκη, *ης*, ḥ, victory.
Νιόβη, *ης*, ḥ, Niobe, 548.
νομή, *ῆς*, ḥ, pasture.
νομίζω, *ίσω* or *ιῶ*, *σμαι*, *σθην*, to
 regard, think, consider.
νόμος, *ου*, δ, custom, law.
νοσέω, *ήσω*, to be sick or ill.
νύκτωρ, by night.
νῦν, now.
νύξ, *νυκτός*, ḥ, night.

E

ξενίζω, *ίσω*, to entertain.
Ξενοκράτης, *eos*, δ, Xenocrates,
Greek philosopher, 535.
Ξενοφόν, *ῶντος*, δ, Xenophon, *Greek
 historian*.
Ξέρξης, *ου*, δ, Xerxes, *king of Per-
 sia*.
ξύλον, *ου*, τό, wood.

O

δ, ḥ, τό, the.
ὅδε, *ἥδε*, *τόδε*, this, as follows.
ὅδύρομαι (used mainly in pres. and
 imp.), to lament.
Ὀδυσσεύς, *έως*, δ, Odysseus, Ulys-
 ses, 536.
ὅδεν, whence, from which.
οἰδα, *ας*, ε, 2 perf.: Synopsis; ind.
 οἰδα, subj. *εἰδῶ*, opt. *εἰδείην*,

imp. *Ισθι*, inf. *εἰδέναι*, part. *εἰδώς*,
 to know.
Οἰδίπους, *οδος*, δ, Oedipus, *king of
 Thebes*, 545.
οἰκέτης, *ου*, δ, servant, attendant.
οἰκέω, *ήσω*, to dwell, inhabit.
οἰκησις, *εως*, ḥ, abode, dwelling.
οἰκία, *ας*, ḥ, house, home.
οἶκοι, at home.
οἶκος, *ου*, δ, house.
οἰκτέρω, *ερῶ*, *ειρα*, to pity.
οἶμαι or *οἶομαι*, *οἰήσομαι*, *φθάσην*, to
 think, consider.
οἶνος, *ου*, δ, wine.
οἶος, ḥ, *ον*, such, such as, possi-
 ble.
οἶς, *οἶος*, pl. *οἶες*, cr. *οἶς*, δ or ḥ,
 sheep.
οἰστευμα, *ἄτος*, *τό*, arrow.
οἴχομαι, *ήσομαι*, *φχημαι*, to depart,
 go.
οἴκτιος, eight.
οὐλίας, ḥ, *ον*, happy, blessed.
οὐλγαρχία, *ας*, ḥ, oligarchy, gov-
 ernment by the few.
οὐλίγος, η, *ον*, few, little.
Ὀλυμπία, *ας*, ḥ, Olympia, *in Elis
 in Greece*.
Ὀλυμπιάδς, *άδος*, ḥ, Olympic games.
Ομηρος, *ου*, δ, Homer, *the great
 Epic poet of Greece*.

διμιλέω, *ήσω*, to associate with.
διμνῖμι, *διμύμαι*, *διμοσα*, *διμόμοκα*,
 to swear, take an oath.
διμοιος, δ, *ον*, like, resembling.
διμολογέω, *ήσω*, to confess, con-
 sent.
δινειδίζω, *ίσω* or *ιῶ*, to reproach,
 cast in one's teeth.
δινειδος, *eos*, *τό*, disgrace, reproach.
δινηλάτης, *ου*, δ, driver of asses or
 donkeys.
δινομα, *άτος*, *τό*, name.
δινομάζω, *άσω*, *σμαι*, *σθην*, to name,
 call by name.
δινομαστός, ḥ, *δν*, celebrated, fa-
 mous.
δνος, *ου*, δ, ass.
δξέως, quickly.
δπισθεν, behind.
δπισθοφυλακέω, *ήσω*, to guard or
 command the rear.

δυλίτης, *οὐ*, δ, heavy-armed soldier.
δύλα, *ων*, τά (pl.), armor, arms.
δύσσος, η, *ον*; how much? how many?
δυότε, when, whenever.
δύου, where, wherever.
δύως, that, in order that.
δράω, ὑψομαι, ἔώρακα, δυμαι, ὑφθην, 2 aor. εἰδον, imp. ἔώραον (with double aug.), to see.
δργή, ἥσ, ḥ, anger, passion.
δργία, *ων*, τά (pl.), orgies, rites of Bacchus.
δργίζω, *ισω* or *ιῶ*, to enrage, *mid.* be angry.
δρθῶς, rightly.
δρίζω, *ισω* or *ιῶ*, to define, limit.
δρκος, *ον*, δ, oath.
δρμάω, ἥσω, to sally forth, go forth, attack.
δρνεον, *ον*, τό, bird.
δρνις, *ιδος*, δ or ḥ, bird, hen.
'Ορόντης, *ον*, δ, Orontes, 272.
δρпс, *eos*, τό, mountain.
'Ορφеус, ἔως, δ, Orpheus, 547.
δρχέομαι, ἥσομαι, to dance.
δσ, ḥ, δ, who, which, what.
δσος, η, *ον*, as much or many as.
δстер, ḥпер, δтер, who, which.
δтис, ḥтis, δтi, gen. овтінос, ḥтінос, who, whoever.
δстракор, *ον*, τό, shell.
δтав, when, whenever.
δте, when.
δти, that, since, because.
οὐ (before smooth breathing ούκ, before rough ούχ), not.
οὐδάμοι, nowhere.
οὐδέ, not even.
οὐδέις, οὐδείما, οὐδέν, none, no one, nothing.
οὐδέποτε, never.
οὐκέτι, not yet, no longer.
οўкунъ: (interrog. part. expects affirmative answer,) not then?
оѡнъ, therefore, accordingly, then.
овраниб, οѡ, δ, firmament, heaven.
օтс, ωтс, τό, ear.
оўте, neither; **оўте—оўте**, neither —nor.
ентос, айтъ, τοῦτο, this.

οὗτως or *οὗτω*, thus, so.
οφις, εωс, δ, serpent.
οχέω, ἥσω, to bear, carry.

II

παύд, ἄνος, δ, paean, war-song.
πаудея, аs, η, lesson, knowledge, instruction.
πаудея, σω, to educate, *mid.* to cause to be educated, to have educated.
πаиз, πаизомай, ἔπαισα, πέπαιка, πέπαιсомай, ἔπαιχδην, to play, sport.
πаис, πаисόs, voc. πаи, δ or η, boy, child.
πаис, πаисω or πаисω, ἔπαιса, πέπαιка, ἔπαιсн, to strike.
πдлаи, anciently, long ago, long since; δ πдлаи, the old; оi πдлаи, the men of old.
πдлаиб, д, δn, ancient, old.
πдлаи, back, again.
πантахон, every where.
πднти, entirely, upon the whole.
πантошк, η, δn, of every kind.
πард (prep. with gen. dat. or acc.), to, into the presence of, near, among, beyond, from, by; πард мицрн, almost, within a little.
πарафлл (πард, βдллω), to throw to, give.
πарағынумай (πард, γігнумай), to arrive, be present.
πарддеис, *οу*, δ, park, pleasure-grounds.
πарафлдамай (πард, δидамай), to give up, deliver.
πарақаді (πард, κаді́ω), *ισω* or *ιῶ*, to place near, *mid.* to sit near.
πардкемай, -кеісомай, to lie beside or near, be at hand.
параламбай (πард, λамбднω), to take, receive.
парасағын, *οу*, δ, parasang = about four miles.
параскенад (πард, σκευаджω), σмас, σднη, to prepare.
пардта, εωс, η, array, battle.

- πάρειμι** (*παρέ, εῖμι*), to be present. **παρμενίων, ωνος, δ,** Parmenio, 531.
- παρρησία, ας, ἡ,** boldness, frankness, freedom.
- πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν,** all, every, whole.
- πάσχω, πέσομαι, πέπονδα,** 2 aor. *ἐπάδον*, to suffer, experience, do.
- πατάσσω, ἀξω, αξα, αγμαι,** to strike.
- πατήρ, πατρός, δ,** father.
- πατρίς, ἴδος, ἡ,** country, native country.
- παύω, σω, σα, κα, μαι, σθην,** to cause to cease, *mid.* to cease, to stop one's self.
- Παφλαγονία, ας, ἡ,** Paphlagonia, *in Asia Minor.*
- πείθω, σω, σα, κα, σμαι, σθην,** to persuade, *mid.* to believe, obey.
- πειράμαι, ἄσουμαι, ἀσάμην, ἄμαι,** to attempt, try.
- Πεισίστρατος, ου, δ,** Pisistratus, *tyrant of Athens.*
- πέλαγος, εος, τό,** sea.
- Πελίας, ου, δ,** Pelias, 549.
- Πέλοψ, οκος, δ,** Pelops, 548.
- πέμπω, ψω, ψα, πέπομφα, πέπεμαι,** *ἐπέμφθην*, to send.
- πένης, ητος, δ,** day-laborer, poor man.
- πενθέω, ἥσω,** to lament, mourn for.
- πεντάκοσιοι, αι, α,** five hundred.
- πέντε, five.**
- πεντεκάδεκα,** fifteen.
- περάω, ἄσκω,** to cross, go over.
- περί** (prep. with gen. dat. or acc.), around, along, in the vicinity of, in regard to, concerning, about.
- περιβάλλω** (*περί, βάλλω*), to throw around, put around.
- περιγίνομαι** (*περί, γίγνομαι*), to be over, to remain, accrue.
- περιελαύνω** (*περί, ἐλαύνω*), *ἐλῶ,* ἡλάσα, ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλαμαι, ἡλά-θηρ, to drive about.
- Περικλῆς, ἔοις, voc.** Pericles, *Athenian statesman, 530.*
- περιουσία, ας, ἡ,** abundance, wealth.
- περιπλέκω** (*περί, πλέκω*), to weave round, *mid.* to embrace, seize.
- περιποιέω** (*περί, ποιέω*), *ἥσω,* to obtain, win.
- περιφέρω** (*περί, φέρω*), to bear or carry about.
- Περσεύς, ἔως, δ,** Perseus, 550.
- Πέρσης, ου, δ,** Persian, a Persian.
- πέτομαι, πτήσομαι,** 2 aor. *ἔπτην,* ης, η, &c., to fly.
- πέτρα, ας, ἡ,** rock, stone.
- πηγή, ἥς, ἡ,** fountain, spring.
- Πιερία, ας, ἡ,** Pieria, *in Thessaly, 543.*
- πικρός, δ, ὄν,** bitter.
- πιμελής, ἵς,** fleshy, fat.
- πίνακις, ἴδος, ἡ,** tablet.
- Πίνδαρος, ου, δ,** Pindar, 810.
- πίνω, fut. πίομαι, πέπτωκα, πέπομαι,** *ἐπόδην,* 2 aor. *ἔπιον,* to drink.
- πιπράσκω, πεπράσω, ἄσα, ἄκα, ἄμαι,** *ἀδην,* to sell.
- πιστεύω, σω, to trust, confide in,** intrust to.
- πιστός, ή, ὄν,** faithful.
- Πίττακος, ου, δ,** Pittacus, *one of the seven wise men of Greece.*
- πλάσσω, πλάσω, σα, κα, σμαι, σθην,** to form, fashion.
- πλαστική, ἥς, ἡ,** plastic art, statuary.
- Πλάτων, ωνος, δ,** Plato, 279.
- πλεῖστος, η, ον** (superl. of *πολύς*), most, very many.
- πλείων, ον** (comp. of *πολύς*), more.
- πλεονάκις,** more frequently, very frequently.
- πλῆθος, εος, τό,** multitude, number, people.
- πλήμυρα, ας, ἡ,** flood.
- πλήν** (with gen.), besides, except.
- πλήρης, ες,** full, full of, abounding in.
- πλησίον,** near; δ *πλησίον,* the neighboring, the neighbor.
- πλοῖον, ου, τό,** boat, vessel.
- πλούσιος, α, ον,** rich, wealthy.
- πλούτεω, ἥσω,** to be rich or wealthy.
- πλούτιζω, ἴσω,** to make rich, enrich.
- πλοῦτος, ου, δ,** wealth, riches.
- Πλούτων, ωνος, δ,** Pluto, 547.
- πνεῦμα, ἄτος, τό,** wind.

τρίγω. ξω, ξα, 2 aor. pass. **ἐπινήγην,** to strangle, *pass.* to be drowned.
πυδῶκυς, εια, ν, swift-footed, swift.
τοιέω, ἡσω, to build, make, do; **εν ποιέω,** to treat well, use well; **κακῶς ποιέω,** to treat ill, use badly.
ποιητής, οῦ, δ, maker, poet.
ποιμῆν, ἔνος, δ, shepherd.
ποῖος, ἄ, ον; what? of what sort?
πολεμέω, ἥσω, to make war upon, fight with, to fight.
πολεμικός, ἄ, δν, hostile, warlike.
πολέμιος, ου, δ, enemy.
πόλεμος, ου, δ, war.
πολιορκέω, ἥσω, to besiege, blockade.
πόλις, εως, ḷ, city.
πολίτης, ου, δ, citizen.
πολιτικός, ἄ, δν, constitutional, political.
πολλάκις, many times, often.
πολιγμάθης, ἑς, very learned, having much learning.
πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, gen. πολλοῦ, πολλῆς, πολλοῦ, acc. πολύν, πολλήν, πολύ, much, large, many; πολλῷ, by much, much.
πολύτελεία, ας, ḷ, expense, costliness.
πολυτελής, ἑς, magnificent, costly.
πολυτελῶς, expensively.
πονηρός, ἄ, δν, bad, base, worthless.
πόνος, ου, δ, toil, labor.
πόντος, ου, δ, sea.
πορεία, ας, ḷ, journey, march, conveyance.
πορεύομαι, ενσομαι, to go, march.
πορθέω, ἥσω, to destroy, plunder.
Ποσειδών, ὄνος, δ, Poseidon, Neptune.
πόσος, η, ον; how much? how many?
ποτάμος, οῦ, δ, river.
πότε; when? **ποτέ** (enclit.), at some time, once, ever.
πότερον, whether.
πότος, ου, δ, drinking, carousal.
ποῦ; where?
πούς, ποδός, δ, foot.
πρᾶγμα, ἀτος, τό, thing, affair, interest.

πρᾶξις, εως, ḷ, doing, action, deed, exploit.
πράσσω (*πτω*), αξω, αξα, ἄχα, γμαι, ἀχδην, to do, manage; **εν πράσσω,** to do well, succeed well.
πρέπω, ψω, ψα, to be becoming, to suit.
πρέσβεις, εων, οι, Pl. (Sing. poetic), ambassadors.
πρίαμαι (*defect. only used in 2 aor. ἐπριάμην*), to buy, purchase.
πρίν, before, until.
πρό (prep. with gen.), before, *both of time and place.*
προάγω (*πρό, ἄγω*), to bring forward; *pass.* to be brought forward, to arise.
πρόβατην, ου, τό, sheep.
πρόγονος, ου, δ, ancestor, fore-father.
προδίδωμι (*πρό, δίδωμι*), to betray.
Προμηθέύς, ἔως, δ, Prometheus, 546.
Πρόξενος, ου, δ, Proxenus, 431.
πρός (prep. with gen. dat. acc.), to, against, at, near, for the sake of.
προσαγορεύω (*πρός, ἀγορεύω*), σω, to address, speak to.
προσαναπλάσσω (*πρός, ἀνά, πλάσσω*), to form or invent.
προσδέω (*πρός, δέω*), -δήσω, to tie or fasten to.
πρόσειμι (*πρός, ειμι*), to go to.
προσέρχομαι (*πρός, ἔρχομαι*), to go to, come to.
προσέχω (*πρός, ἔχω*), to attend, take heed.
προστηγορία, ας, ḷ, name, title.
προσηλόω, ώσω, to nail or fasten to.
προσκαλέω (*πρός, καλέω*), see καλέω, to call to.
προσκυνέω (*πρός, κυνέω*), ἥσω, to worship, adore.
προσλαμβάνω (*πρός, λαμβάνω*), to take, take in addition.
προσπαίζω (*πρός, παίζω*), to play or sport with.
προστάσσω (*πρός, τάσσω*), to enjoin upon, command.
προστρέχω (*πρός, τρέχω*), to run to.

πρόσωπον, οὐ, τό, face, countenance.
 πρότερον, sooner, before.
 προτείνω (πρό, τείνω), -τεινώ, -έτεινα,
 -τέτακα, -τέταμαι, -ετάδην, to offer, propose.
 προτίθημι (πρό, τίθημι), to set before.
 προτιμάω (πρό, τιμάω), ἡσω, to honor before, prefer.
 προτρέπω (πρό, τρέπω), to exhort, ask, urge.
 προφύλαξ, ἄκος, δ, guard, advance guard, outpost.
 πρωτ, early, early in the day.
 πρώτος, η, ον, first; πρώτον, τὸ πρώτον, at first.
 πτέρυξ, ὑγος, ḥ, wing.
 Πτολεμαῖος, ον, δ, Ptolemy, 535.
 πυκτεύω, σω, to box.
 πύλη, ης, ḥ, gate.
 πυκνάνομαι, πεύσομαι, πέπευσμαι, 2
 aor. ἐκπυδόμην, to inquire, ask, ascertain.
 πῦρ, πυρός, τό, fire.
 πυρπολέω, ἡσω, to destroy with fire.
 πωλέω, ἡπω, to sell.
 πῶς; how?
 πῶς (enclit.), somehow.

P

βαθυμέω. ἡρω, to be idle.
 δητορική, ἴς, ḥ, rhetoric.
 δήτωρ, οφος, δ, rhetorician, orator.
 ρίζα, ης, ḥ, root.
 ρίπτω, ψω, ψα, pers. ἔρριψα, ἔρριμ-
 μαι, ἔρριψθην, to hurl, throw.
 βίδον, ον, τό, rose.
 βόαλον, ον, το, stick, club.
 φιουμαι, βύσυμαι, to rescue, release.
 Ρωμαῖος. ἄ, ον, Roman.
 Ρώμη, ης, ḥ, Rome.

Σ

Σαλαμίς, ἵνος, ḥ, Salamis, 391.
 σαλπιγκτής, οῦ, δ, trumpeter.
 Σάτυρος, ον, δ, a Satyr, companion

of Bacchus. The most famous of the Satyrs was Silenus, distinguished for prophetic powers, fabled to have been captured by Midas.

σεαυτοῦ, ḥη, οῦ, contr. σαυτοῦ, ḥη, οῦ, yourself.
 σείω, σω, σμαι, σθην, to shake.
 σεμνύματι, aor. ἐσεμνυάμην, to be proud of, to pride one's self in.
 σιγάδα, ἡσω, to be silent.
 σίδηρος, ον, δ, iron.
 Σικελία, ας, ḥ, Sicily.
 Σιλανός, οῦ, δ, Silanus, Grecian seer.
 Σιμωνίδης, ον, δ, Simonides, Greek poet.
 σιωπᾶ, ἡσω, to be silent.
 σιωπή, ḥη, σιλence.
 σκεῦος, εος, τό, implement, piece of furniture, baggage.
 σκηνή, ḥη, ḥ, tent.
 σκιά, ḥη, ḥ, shade, shadow.
 σκιρτάω, ἡσω, to frisk, leap, bound.
 σκληρός, δ, δν, harsh, rough.
 σκοτέω (used in pres. and imp.), to see, inquire, regard.
 Σκύθης, ον, δ, Scythian, a Scythian.
 Σκυδίκος, ḥη, ον, Scythian.
 Σόλων, ωνος, δ, Solon, lawgiver of Athens.
 σός, σή, σόν, your, thy.
 σοφία, ας, ḥη, wisdom.
 σοφιστής, οῦ, δ, sophist, teacher of wisdom.
 σοφός, ḥη, ον, wise.
 Σπάρτη, ης, ḥ, Sparta.
 Σπαρτιάτης, ον, δ, Spartan, a Spartan.
 σπένδω, σπείσω, σα, κα, to pour, pour libation. [treaty, truce.]
 σπουδή, ḥη, ḥη, libation (plur.).
 σπουδάζω, δσω, to be in haste.
 στέργω, ξω, ξα, to love.
 στερεός, δ, δν, firm, strong.
 στερέω, ἡσω, to deprive of.
 στέφανος, ον, δ, crown, garland.
 στεφανώω, ώσω, to crown.
 στῆθος, εος, τό, breast.
 στόλος, ον, δ, expedition, force.
 στόμα, ἄτος, τό, mouth.
 στράτευμα, ἄτος, τό, army.

στρατεύω, εύσω, to make an expedition.

στρατηγέω, ἡσω, to be general.

στράτηγός, οῦ, δ, general.

στρατίδ, ἄς, ἡ, army, force.

στρατιώτης, ου, δ, soldier.

Στρατόνικος, ου, δ, Stratonicus, 535.

στρατόπεδον, ου, τό, army, encampment.

στράτος, οῦ, δ, camp, army.

στρουδίον, ου, τό, sparrow.

σύ, σοῦ, thou, you.

συγγίγνομαι (σύν, γίγνομαι), to be with, to associate with.

συγγιγνώσκω (σύν, γιγνώσκω), to pardon.

συγγνάμη, ης, ἡ, pardon, favor, mercy.

συγχαίρω (σύν, χαίρω), rejoice with.

συλλαμβάνω (σύν, λαμβάνω), to take together or jointly, to take.

συμβαίνω (σύν, βαίνω), see ἐμβαίνω, to happen, take place.

συμβουλεύω (σύν, βουλεύω), to deliberate with.

σύμβουλος, ου, δ, adviser, counselor.

σύμμαχος, ου, δ, ally, auxiliary.

συμπλέω (σύν, πλέω), -πλέυσομαι, συνέπλευσα, κα, σμαι, to sail with.

συμφορά, ἄς, ἡ, misfortune.

σύν (prep. with dat.), with, with the favor of.

συνάγω (σύν, ἄγω), to bring together, collect.

συναντάω (σύν, ἀντάω), ἡσω, to meet.

συναπαίρω (σύν, ἀπό, αἴρω), -ἀρῶ, -ῆρα, -ῆρκα, -ῆρμαι, -ῆρθην, to go with, migrate with.

συνιστήμι (σύν, ἵστημι), to place together, to place with (as pupil).

συνοικία, ος, ἡ, house for several families, lodging house.

συνομολυγέω, ἡσω, to agree with, assent.

συνοράω (σύν, δράω), to see, behold.

συνωργίζομαι (σύν, ὁργίζομαι), ἰσομαι, aor. συνωργίσθην, to be angry along with.

συνουσία, ος, ἡ, society, company, intercourse.

συντάσσω (σύν, τάσσω), to arrange.

συρρέω (σύν, ρέω), -ρεύσομαι, συνέρρευσα, συνερρήνηκα, to flow together.

Σφίγγιον, ου, τό, Mt. Sphingion, otherwise Phicium, near Thebes.

Σφίγξ, Σφιγγός, ἡ, Sphinx, 545, 551.

σχολάζω, ἄσω, to be at leisure, have time, attend school, have a school.

σχολαστικός, οῦ, δ, scholar, pedant, simpleton.

σχολή, ἡς, ἡ, school.

σώζω, σώσω, σα, κα, σέσωσμαι, ἐσώθην, to save, preserve.

Σωκράτης, εος, acc. Σωκράτης or ην, Socrates, Athenian philosopher.

σῶμα, ἄτος, τό, body, person.

σωρεύω, εύσω, to heap up or together.

σωτηρία, ος, ἡ, safety, security.

σωφροσύνη, ης, ἡ, prudence, moderation, self-control.

σωφρων, ον, prudential, temperate.

T

τάλαντον, ου, τό, talent=£1000.

τάλας, αὐτᾶ, ἄν, wretched, unhappy.

ταμεῖον, ου, τό, treasury, storehouse.

Τάνταλος, ου, δ, Tantalus, king of Phrygia.

τάξις, εως, ἡ, good order; ἐν τάξει, in order.

τάσσω, ξω, ξα, τέταχα, αγματία, ἀχθην, to arrange, order.

Ταῦρος, ου, δ, Taurus, 540.

ταῦρος, ου, δ, bull.

τάφος, ου, δ, tomb.

ταχέως, quickly.

ταχύς, εια, ύ, swift, fast, quick; ταχύ, quickly.

ταώς, ταώ, δ, peacock.

τέ (enclit.), and; τε καὶ or τε—καὶ both—and.

τεῖχος, εος, τό, wall, fortification.

- τειχίζω, ἵσω, σμαί, σθην,** to fortify, defend with a wall.
- τέκνον, ου, τό,** child.
- τελειώ, ὥσω,** to accomplish, complete, pass. to be mature, full grown.
- τελευταῖον, τό τελευταῖον,** lastly, finally.
- τελευτάω, ἵσω,** to end, finish, finish life, die.
- τελευτή, ἥς, ἡ,** end.
- τέσσαρες (τέτταρες), α,** four.
- τετράκις,** four times.
- τετράποδον, ου, τό,** quadruped.
- τετράποδος, ουν,** four-footed.
- τέτιτικ,** ἵγος, δ, cicada, kind of grasshopper.
- τέχνη, ης, ἡ,** art, trade, occupation.
- τηνικάντα,** then.
- τίθημι,** see 268 and 269, to place, appoint, enact, to stack (of arms).
- τίκτω, τέξομαι,** 2 perf. **τέτοκα,** 2 aor. **ἔτεκον,** to produce, to lay (of birds and hens).
- τίλλω, τιλῶ, ἔτιλα, τέτιλμαι, ἔτιλ-** θην, to pluck, to pick.
- Τιμασίων, ωνος, δ,** Timasion, 274.
- τιμάω, ἱσω,** to honor, prize, value, revere, worship.
- τιμή, ἥς, ἡ,** honor, esteem.
- τιμίος, ἄ, ον,** precious, dear.
- τιμώρεω, ἱσω,** to avenge, mid. to avenge one's self upon, punish.
- τιμωρία, ας, ἡ,** help, punishment.
- τίγω, τίσω, ἔτισα, τέτικα, σμαί,** σθην, to pay, expiate.
- τίς; τί;** (see 186,) who? which? what? **τί, often adverbially why?** wherefore?
- τὶς, τὶ,** certain, certain one, some one.
- Τισσαφέρνης, εος, δ,** Tissaphernes, Persian satrap.
- τοιόσδε, τοιάδε, τοιόνδε,** such, such as follows.
- τοιοῦτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο,** such.
- τόπος, ου, δ,** place, country, region, space, distance.
- τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτο,** so great, so much.
- τότε,** then, at that time.
- τραγικάδης, ες,** tragical.
- τράπεζα, ης, ἡ,** table.
- τρεῖς, τρία,** three.
- τρέπω, ψω, ψα,** **τέτροφα.** **τέτραμμα,** **ἔτρεφθην,** to turn, mid. to turn one's self, flee.
- τρέφω, ἔτρεψω, ἔτρεψα,** **τέτροφα,** **τέτραμμα,** **ἔτρεφθην,** to nourish, support, keep.
- τρέχω, δικμούμαι, δεδράμηκα,** 2 aor. **ἔτραμον,** to run.
- τριάκοντα,** thirty.
- τρίβω, ἴψω, ψψα, ψφα, ψμαί, ἴφθην,** to rub, rub down.
- τρίβων, ωνος, δ,** a worn or threadbare garment or cloak.
- τριήρης, εος, ἡ,** galley, trireme.
- Τρικαρνία, ας, ἡ,** Tricarenia, 542.
- Τρικάρηνος, ου, δ,** Tricarenian, 545.
- τρικέφαλος, ον,** three-headed.
- τρίποντος, ουν,** gen. **τρίποδος,** three-footed.
- τρίτος, η, ον,** third.
- Τροία, ας, ἡ,** Troy, celebrated city in Asia Minor.
- τρόπαιον, ου, τό,** trophy.
- τρόπος, ου, δ,** turn, style, character.
- τροφή, ἥς, ἡ,** food.
- τρυφή, ἥς, ἡ,** luxury.
- τρώγω, τρώξομαι,** 2 aor. **ἔτράγον,** to eat.
- τύμπος, ου, δ,** tomb.
- τύραννος, ον, δ,** tyrant, usurper.
- Τύριος, ἄ, ον,** Tyrian.
- Τύρος, ον, ἡ,** Tyre, celebrated city of Phoenicia, 540.
- τυφλός, ἡ, δν,** blind.
- τύχη, ης, ἡ,** fortune, chance.

T

- ὑγιαίνω, ὑγιαίνω, ὑγιάντα,** to be well, be in health.
- ὑγίεια, ας, ἡ,** health.
- ὕδωρ, ὕδατος, τό,** water.
- νιός, οῦ, δ,** son.
- ὕλη, ης, ἡ,** wood.
- ὑμέτερος, ἄ, ον, your.**
- ὑπάκουω (ὑπό, ἀκούω),** to obey.

- ηπάρχω** (*ὑπό*, *έρχω*), to be, be at hand.
ηπεισέρχομαι (*ὑπό*, *εἰς*, *έρχομαι*), to come or go under quietly or by stealth.
ηπειναντίος, *α*, *ον*, adverse to, repugnant to, in opposition to.
ηπέρ (prep. with gen. or acc.), in behalf of, for the sake of, beyond.
ηπεραποθύσκω (*ὑπέρ*, *ἀπό*, *θνήσκω*), to die for.
ηπερχαίρω (*ὑπέρ*, *χαίρω*), to rejoice greatly.
ηπισκνέομαι, **ηποσχήσομαι**, **ηπέσχημαι**, 2 aor. mid. *ηπεισχέμην*, to promise.
ηπνός, *ου*, *δ*, sleep.
ηπό (prep. with gen. dat. acc.), by, under, by the agency of.
ηποδέχομαι (*ὑπό*, *δέχομαι*), *ξομαι*, *εξάμην*, *εγμαι*, to receive.
ηπολαμβάνω (*ὑπό*, *λαμβάνω*), to take, assume, suppose, think.
ηπομένω (*ὑπό*, *μένω*), to remain.
ηποπτεύω (*ὑπό*, *πτενώ*), *σω*, to suspect, anticipate, expect.
ηποστρέφω (*ὑπό*, *στρέφω*), *έψω*, *εψα*, *οψα*, *αψα*, *έψθην* (219, 221), to turn, turn about.
ηπτερον, afterwards.
ηφατλόω (*ὑπό*, *ἀπλόω*), *ώσω*, to spread out beneath.
ηφίστημι (*ὑπό*, *ἴστημι*), to set or place under, to lie in ambush.

Φ

- φάρμακον**, *ου*, *τό*, medicine, remedy.
φαῦλος, *η*, *ον*, worthless, bad.
φενάκισ, *ισω*, to cheat, deceive.
Φεραι, *ῶν*, *αι*, Pherae, in Thessaly.
φέρω, fut. *οίσω*, aor. *ήνεγκα*, perf. *ἐνήνοχα*, *ἐνήνεγμα*, *ήνέχδην*, to bear, carry.
φεύγω, *ξομai*, 2 aor. *ἔφυγον*, 2 perf. *τέφενγα*, to flee, shun, escape.
φημί, *φήσω* ορ *ἔρω*, 1 aor. *ἔφησα*, 2 aor. *εἶπον*, to say, say yes.
Φίκειον, *ου*, *τό*, Mt. Phicium, 551.

- φιλαργυρία**, *ας*, *ἡ*, avarice.
φιλέω, *ήσω*, to love.
Φίλιππος, *ου*, *δ*, Philip, king of Macedonia, 535.
φιλόσκυλος, *ον*, fond of the beautiful, fond of beauty.
φιλομᾶθης, *ές*, fond of learning.
φίλος, *η*, *ον*, friendly, dear; **φίλος**, *ου*, *δ*, friend.
φιλοσοφία, *ας*, *ἡ*, philosophy.
φιλόσοφος, *ου*, *δ*, philosopher.
φλυάρεω, *ήσω*, to trifle, talk non-sense.
φοβέομαι, *ήσομαι*, *ημαι*, *ήδην*, to fear.
φοβερός, *δ*, *ον*, fearful, dreadful, frightful.
φόβος, *ου*, *δ*, fear.
Φοῖνιξ, *ικος*, *δ*, Phoenician, a Phinian.
Φοῖνιξ, *ικος*, *δ*, Phoenix, 540.
φοιτάω, *ήσω*, to go to, to frequent; *with παρά*, to attend as pupil.
φονεύω, *σω*, to slay, kill, murder.
φορέω, *ήσω*, to wear.
φράζω, *άσω*, to say, tell, declare.
φρονέω, *ήσω*, to think, have in mind.
φρυάττομαι (*σομαι*), *ξομai*, to be insolent, proud, haughty.
φυγάς, *ἄδος*, *δ*, fugitive, exile.
φύλακή, *ής*, *ἡ*, guard, guarding.
φύλαξ, *άκος*, *δ*, guard, keeper.
φυλάσσω (*ττω*), *άξω*, *αξα*, *πεφιλάχα*, to guard, keep, defend.
φύσις, *εως*, *ἡ*, nature.
Φωκικός, *ἡ*, *ον*, Phocian, of Phocis in Greece.
Φωκίων, *ωνος*, *δ*, Phocion, Athenian commander.
φωνή, *ῆς*, *ἡ*, voice, sound.

Χ

- χαίρω**, *χαιρήσω*, *κεχάρηκα*, to rejoice.
χαιρωνεία, *ας*, *ἡ*, Chaeronea, in Boeotia, 535.
χαλεπάίνω, *ἄνω*, to be angry.
χαλινός, *οῦ*, *δ*, bridle, bit.
χαλκός, *οῦ*, *δ*, brass, copper.

χαλκοῦς, ἡ, οὐν, brazen.	χρῶμα, ἄτος, τό, color, complexion.
χαρίεις, ἵεσσα, ἵεν, pleasing, agreeable.	χώρα, ας, ἡ, place, land, country.
Χαριλᾶος, ου, δ, Charilaus, Spartan king, 535.	χωρίου, ου, δ, place.
χάρις, ἵεν, ἡ, gratitude, grace.	
χειμῶν, ὥνος, δ, winter.	
Χειρίσθοφος, ου, δ, Chirisophus, 256.	
χειροτονέω, ἥσω, to vote, elect, choose.	
χελιδών, ὄνος, ἡ, swallow.	
χῆρος, ἄ, ον, bereft, widowed.	
χιών, ὄνος, ἡ, snow.	
χλαμύς, ἵππος, ἡ, cloak, mantle.	
χυλώω, ὀσω, to enrage, make angry, mid. to be or become angry.	
χρήτος, ου, δ, provender, fodder.	
χράω, ἥσω, to give an oracle, to predict; mid. χράμαι, χρήσομαι, κέχρημαι, to use.	
χρεία, ας, ἡ, need, use.	
χρή (impers.), χρήσει, ἔχρησεν, it is necessary.	
χρῆμα, ἄτος, τό, thing, affair, money, property.	
χρησμός, οῦ, δ, oracle, response.	
χρηστός, ἡ, ὄν, useful, serviceable.	
χρόνος, ου, δ, time, season.	
χρυσίον, ου, τό, gold, piece of gold, money.	
χρυσός, οῦ, δ, gold.	
χρυσοῦς, ἡ, οὖν, golden, of gold.	
	χρῶμα, ἄτος, τό, color, complexion.
	χώρα, ας, ἡ, place, land, country.
	χωρίου, ου, δ, place.
	Ψ
	ψέγω, ξω, ξα, perf. έψογα, to blame, censure.
	ψευδής, ἐς, false.
	ψεῦδος, εος, τό, falsehood.
	ψεύδω (242), σω, to deceive, cheat.
	ψήφισμα, ἄτος, τό, decree, act, statute.
	ψῆφος, ου, ἡ, pebble, vote.
	ψιλόω (219), ὁσω, to strip bare, deprive of.
	ψυχή, ἡς, ἡ, soul, spirit, life.
	Ω
	ῳ (interjection), Ο, used in direct address.
	ῳδε, so, thus, as follows.
	ὠν, οδσα, ὅν (part. of εἰμι), being.
	ὠνέμαι, ἥσομαι, imperf. ἔωνεδμην, to buy, purchase.
	ὠνύ, οῦ, τό, egg.
	ὤρα, ας, ἡ, hour, season.
	ὡς, as, when, so that, that, how.
	ὡσπερ, as, just as.
	ὠφελέω, ἥσω, to benefit, help.
	ὠφέλιμος, ου, useful, serviceable.

ENGLISH AND GREEK VOCABULARY.

A

Admire, θαυμάζω, ἄσω or ἀσομαι.
advise, βουλεύω, εύσω.
Alexander, Ἀλέξανδρος, ου, δ.
all, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν; δ πᾶς.
always, ἀεί.
and, καὶ; τέ.
announce, ἀγγέλλω, ἀγγελῶ.
army, στράτευμα, ἄτος, τό.
as, ὡςπερ.
at, in, ἐν.
Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος, ᾁ, ον; an
Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος, ου, δ.
Athens, Ἀθῆναι, ἀν (pl.).

B

Bad, κακός, ἡ, δν.
be, εἰμί, ἔσομαι.
be general, στρατηγώ, ἡσω.
be king, βασιλεύω, εύσω.
be pleased, be pleased with, ήδο-
μαι, ήσθησομαι.
be silent, σιγάω, ἡσω.
beautiful, καλός, ἡ, δν; comp. καλ-
λίων, ον; superl. κάλλιστος, η,
ον.
beauty, κάλλος, εος, τό.
because, ἐπειδή; δτι.
better, see ἀγαθός, 147.
bird, δρυς, ἴδος, δ ορ ἡ.
Boeotian, Βοιωτός, οῦ, δ. [τό.
book, βιβλος, ου, ἡ; βιβλίον, ου,
bowl, κράτηρ, ἥρος, ὁ.
both—and, καὶ—καὶ; τέ—καὶ.
boy, παις, παιδός, δ.

brave, ἀνδρεῖος, ᾁ, ον.
break, λύω, λύσω.
breastplate, θώραξ, ἄκος, δ.
bring up, educate, παιδεύω, εύσω.
brother, ἀδελφός, οῦ, δ.
bury, θάπτω, θάψω.
but, ἀλλά; δέ.

C

Call, καλέω, ἡσω; call by name,
name, ὄνομάζω, ἄσω.
celebrated, κλεινός, ἡ, ὄν.
certain, a certain, τὶς, τι.
cheerfully, ἡδέως; comp. ήδιον;
superl. ήδιστα.
child, παῖς, παιδός, δ ορ ἡ.
Cimon, Κίμων, ωνος, δ.
citizen, πολίτης, ου, δ.
city, πόλις, εως, ἡ.
company, διμιλία, ας, ἡ.
conquer, νικάω, ἡσω.
Corinth, Κόρινθος, ου, ἡ.
country, native country, πατρίς,
ιδος, ἡ.
cup, κύπελλον, ου, τό.
Cyrus, Κύρος, ου, δ.

D

Darius, Δαρεῖος, ου, δ.
daughter, θυγάτηρ, θυγατρός, ἡ.
day, ἡμέρα, ας, ἡ.
deceive, φενάκιζω, ίσω; ψεύδω,
243.
deliberate, βουλεύομαι, εύσομαι.

deliver, set free, ἐλευθερῶ, ὡσω.
deprive, ἀποστέρεω, ἡσω.
desire (noun), ἐπιθυμία, ας, ἡ.
desire (verb), ἐπιθυμέω, ἡσω.
die, τελευτᾶ, ἡσω.
do, ποιέω, ἡσω; πράττω, πράξω.

E

Each other, one another, ἀλλήλων.
educate, παιδεύω, εύσω.
enact, τίθημι, θήσω.
enemy, πολέμος, ου, δ.; personal
enemy, ἔχθρος, οῦ, δ.
enslave, δουλώω, ὡσω.
esteem happy, μάκαρίζω, ισω or ιῶ.
Euripides, Εὐριπίδης, ου, δ.
express as one's own (opinion, for
instance), ἀποδείκνυμαι, -δείξομαι.

F

Faithful, πιστός, ή, ὄν.
father, πατήρ, πατρός, δ.
flatter, κυλάκεω, εύσω.
flatterer, κόλαξ, ἄκος, δ.
flee, φεύγω, φεύξομαι.
flower, κλδος, εος, τό.
from, ἀπό; ἐκ, also expressed by
the genitive.
friend, φίλος, ου, δ.
fugitive, φυγάς, ἄδος, δ.
full, μεστός, ή, ὄν; πλήρης, ες.

G

Garden, κῆπος, ου, δ.
general, στρατηγός, οῦ, δ.
girl, κόρη, ης, ἡ.
give, δίδωμι, δώσω.
give, express as one's own (as
opinion), ἀποδείκνυμι, ἀποδείξο-
μαι.
goblet, κύπελλον, ου, τό.
gold, χρυσός, οῦ, δ.
golden, χρυσοῦς, η, οῦν.
good, ἀγαθός, ή, ὄν, 147.
govern, ἄρχω, ἄρξω; κρατέω, ἡσω.
great, μέγας, ἀλη, α.

Greek, "Ελλην, ηνος, δ.
guard, φιλάττω (σσω), φυλάξω.
guide, ἡγεμόν, ὄνος, δ.

H

Happy, εὐδαίμων, ον.
hate, μισέω, ἡσω.
have, ἔχω, ἔξω.
he, he himself, αὐτός, ή, δ.
height, μέγεδος, εος, τό.
herald, κήρυξ, ἴκος, δ.
Hermes, Ἐρμῆς, οῦ, δ.
himself, he·self, ί·self, έαυτοῦ, ης,
οῦ, 168.
hire, μισθόμαι, ώσομαι.
his, her, its, δ, ή, τό (101), genitive
of pronoun (169).
home, at home, οἴκοι.
honor, τιμάω, ἡσω.
horse, Ίππος, ου, δ or ή.
house, οἰκία, ας, ή.
hunt, θηρεύω, εύσω.

I

I, ἐγώ.
if, εἰ, εὖν.
in, ἐν.
in regard to, περί.
in the course of, expressed by the
genitive, 383.
injure, ἀδικέω, ἡσω; βλάπτω, βλά-
ψω.
into, εἰς.
it, αὐτό, neuter of αὐτός.

J

Journey, δδός, οῦ, ή.
judge, κρίτης, οῦ, δ.
Jupiter, Ζεύς, Διός, δ.
just, δίκαιος, α, ον.

K

Kill, κτείνω, κτενώ.
king, βασιλεύς, έως, δ.
kingdom, βασιλεία, ας, ή.

L

- Laborer, ἐργάτης, ου, δ.
 large, μέγας, ἀλη, α.
 law, νόμος, ου, δ.
 let, rent, μισθώ, ώσω.
 let, permit, ἔδω, ἔδσω, also expressed by the subjunctive or imperative.
 Letter, ἐπιστολή, ἡς, ἡ.
 life, βίος, ου, δ.
 like, δμοιος, ᾁ, ον.
 Linus, Λίνος, ου, δ.
 long since, πάλαι.
 love, φιλέω, ἡσω; στέργω, στέρξω.

M

- Macedonia, Μακεδονία, ας, ἡ.
 Macedonian, a Macedonian, Μακεδών, δνος, δ.
 man, ἄνδρωτος, ου, δ; ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, δ; men of old, οἱ πάλαι, 282.
 Marathon, Μάραθών, ὄνος, δ, ἡ.
 messenger, κῆρυξ, ὑκος, δ.
 milk, γάλα, ακτος, τό.
 Miltiades, Μιλτιάδης, ου, δ.
 money, χρῆμα, ἄτος, τό, in this sense generally plural.
 mother, μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ.
 mountain, δρός, εος, τό.
 murder, φονεύω, εύσω.
 music, μουσική, ἡς, ἡ.
 my, ἐμός, ἡ, δν; δ, ἡ, τό, see 101.

N

- Necessary, ἀναγκαῖος, ᾁ, ον; it is necessary, δεῖ.
 necessity, ἀνάγκη, ης, ἡ.
 need, δεῖμαι, δεήσομαι; there is need, δεῖ.
 not, οὐκ, οὐχ.

O

- Often, πολλάκις.
 Olympia, Ὀλυμπία, ας, ἡ.
 opinion, γνώμη, ης, ἡ.

orator, δῆτωρ, ορος, δ.
 our, ἡμέτερος, ᾁ, ον; δ, ἡ, τό, see 101.

P

- Parent, father, γονεύς, ἔως, δ.
 park, παράδεισος, ου, δ.
 pay, μισθός, οῦ, δ.
 people, δῆμος, ου, δ.
 Persian, a Persian, Πέρσης, ου, δ.
 Philip, Φίλιππος, ου, δ.
 Pindar, Πίνδαρος, ου, δ.
 pity, οἰκτείρω, ερῶ.
 play, παίζω, παιζομαι.
 pleasant, ἡδύς, εία, ύ.
 plot against, ἐπιβουλεύω, εύσω.
 poet, ποιητής, οῦ, δ.
 praise (noun), ἔπαινος, ου, δ.
 praise (verb), ἔπαινέω, ἔσω; ἔγκωμίδξω, ἄσω.
 present, the present, δ νῦν, 282
 prudent, σώφρων, σώφρον.
 pupil, μαθητής, οῦ, δ.
 purchase, ἀγοράζω, ἄσω.
 pursue, διώκω, διώξω.

Q

- Queen, βασίλεια, ας, ἡ.
 quick, ταχύς, εία, ύ.
 quickly, ταχέως.

R

- Read, ἀναγιγνώσκω.
 rejoice, χαίρω, χαιρήσω.
 remain, μένω, μενώ.
 rent, μισθώ, ώσω.
 Rome, Ρώμη, ης, ἡ.
 rose, ῥόδον, ου, τό.
 rule, βασιλεύω, εύσω.
 run, τρέχω, δράμομαι.

S

- Same, δ αὐτός.
 save, σώζω, σώσω.

say, λέγω, λέξω; is said, it is said, λέγεται.
 send, πέμπω, πέμψω.
 servant, δοῦλος, ου, δ.
 serve, δουλεύω, εύσω.
 set free, ἐλευθερώω, ὥσω.
 shepherd, ποιμήν, ἔνος, δ.
 short, βράχυς, εῖα, ύ.
 show, δείκνυμι, δείξω.
 sing, ὄδω, ψωσι ορ ἀσομαι.
 soldier, στρατιώτης, ου, δ.
 son, νιός, οῦ, δ.
 speak, λέγω, λέξω; φημί, ἔρω.
 speak the truth, ἀληθεύω, εύσω.
 statue, ἄγαλμα, ἄτος, τό.
 supplicate, ἵκετεύω, εύσω.
 swift, ταχύς, εῖα, ύ.

T

Tall, μέγας, ἀλη, α.
 teach, διδάσκω, διδάξω.
 teacher, διδάσκαλος, ου, δ.
 ten, δέκα.
 tenth, δέκατος, η, ον.
 than, ή.
 that, ἐκεῖνος, η, ο.
 the, δ, ή, τό.
 their, δ, ή, τό (101), genitive of pronoun (169).
 there, ἐκεῖ; there is, ἐστίν.
 thief, κλέπτης, ου, δ.
 thing, χρῆμα, ἄτος, τό, also expressed by the neuter of adjectives or pronouns; these things, ταῦτα.
 think, νομίζω, ἴσω; φρονέω, ήσω.
 thirty, τριάκοντα.
 this, οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο.
 Thrasybulus, Θρᾶσιβουλος, ου, δ.
 three, τρεῖς, τρία.
 three times, thrice, τρὶς.
 to, to the practice of, εἰς, with accus.; to the practice of virtue, εἰς ἀρετὴν.
 to-morrow, αὔριον.

trireme, τριήρης, εος, ή.
 truce, σπουδή, ης, ή.
 two, δύο, also expressed by the dual.
 tyrant, τύραννος, ου, δ.

U

Unhappy, τἀλος, αινᾶ, αν.
 unjust, ἀδικος, ον.
 useful, ὡρ ἐλιμος, η, ον.

V

Very, often expressed by the superlative of the adjective; very wise, σοφώτατος.
 virtue, ἀρετή, ης, ή.

W

Wage war, πολεμέω, ήσω.
 war, πόλεμος, ου, δ.
 well, εὖ.
 what? which? τίς; τί;
 when, ὅτε: interrogative, πότε;
 where, ὅπου: interrogative, ποῦ;
 which, δος, ή, δ.
 who, which, what? τίς, τί;
 whole, δ πᾶς; the whole city, δ πᾶσα πόλις.
 wisdom, σοφία, ας, ή.
 wise, σοφός, ή, δν.
 wonder at, admire, θαυμάζω, σος
 or ἀσομαι.
 write, γράφω, γράψω.

Y

Yield, εἴκω, εἴξω.
 you, σύ, σοῦ.
 your, σός, σή, σόν.
 youth, νεανίας, ου, δ.

Harkness's Standard Latin Grammar.

FOR SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES.

By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph.D., LL.D.,

PROFESSOR IN BROWN UNIVERSITY.

This is a complete, philosophical, and attractive work. Facts are presented in clear and simple language. The work has been pronounced "a model for perspicuity of statement and clearness of arrangement." It is characterized by great accuracy of statement. It is a Grammar of the Latin Language based upon the facts of that language. The facts and laws of the language are all presented in the light of the latest and best grammatical studies, including comparative grammar.

It practically embraces three works in one.

The present edition is the result of a thorough and complete revision of that of 1874. To a large extent it is a new and independent work, yet the paradigms, rules of construction, and in general all parts intended for recitation, have been only slightly changed. The aim of the work in its present form is threefold:

1. To be a clear, simple, and convenient elementary Latin Grammar, giving the essentials for that use in distinctive type, and in the form best adapted to the end.
2. To be an adequate and trustworthy grammar for the advanced student—a complete grammar of the Latin language, for the use of critical students of every grade of scholarship.
3. To be a practical introduction to the broader fields of philology and modern linguistic research with references to the latest and best authorities upon the numerous questions which arise in such study.

Price, \$1.12.

A copy of the above book will be mailed, postpaid, to any address, on receipt of price. Full descriptive circulars sent on application.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY,

NEW YORK ∴ CINCINNATI ∴ CHICAGO.
[*82]

Harkness's Series of Preparatory Latin Text-Books.

By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph.D., LL.D.,
PROFESSOR IN BROWN UNIVERSITY.

LATIN GRAMMAR.

Standard Edition of 1881. 12mo, cloth. 430 pages . . \$1.12

For schools and colleges. This is a complete, philosophical, and attractive work. It presents a systematic arrangement of the great facts and laws of the language, exhibiting not only the grammatical forms and constructions, but also those vital principles which underlie, control, and explain them.

EASY METHOD FOR BEGINNERS IN LATIN.

12mo, cloth. 348 pages \$1.20

This volume is not a mere companion to the Grammar, but a practical guide for the pupil in the work of reading and writing Latin. It approaches the language on its practical side. The very first lesson, without a word of grammar, introduces the learner to complete Latin sentences, with verb, subject, and object. Thus, at the very outset, he finds himself already using the language. He is not only reading Latin, but actually writing it.

FIRST YEAR IN LATIN.

Complete Course. 12mo, cloth. 332 pages \$1.12

An outline of Latin Grammar and progressive exercises in reading and writing Latin, with frequent practice in reading at sight. This volume contains a series of simple exercises progressively arranged, and designed to lead the way directly to connected discourse, together with numerous exercises and passages intended for practice in sight reading and composition exercise.

LATIN EXERCISES FOR THE FIRST YEAR.

12mo, cloth. 268 pages \$1.00

A course of progressive exercises in reading and writing Latin, with frequent practice in reading at sight, intended as a companion to Harkness's Latin Grammar.

NEW LATIN READER.

12mo, cloth. 227 pages 87 cents

With exercises in Latin composition, intended as a companion to the author's Latin Grammar. With references, suggestions, notes, and vocabularies.

The "New Reader" differs from the "Reader" in several respects. The first parts of the two books are wholly different. The New has in this part alternating exercises in translation both ways from one language into the other, with numbered references to the "Grammar" at every step.

INTRODUCTORY LATIN BOOK.

12mo, cloth. 162 pages 87 cents

Intended as an elementary drill book on the inflections and principles of the language. This work gives a distinct outline of the whole grammar.

INTRODUCTION TO LATIN COMPOSITION.

12mo, cloth. 306 pages \$1.05

For schools and colleges. Part I. Elementary Exercises, intended as a companion to the Reader. Part II. Latin Syntax. Part III. Elements of Latin style, with special reference to idioms and synonymous.

Copies of the above books will be mailed, postpaid, to any address, on receipt of price. Full descriptive circulars sent on application.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY,

NEW YORK . . . CINCINNATI . . . CHICAGO.
[*83]

PUBLICATIONS OF THE AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY.

Preparatory Latin Texts.

(NOT INCLUDING VIRGIL).

CÆSAR'S GALlic WAR.

By G. K. BARTHOLOMEW 90 cents

This new and complete edition of "Cæsar's Commentaries."

CÆSAR'S COMMENTARIES ON THE GALlic WAR.

(New Pictorial Edition.) With Notes, Dictionary, and a Map of Gaul. By ALBERT HARKNESS, LL.D. \$1.20

This revised edition of Harkness's Cæsar contains many important additions and improvements, including an outline of the Roman military system during the last half century of the republic.

CÆSAR'S GALlic WAR. (Eight Books.)

By WM. R. HARPER, Ph.D., and HERBERT C. TOLMAN, Ph.D. \$1.20

An entirely new work on an original plan; with numerous examples of inductive studies, and lists of topics for investigation.

CICERO'S ORATIONS, NOTES, AND VOCABULARY.

By A. HARKNESS, LL.D. \$1.22

This book contains ten select orations, giving specimens of Roman eloquence in its various departments—forensic, senatorial, and judicial.

CICERO'S ORATIONS AND LETTERS.

With Vocabulary. By J. H. HANSON, A.M. \$1.20

The thirty-five letters which have been selected cover a period of twenty years, commencing with the year succeeding Cicero's consulship and ending with the year of his death.

CICERO'S LAELIUS DE AMICITIA.

By JOHN K. LORD 72 cents

With English notes, containing references to the standard Latin Grammars. Preceded by an account of the life of Cicero.

CICERO'S DE OFFICIIS.

By THOMAS A. THACHER 87 cents

With English notes, chiefly selected and translated from the editions of Zumpt and Bonnell.

SALLUST. JUGURTHINE WAR.

By CHARLES GEORGE HERBERMANN, Ph.D. \$1.12

With full explanatory notes, references to Harkness's Revised Latin Grammar, and a copious Latin-English vocabulary. Also an introduction, with life of Sallust, and a short history of Numidia (with map).

SALLUST. JUGURTHA AND CATILINE.

Notes by N. BUTLER and M. STURGIS \$1.22

Revised edition, with notes and a vocabulary.

SALLUST. CATILINE.

Notes and Vocabulary by A. HARKNESS, Ph.D. 90 cents

With explanatory notes and a special vocabulary. Adapted to Harkness's Revised Latin Grammar. Prepared expressly for school use.

COURSE IN CÆSAR, SALLUST, AND CICERO.

By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph.D. \$1.40

New pictorial edition. With notes and dictionary, plans of battles, outline of the Roman military system, etc. It contains four books of Cæsar's "Commentaries," the "Catiline" of Sallust, and eight of Cicero's orations.

Copies of the above books will be mailed, postpaid, to any address, on receipt of price. Full descriptive circulars sent on application.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY,

NEW YORK CINCINNATI CHICAGO.

LATIN TEXTS. FOR ADVANCED CLASSES.

HORACE.

By J. L. LINCOLN, LL.D. 12mo, cloth. 574 pages . . \$1.22

With copious English notes and a life of Horace. The text of this edition is that of Orelli; but other important readings are also given in foot-notes.

JUVENAL. SATIRES.

By T. B. LINDSAY. 12mo, cloth. 226 pages . . . \$1.00

A carefully-edited edition of this author prepared with special reference to the requirements of schools and colleges. Fully illustrated.

LIVY.

With Notes. By J. L. LINCOLN. 12mo, cloth. 372 pages, \$1.22

Selections from the first five books, together with the twenty-first and twenty-second books entire; with a plan of Rome, a map of the passage of Hannibal, and English notes for the use of schools.

CORNELIUS NEPOS.

With Notes and Vocabulary. By THOMAS LINDSAY, Ph.D. 12mo, cloth. 357 pages \$1.22

With notes, vocabulary, index of proper names, and exercises for translation into Latin. Illustrated by numerous cuts.

CORNELIUS NEPOS FOR SIGHT READING.

12mo, cloth. 283 pages \$1.00

An edition of the preceding book without notes and vocabulary. Designed especially for sight reading.

OVID.

With Notes and Vocabulary. By J. L. LINCOLN, LL.D. 12mo, cloth. 332 pages \$1.22

The text is very carefully annotated, and references made to Harkness's Standard Grammar. Selections have been made from the Aurores Fasti and Tristia, in addition to those from the Metamorphoses.

SELECTIONS FROM OVID AND VERGIL.

With Vocabulary. By J. H. HANSON, A.M., and W. A. ROLFE. 12mo, cloth. 770 pages \$1.40

A hand-book of Latin poetry, containing selections from Ovid and Vergil, with Vocabulary, Notes, and references to the standard Latin grammars.

TACITUS. HISTORIES.

Notes by W. S. TYLER. 12mo, cloth. 453 pages . . \$1.22

References to Harkness's Revised Latin Grammar; copious notes; and an essay on the "Style of Tacitus."

TACITUS. GERMANIA AND AGRICOLA.

Notes by W. S. TYLER. 12mo, cloth. 216 pages . . 87 cents

Revised edition, with additions and references to Harkness's New Standard Latin Grammar.

Copies of the above books will be mailed, postpaid, to any address, on receipt of price. Full descriptive circulars sent on application.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY,

NEW YORK . . . CINCINNATI . . . CHICAGO.

[*85]

WORKS OF VERGIL.

VERGIL.

Complete. With Notes and Vocabulary. By H. S. FRIEZE.
12mo, cloth. 710 pages \$1.60

Frieze's New Edition of Vergil embraces in one convenient volume the entire text of the Bucolics, the Georgics, and the *Aeneid*, together with an elaborate commentary, numerous illustrated cuts, and a complete dictionary including all the proper names found in the three works. The text has been revised with great care, both with reference to the most approved readings and the best established orthography. The notes and the special dictionary are all that is necessary to the clear understanding of the poet, without furnishing to the pupil anything more than legitimate help.

VERGIL'S *AENEID*.

Complete. With Notes and Vocabulary. By H. S. FRIEZE.
12mo, cloth. 615 pages \$1.30

The notes are substantially those of the former edition. In the interpretations occasional changes have been made.

VERGIL'S *AENEID* (Six Books), **BUCOLICS, AND GEORGICS.**

With Notes and Vocabulary. By H. S. FRIEZE. 12mo, cloth.
548 pages \$1.30

Preceded by a chapter on the life and writings of Vergil. The dictionary is complete, and the Notes copious and clear.

VERGIL'S *AENEID, BUCOLICS, AND GEORGICS.*

With Notes and Vocabulary. By EDWARD SEARING, A.M.
8vo, cloth. 690 pages \$1.60

This contains the first six books of the *Aeneid* and the entire Bucolics and Georgics, a very carefully constructed dictionary, a superb map of the Mediterranean and adjacent countries, and a photographic fac-simile of an early Latin MS. Illustrations are given of all special subjects mentioned in the text.

VERGIL'S *AENEID*. Six Books.

By EDWARD SEARING, A.M. 8vo, cloth. 470 pages, . . \$1.40

The same. Books I., II., and VI., with Vocabulary . . 1.25

These books are like the preceding, with the omission of the selections from the Bucolics and Georgics.

Copies of the above books will be mailed, postpaid, to any address, on receipt of price. Full descriptive circulars sent on application.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY,

NEW YORK . . . CINCINNATI . . . CHICAGO.
[*86]

Harper's Inductive Latin and Greek Methods.

HARPER AND BURGESS'S INDUCTIVE LATIN METHOD. By Prof. WM. R. HARPER and ISAAC B. BURGESS, A.M. \$1.00

HARPER AND WATERS'S INDUCTIVE GREEK METHOD. By WM. R. HARPER, Ph.D., and WM. E. WATERS, Ph.D. \$1.00

The new method employed in these two books for beginning the study of Latin or Greek is that followed by Professor Harper with such signal success in his classes at Chautauqua and elsewhere. A sentence of the original text is first placed before the pupil. The pronunciation and exact translation of each word are furnished him. With the aid which the teacher gives him in advance, and with the material given in the book, he thoroughly masters the words and phrases of this sentence or section. His knowledge is tested by requiring him to recite or write the Greek or Latin sentence, as the case may be, with only the translation before his eye.

With this as the foundation, and with adequate notes, the words are transposed and introduced in various relations, and by thus following a thoroughly inductive method, a knowledge of the language is obtained in much less time than that usually required.

The book is a guide to the language—not a companion to the Grammar. The pupil deals with the language. He discovers a principle in the sentence before him. He observes and remembers. He does not learn what he may or may not observe hereafter. He thus creates for himself a working grammar of essential principles and adds at each step what is then needed.

Most introductory Latin books prepare for Cæsar, yet they are often made up of different authors, different styles, and different vocabularies. This Latin book is based wholly upon the first book of the Gallic War, and insures a thorough drill upon the words, constructions, and idioms of Cæsar. Systematic instruction is given in reading Latin in the order of the text. This, and the attention given to word study, give proficiency in *sight reading*.

The lessons in the Greek Method cover Book I. of Xenophon's Anabasis, and include a formal study of almost every portion of the Grammar. Special attention is given to review, lessons for the purpose being frequently inserted.

Among the special features are: the entire absence of everything not essential, its thoroughness, and the genuine interest it arouses in the pupil. It holds his attention, quickens his mind, and makes the study of the language pleasant for him and his teacher.

Copies of the above books will be mailed, postpaid, to any address, on receipt of price. Full descriptive circulars sent on application.

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY.

NEW YORK . . . CINCINNATI . . . CHICAGO.
[*87]

ANCIENT LANGUAGES.

Bartholomew's Graded Lessons in Latin.....	\$0 80
Latin Grammar.....	90
Daniell's Short Sentences for Writing Latin.....	20
Gates's Latin Word Building.....	84
Hanson's Preparatory Latin Prose Book. With Vocabulary,	2 00
Harkness's Arnold's First Latin Book.....	1 05
Easy Method for Beginners in Latin.....	1 20
First Year in Latin, Complete Course.....	1 12
Latin Exercises for the First Year.....	1 00
Introductory Latin Book.....	87
Elements of Latin Grammar.....	87
Latin Grammar. New Standard Edition.....	1 12
Introduction to Latin Composition.....	1 05
The same. Part II.....	75
New Latin Reader.....	87
Second Latin Book and Reader.....	87
Latin Reader. With Exercises.....	1 05
Harper and Burgess's Inductive Latin Method.....	1 00
Inductive Latin Primer.....	1 00
Holbrook's (Irene) First Latin Lessons.....	50
Sewall's Latin Speaker.....	80

LATIN TEXTS.

Bartholomew's Cæsar's Gallic War. With Vocabulary.....	90
Butler and Sturgus's Sallust's Jugurtha and Catiline	1 22
Crosby's Quintus Curtius Rufus.....	1 05
Frieze's Quintilian. Tenth and Twelfth Books. With Notes,	1 20
Vergil's <i>Æneid</i> . Complete. With Notes and Dictionary..	1 30
Six Books of <i>Æneid</i> , Georgics, and Bucolics. With Notes and Dictionary.....	1 30
Vergil. Complete Works. Notes and Dictionary.....	1 60
Hanson's Cicero's Orations and Letters. With Vocabulary..	1 20

[*18]

ANCIENT LANGUAGES.

Harkness's Cæsar's Commentaries. New Pictorial Edition..	\$1 20
Cæsar's Commentaries. (Old Edition).....	1 05
Cicero's Orations. With Notes and Dictionary	1 22
Course in Cæsar, Sallust, and Cicero. (Preparatory).....	1 40
Sallust's Catiline. With Notes and Vocabulary.....	90
Military System of the Romans.....	
Harper and Tolman's Cæsar's Gallic War. With Notes and Dictionary.....	1 20
Harper and Miller's Virgil's <i>Æneid</i> . (<i>In preparation</i>). . .	
Herbermann's Sallust's Jugurthine War.....	1 12
Lincoln's Horace. With Notes.....	1 22
Livy. With Notes.....	1 22
Ovid. With Notes and Vocabulary.....	1 22
Lindsay's Cornelius Nepos. With Notes and Vocabulary...	1 22
Cornelius Nepos for Sight Reading.....	1 00
Satires of Juvenal.....	1 00
Lord's (John K.) Cicero's Laelius de Amicitia.....	72
Searing's Virgil. The <i>Æneid</i> (Six Books), Bucolics, and Geor- gics. With Vocabulary.....	1 60
Virgil's <i>Æneid</i> . Six Books. With Vocabulary.....	1 40
The same. Books I, II, and VI, with Vocabulary....	1 25
Thacher's Cicero de Officiis.....	87
Tyler's Histories of Tacitus	1 22
Germania and Agricola of Tacitus.....	87

*Copies of these books will be sent to any address, postage paid, on
receipt of price. Full price-list mailed on application.*

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY, Publishers,
NEW YORK, CINCINNATI, CHICAGO.

[*19]

